



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

### Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

### About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>



7/ Educ T 918.64.142



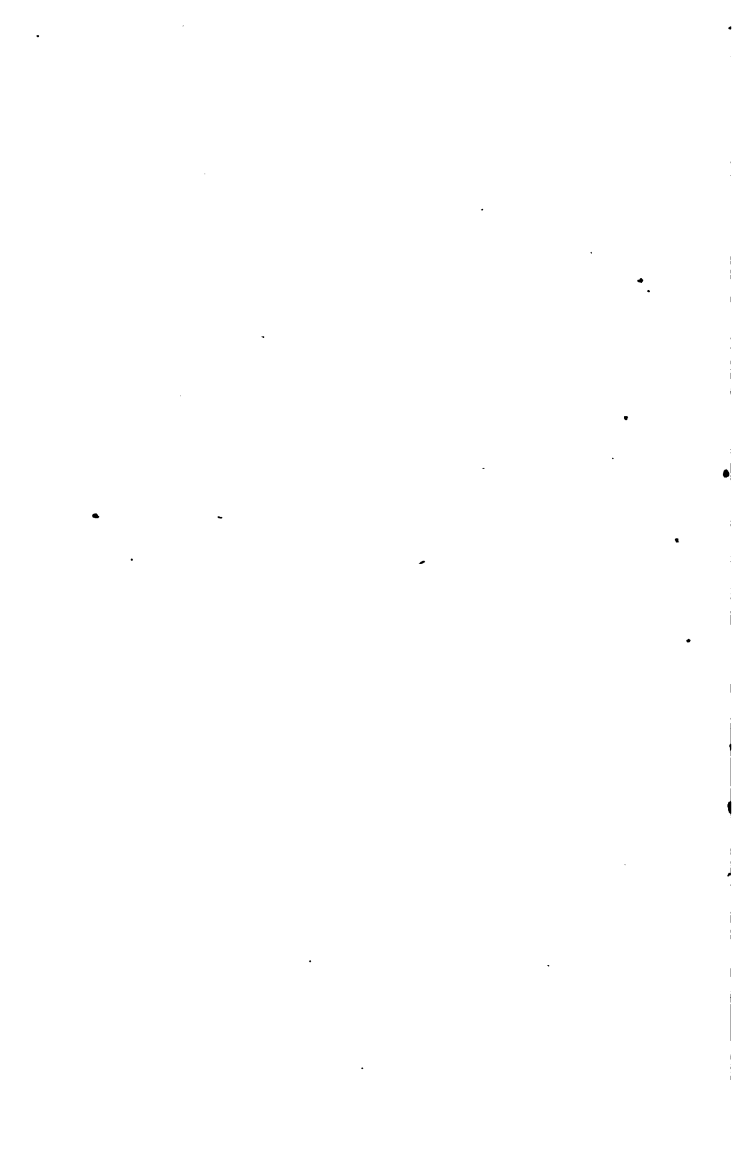
Harvard College Library

FROM

Miss Grace Norton



3 2044 097 062 285



FIRST  
LESSONS IN LATIN;  
OR  
AN INTRODUCTION  
TO  
ANDREWS AND STODDARD'S  
LATIN GRAMMAR.

---

BY E. A. ANDREWS, LL. D.

---

THIRTY-FOURTH EDITION.

BOSTON:  
PUBLISHED BY CROCKER AND BREWSTER,  
51 Washington Street.

---

1864.

✓  
Educ T 918.64.142

HARVARD COLLEGE LIBRARY

NOV 30 1925

Nov 27. 1925

---

Entered according to Act of Congress, in the year 1853,

By CROCKER AND BREWSTER,

In the Clerk's Office of the District Court of Massachusetts.

---

## P R E F A C E

### TO THE NINETEENTH EDITION.

---

THE work, of which the following is a revised edition, was first published soon after the appearance of Andrews and Stoddard's Latin Grammar, to which it was designed to serve as an Introduction. It was favorably received by classical teachers, and the demand for it still continues undiminished. Such having been its reception and continued popularity, the author, while carefully revising every part for a new edition, has not thought it expedient to make any radical alteration in its plan.

The following extracts from the preface to the second edition will sufficiently explain the plan and arrangement of the work :—

“ This work consists of two parts. The first is an abstract of Andrews and Stoddard's Latin Grammar, comprising the most important principles of that work, together with its paradigms.

“ The second part consists of Exercises in Syntax, Reading Lessons, and a Vocabulary.

The Exercises are designed to illustrate the principal rules of Latin construction, and to render the student familiar with the grammatical inflections. They are divided into two parts. The first consists of Latin sentences exemplifying the rules under which they are severally arranged ; the second, of English examples, in the translation of which into Latin the same principles are to be applied.

“ The Reading Lessons consist of three parts. The first, embracing a brief compendium of the Life of Joseph, is taken, with slight alterations, from the *Epitome Historiæ Sacræ* of Professor Lhomond. The remaining parts, consisting of Fables and a Latin



version of an ancient and popular English Tale, are taken from the lessons of Bröder. To the Reading Lessons are subjoined notes, serving to explain the more difficult grammatical constructions by reference to the principles contained in the first part.

"To prevent the erroneous habits of pronunciation which students often acquire in the commencement of their Latin course, the inflected words are divided into syllables, and the place of the accent carefully marked.

"It will be found a useful exercise, especially for the younger classes, to prepare written translations of their Latin lessons, and on a subsequent day to retranslate them into Latin without reference to the original. Exercises of this kind should at first be short, but may gradually be extended to almost any required length."

In preparing a revised edition of the Lessons, the Synopsis of the Grammar, constituting the first part of the work, has been made to correspond more exactly with the revised editions of Andrews and Stoddard's Latin Grammar. To this part have been added a few sections, containing directions for translating certain Latin forms and idioms.

In the Reading Lessons no change has been made beyond a few verbal corrections and the occasional addition of references, especially to the new sections relating to translation.

The Vocabulary has been entirely remodelled, so as better to exhibit the derivation of the words and the proper succession of their meanings.

Since the first publication of the Latin Lessons, the author has prepared two other elementary works, designed, like this, for the use of students in the commencement of their Latin course. The first of these is entitled the "First Latin Book," and was intended particularly for the use of Female Seminaries, and for those youth, of either sex, who study Latin mainly "for the purpose of improvement in the knowledge of general grammar, and for a better understanding of that portion of their native tongue which is derived from that language." To most students of these classes the use of the First Latin Book will supersede that of a more

extended grammar, since it contains most of the essential principles of Latin grammar, expressed in clear and simple language. The author's recent editions of the "Latin Reader" and the "Viri Romæ" can be used with equal facility in connection with the First Latin Book, or with the Grammar of Andrews and Stoddard.

The other elementary work, above referred to, is called "A Synopsis of Latin Grammar," and consists of the paradigms and principal rules of Latin etymology and syntax. "It is designed," as is stated in its preface, "especially for those students who commence their Latin course with the use of Andrews and Stoddard's Latin Grammar; and is intended to supply, in convenient compass, all those parts of the Grammar to which they will need most frequently to recur in the preparation of their daily lessons." It will hence be obvious, that each of these works, though apparently occupying in some measure the same ground, is in reality of a different character, and was intended for a different class of students.

This work is now once more submitted to the indulgent judgment of the public, in the cherished hope that the same favor that it has hitherto received will be extended to it in its present revised form.

*New Britain, Conn., January, 1853.*

# CONTENTS.

---

	Page.
<b>ORTHOGRAPHY,</b> .....	7
<b>ORTHOEPY,</b> .....	9
<b>ETYMOLOGY,</b> .....	10
<i><b>Nouns,</b></i> .....	11
Gender, .....	11
Number, .....	12
Cases, .....	12
Declensions, .....	13
First Declension, .....	15
Second Declension, .....	16
Third Declension, .....	18
Fourth Declension, .....	25
Fifth Declension, .....	27
<i><b>Adjectives,</b></i> .....	27
First and Second Declension, .....	27
Third Declension, .....	30
Numeral Adjectives, .....	34
Comparison of Adjectives, .....	36
<i><b>Pronouns,</b></i> .....	39
Substantive Pronouns, .....	40
Adjective Pronouns, .....	40
Demonstrative Pronouns, .....	40
Intensive Pronouns, .....	43
Relative Pronouns, .....	43
Interrogative Pronouns, .....	44
Indefinite Pronouns, .....	45
Possessive Pronouns, .....	46
Paternal Pronouns, .....	46
Reflexive Pronouns, .....	47
<i><b>Verbs,</b></i> .....	47
Moods, .....	48
Tenses, .....	49
Numbers, .....	50
Persons, .....	50
Participles, Gerunds, and Su- pines, .....	50
Conjugation, .....	51
<i>Sum,</i> .....	52

	Page.
First Conjugation, .....	56
Second Conjugation, .....	63
Third Conjugation, .....	68
Fourth Conjugation, .....	76
Deponent Verbs, .....	81
Irregular Verbs, .....	82
Defective Verbs, .....	87
Impersonal Verbs, .....	90
<i><b>Particles,</b></i> .....	91
Adverbs, .....	91
Prepositions, .....	91
Conjunctions, .....	91
Interjections, .....	92
<b>SYNTAX,</b> .....	92
Apposition, .....	94
Adjectives, .....	95
Relatives, .....	97
Possessives, .....	97
Nominative, .....	97
Genitive, .....	99
Dative, .....	103
Accusative, .....	105
Vocative, .....	109
Ablative, .....	109
Subjunctive Mood, .....	115
Infinitive Mood, .....	119
Participles, .....	120
Gerunds and Gerundives, .....	121
Supines, .....	122
Adverbs, .....	123
Conjunctions, .....	123
Arrangement, .....	124
<b>ANALYSIS AND PARSING,</b> .....	125
<b>EXERCISES IN SYNTAX,</b> .....	129
<b>READING LESSONS,</b> .....	156
Life of Joseph, .....	156
Fables, .....	171
Whittington and his Cat, .....	177
<b>VOCABULARY,</b> .....	180

# FIRST LESSONS

---

1. **LATIN GRAMMAR** teaches the principles of the Latin language.

2. It is divided into Orthography, Orthoëpy, Etymology, Syntax, and Prosody.

---

## ORTHOGRAPHY.

3. Orthography treats of the letters and other characters of a language, and the proper mode of spelling words.

4. The letters of the Latin language are twenty-four.

5. They have the same names as the corresponding characters in English.

They are A, a; B, b; C, c; D, d; E, e; F, f; G, g; H, h; I, i; J, j; L, l; M, m; N, n; O, o; P, p; Q, q; R, r; S, s; T, t; U, u; V, v; X, x; Y, y; Z, z.

---

1. What does Latin Grammar teach?
2. Into what parts is it divided?
3. Of what does Orthography treat?
4. How many letters has the Latin language?
5. What are their names?

6. *K* and *W* are not found in Latin words.
7. Letters are divided into *vowels* and *consonants*.
8. The vowels are *a, e, i, o, u*, and *y*.
9. Of the consonants, *l, m, n*, and *r*, are called *liquids*.
10. *X* and *z* are called double letters. *X* stands for *cs* or *gs*; and *z* for *ds* or *ts*.
11. The other consonants, except *h* and *s*, are called *mutes*.
12. Two vowels, in immediate succession, in the same syllable, are called a *diphthong*; as, *ae* in *mu'-sae*, or *eu* in *heu*.
13. A *short* vowel is marked by a curved line over it; as, *i* in *dom'-i-nus*.
14. A *long* vowel is marked by a horizontal line over it; as, *o* in *ser-mō'-nis*.
15. A *common* or *doubtful* vowel is marked by both a curved and a horizontal line; as, *u* in *vol'-ū-cris*.
16. The *circumflex* accent denotes a contraction; as, *num-mūm* for *num-mō'-rum*.
17. The *grave* accent is sometimes written over particles to distinguish them from other words containing the same letters; as, *quòd*, because; *quod*, which.
18. The *diæresis* denotes that the vowel over which it stands, does not form a diphthong with the preceding vowel; as, *aër*, the air.

- 
6. What English letters are not found in Latin?
  7. How are letters divided?
  8. Which are vowels?
  9. Which of the consonants are liquids?
  10. Which are double letters?
  11. What are the other consonants called?
  12. What is a diphthong?
  13. How is a short vowel marked?
  14. How is a long vowel marked?
  15. How is a doubtful vowel marked?
  16. What is the use of the circumflex accent?
  17. What is the use of the grave accent?
  18. What is the use of the diæresis?

## ORTHOËPY.

19. Orthoëpy treats of the right pronunciation of words.

20. *A*, at the end of an unaccented syllable, has the sound of *a* in *father*, or in *ah*; as, *mu'-sa*, pronounced *mu'-zah*.

21. *Es*, at the end of a word, is pronounced like the English word *ease*; as, *ig'-nes*.

22. *Os*, at the end of plural cases, is pronounced like *ose* in *dose*; as, *nos*, *il'-los*.

23. *C* and *g* have their soft sound, like *s* and *j*, before *e*, *i*, and *y*, and the diphthongs *æ* and *œ*.

24. The *penult* of a word is the last syllable but one.

25. The *antepenult* is the last syllable but two.

The following are the general rules for the *quantity* of syllables, —

26. (1.) A vowel before another vowel is short.

27. (2.) Diphthongs, not beginning with *u*, are long.

28. (3.) A vowel before *x*, *z*, *j*, or any two consonants, except a mute and a liquid, is long, by *position*, as it is called.

29. (4.) A vowel before a mute and a liquid is *common*, i. e. either long or short; as, *a* in *pă'-tris*.

30. **ACCENT** is a particular stress of voice upon certain syllables of words.

19. Of what does Orthoëpy treat?

20. What sound has *a* at the end of an unaccented syllable?

21. How is *es* at the end of a word pronounced?

22. How is *os* pronounced at the end of plural cases?

23. What is the rule for the sound of *c* and *g*?

24. What is the *penult*?

25. What is the *antepenult*?

26. What is the first general rule for the quantity of syllables?

27. What is the second?

28. What is the third?

29. What is the fourth?

30. What is *accent*?

31. In words of two syllables, the penult is always accented; as, *pă'-ter*, *mă'-ter*, *pen'-na*.

32. In words of more than two syllables, if the penult is *long*, it is accented; but, if it is *short*, the accent is on the *antepenult*; as, *a-mī'-cus*, *dom'-i-nus*.

33. If the penult is *common*, the accent, in prose, is upon the *antepenult*; as, *phar'-i-tra*; but genitives in *ius*, in which *i* is common, accent their penult in prose; as, *u-ni'-us*.

34. In every Latin word there are as many syllables as there are separate vowels and diphthongs.

## ETYMOLOGY.

35. Etymology treats of the different classes of words, their derivation, and various inflections.

36. The parts of speech in Latin are eight — *Substantive* or *Noun*, *Adjective*, *Pronoun*, *Verb*, *Adverb*, *Preposition*, *Conjunction*, and *Interjection*.

37. To verbs belong *Participles*, *Gerunds*, and *Supines*.

38. *Inflection*, in Latin grammar, signifies a change in the termination of a word.

39. It is of three kinds — *declension*, *conjugation*, and *comparison*.

40. Nouns, pronouns, adjectives, participles, gerunds, and supines, are *declined*.

31. How are words of two syllables accented?

32. How are words of more than two syllables accented?

33. How, if the penult is common?

34. How many syllables has a Latin word?

35. Of what does Etymology treat?

36. How many parts of speech are there in Latin?

37. What classes of words belong to verbs?

38. What is inflection?

39. How many kinds of inflection are there?

40. What classes of words are declined?

41. Verbs are *conjugated*.
42. Adjectives and adverbs are *compared*.

## NOUNS.

43. A substantive or noun is the *name* of an object.
44. A *proper* noun is the name of *an individual* object ; as, *Cæsar* ; *Roma*, Rome.
45. A *common* noun is the name of a *class of objects*, to each of which it is applicable ; as, *homo*, a man ; *avis*, a bird.
46. A *collective* noun is one which, in the singular number, denotes *a collection of individuals* ; as, *populus*, a people.
47. An *abstract* noun is the name of a *quality, action*, or other *attribute* ; as, *bonitas*, goodness ; *gaudium*, joy.
48. A *material* noun is the name of a *substance considered in the gross* ; as, *lignum*, wood ; *ferrum*, iron.

## GENDER.

49. Nouns have three genders — *masculine, feminine*, and *neuter*.
50. The gender of Latin nouns depends either on their signification, or on their declension and termination.
51. Names and appellations of all male beings, and also of rivers, winds, and months, are *masculine*.

41. What classes of words are conjugated ?
42. What compared ?
43. What is a noun ?
44. What is a proper noun ?
45. What is a common noun ?
46. What is a collective noun ?
47. What is an abstract noun ?
48. What is a material noun ?
49. How many genders have nouns ?
50. On what does the gender of Latin nouns depend ?
51. What is the general rule for nouns of the masculine gender ?



52. Names and appellations of all female beings, and also of countries, towns, trees, plants, ships, islands, poems, and gems, are *feminine*.

53. Some words are either masculine or feminine. These, if they denote things having life, are said to be of the *common* gender; if things without life, of the *doubtful* gender.

54. Nouns which are neither masculine nor feminine, are said to be of the *neuter* gender.

#### NUMBER.

55. Latin nouns have two numbers, the *Singular* and the *Plural*, which are distinguished by their terminations.

56. The singular number denotes one object; the plural, more than one.

#### CASES.

57. *Cases* are those terminations of nouns, by means of which their relations to other words are denoted.

58. Latin nouns have six cases, viz. *Nominative*, *Genitive*, *Dative*, *Accusative*, *Vocative*, and *Ablative*.

59. The nominative indicates the relation of a *subject* to a finite verb.

60. The genitive is used to indicate *origin*, *possession*, and many other relations, which, in English, are denoted by the preposition *of*.

52. For nouns of the feminine gender ?

53. Define common and doubtful gender.

54. What nouns are neuter ?

55. How many numbers have Latin nouns ?

56. What do these denote ?

57. What are cases ?

58. How many cases have Latin nouns ?

59. How is the nominative used ?

60. How is the genitive used ?

61. The dative denotes that *to* or *for* which any thing is, or is done.

62. The accusative is either the *object* of an active verb, or of certain prepositions, or the *subject* of an infinitive.

63. The vocative is the form appropriated to the name of any object which is addressed.

64. The ablative denotes *privation*, and many other relations, especially those which are usually expressed in English by the prepositions *with*, *from*, *in*, or *by*.

## DECLENSIONS.

65. There are, in Latin, five different modes of declining nouns, called the *first*, *second*, *third*, *fourth*, and *fifth* declensions.

66. These may be distinguished by the termination of the genitive singular, which, in the first declension, ends in *æ*, in the second in *i*, in the third in *is*, in the fourth in *ûs*, and in the fifth in *eï*.

67. Every inflected word consists of two parts—a *root*, and a *termination*.

68. The root is the part which is not changed by inflection.

69. The termination is the part annexed to the root.

61. How is the dative used ?

62. How is the accusative used ?

63. How is the vocative used ?

64. How is the ablative used ?

65. How many declensions have Latin nouns ?

66. How are the declensions distinguished from each other ?

67. What are the two parts of an inflected word ?

68. What is the root ?

69. What is the termination ?

The following table exhibits a comparative view of the terminations of the five declensions : —

*Singular.*

	I.	II.	III.	IV.	V.
		<i>M.</i> <i>N.</i>	<i>M. &amp; F.</i> <i>N.</i>	<i>M.</i> <i>N.</i>	
<i>Nom.</i>	ā,	us, er, um,	— ē, &c.	us,      ū,	es,
<i>Gen.</i>	æ,	ī,	is,	ūs,	eī,
<i>Dat.</i>	æ,	ō,	ī,	uī,	eī,
<i>Acc.</i>	am,	um,	em, ē, &c.	um,	em,
<i>Voc.</i>	ā,	ē, er, um,	— ē, &c.	us,	es,
<i>Abl.</i>	ā,	ō,	ē or ī,	ū,	ē,

*Plural.*

<i>Nom.</i>	æ,	ī,	ā,	es,	ā, iā,	us,	uā,	es,
<i>Gen.</i>	arum,	ōrum,		um	or ium,		uum,	ērū,
<i>Dat.</i>	is,	is,		ibus,		ibus	or ūbus,	ēbus,
<i>Acc.</i>	as,	os,	ā,	es,	ā, iā,	us,	uā,	es,
<i>Voc.</i>	æ,	ī,	ā,	es,	ā, iā,	us,	uā,	es,
<i>Abl.</i>	is.	is.			ibus.	ibus	or ūbus.	ēbus.

*Remarks.*

70. The accusative singular, except in some neuter nouns, ends in *m*.

71. The vocative singular is like the nominative, except in nouns in *us* of the second declension.

72. The nominative and vocative plural are alike.

73. The genitive plural ends in *um*.

74. The dative and ablative plural end alike; — in the 1st and 2d declensions, in *is*; in the 3d, 4th, and 5th, in *bus*.

70. How does the accusative singular end ?

71. What is the rule for the vocative singular ?

72. What case is like the nominative plural ?

73. How does the genitive plural end ?

74. What is the rule for the dative and oblique plural ?

75. The accusative plural, except in neuter nouns, ends in *s*.

76. Nouns of the neuter gender have the accusative and vocative like the nominative, in both numbers; and these cases, in the plural, end in *a*.

## FIRST DECLENSION.

77. Nouns of the first declension end in *a*, *e*, *as*, *es*.

78. Those in *a* and *e* are feminine; those in *as* and *es* are masculine.

79. Latin nouns of this declension end only in *a*.

80. They are thus declined:—

Singular.		Plural.	
<i>Nom.</i>	Mu'-sa, a muse;	<i>Nom.</i>	mu'-sæ, muses;
<i>Gen.</i>	mu'-sæ, of a muse;	<i>Gen.</i>	mu'-sæ'-rum, of muses;
<i>Dat.</i>	mu'-sæ, to a muse;	<i>Dat.</i>	mu'-sis, to muses;
<i>Acc.</i>	mu'-sam, a muse;	<i>Acc.</i>	mu'-sas, muses;
<i>Voc.</i>	mu'-sa, O muse;	<i>Voc.</i>	mu'-sæ, O muses;
<i>Abl.</i>	mu'-sâ, with a muse;	<i>Abl.</i>	mu'-sis, with muses.

In like manner decline

Au'-la, a hall.

Cu'-ra, cure.

Ga'-le-a, a helmet.

Mach'-i-na, a machine.

Pen'-na, a quill, a wing.

Sa'-git'-ta, an arrow.

*Dea*, a goddess, and *filia*, a daughter, have generally *abus* in the dative and ablative plural.

## GREEK NOUNS.

81. Nouns of the first declension in *e*, *as*, and *es*, and some also in *a*, are Greek.

75. How does the accusative plural end?

76. What peculiarities have nouns of the neuter gender?

77. How do nouns of the first declension end?

78. Of what gender are they?

79. How do Latin nouns of this declension end?

80. Decline *musa*.

81. To what language do nouns in *e*, *as*, and *es*, belong?

82. Greek nouns in *e*, *as*, and *es*, are thus declined in the singular number :—

<i>N.</i> Pe-nel'-ð-pe,	<i>N.</i> Æ-nē'-as,	<i>N.</i> An-chī'-ses,
<i>G.</i> Pe-nel'-ð-pes,	<i>G.</i> Æ-nē'-æ,	<i>G.</i> An-chī'-sæ,
<i>D.</i> Pe-nel'-ð-pæ,	<i>D.</i> Æ-nē'-æ,	<i>D.</i> An-chī'-sæ,
<i>Ac.</i> Pe-nel'-ð-pen,	<i>Ac.</i> Æ-nē'-am or -an,	<i>Ac.</i> An-chī'-sen,
<i>V.</i> Pe-nel'-ð-pe,	<i>V.</i> Æ-nē'-a,	<i>V.</i> An-chī'-se,
<i>Ab.</i> Pe-nel'-ð-pe.	<i>Ab.</i> Æ-nē'-ā.	<i>Ab.</i> An-chī'-se.

In like manner decline

<i>E</i> -pit'-ð-me, <i>an abridgment.</i>	Ti-ā'-ras, <i>a turban.</i>
This'-be.	Co-mē'-tes, <i>a comet.</i>
Bō'-re-as, <i>the north wind.</i>	Dy-nas'-tes, <i>a sovereign.</i>
Mī'-das.	Pri-am'-ī-des, <i>a son of Priam.</i>

83. Greek nouns which admit of a plural are declined in that number like the plural of *musa*.

## SECOND DECLENSION.

84. Nouns of the second declension end in *er*, *ir*, *us*, *um*, *os*, *on*.

85. Those ending in *um* and *on* are neuter ; the rest are masculine.

86. Nouns in *er*, *us*, and *um*, are thus declined :—

### Singular.

<i>A lord.</i>	<i>A son-in-law.</i>	<i>A field.</i>	<i>A kingdom.</i>
<i>N.</i> Dom'-ī-nus,	Ge'-ner,	A'-ger,	Reg'-num,
<i>G.</i> dom'-ī-ni,	gen'-ē-ri,	a'-gri,	reg'-ni,
<i>D.</i> dom'-ī-no,	gen'-ē-ro,	a'-gro,	reg'-no,
<i>Ac.</i> dom'-ī-num,	gen'-ē-rum,	a'-grum,	reg'-num,
<i>V.</i> dom'-ī-ne,	ge'-ner,	a'-ger,	reg'-num,
<i>Ab.</i> dom'-ī-no,	gen'-ē-ro,	a'-gro,	reg'-no,

82. Decline *Penelope* — *Æneas* — *Anchises*.

83. How are Greek nouns declined in the plural ?

84. How do nouns of the second declension end ?

85. Of what gender are they ?

86. Decline *dominus* — *gener* — *ager* — *regnum*.

*Plural.*

<i>N.</i> dom'-i-ni,	gen'-ě-ri,	a'-gri,	reg'-na,
<i>G.</i> dom-i-nŏ'-rum,	gen-e-rŏ'-rum,	a-grŏ'-rum,	reg-nŏ'-rum,
<i>D.</i> dom'-i-nis,	gen'-ě-ris,	a'-gris,	reg'-nis,
<i>Ac.</i> dom'-i-nos,	gen'-ě-ros,	a'-gros,	reg'-na,
<i>V.</i> dom'-i-ni,	gen'-ě-ri,	a'-gri,	reg'-na,
<i>Ab.</i> dom'-i-nis.	gen'-ě-ris.	a'-gris.	reg'-nis.

Like *dominus* decline

An'-i-mus, <i>the mind.</i>	Lu'-cus, <i>a grove.</i>
Clyp'-e-us, <i>a shield.</i>	Nu'-mē-rus, <i>a number.</i>
Cor'-vus, <i>a raven.</i>	O-ce'-ā-nus, <i>the ocean.</i>
Fo'-cus, <i>a hearth.</i>	Tro'-chus, <i>a top.</i>
Gla'-di-us, <i>a sword.</i>	Ven'-tus, <i>the wind.</i>

Like *gener* decline

A-dul'-ter, ěri, <i>an adulterer.</i>	Li'-ber, ěri, <i>Bacchus.</i>
Ar'-mī-ger, ěri, <i>an armor-bearer.</i>	Pu'-er, ěri, <i>a boy.</i>
Cel'-tī-ber, ěri, <i>a Celtiberian.</i>	So'-cer, ěri, <i>a father-in-law.</i>
I'-ber, ěri, <i>a Spaniard.</i>	Ves'-per, ěri, <i>the evening.</i>

Like *ager* decline

A'-per, <i>a wild boar.</i>	Ma-gis'-ter, <i>a master.</i>
Aus'-ter, <i>the south wind.</i>	On'-ā-ger, <i>a wild ass.</i>
Fa'-ber, <i>a workman.</i>	Al-ex-an'-der.
Li'-ber, <i>a book.</i>	Teu'-cer.

Like *regnum* decline

An'-trum, <i>a cave.</i>	Ni'-trum, <i>natron.</i>
A'-tri-um, <i>a hall.</i>	Præ-sid'-i-um, <i>a defence.</i>
Bel'-lum, <i>war.</i>	Sax'-um, <i>a rock.</i>
Ex-em'-plum, <i>an example.</i>	Scep'-trum, <i>a sceptre.</i>
Ne-go'-ti-um, <i>a business.</i>	Tem'-plum, <i>a temple.</i>

87. *Vir*, a man, and its compounds, (the only nouns in *ir*,) are declined like *gener*.

88. Proper names in *ius* omit *e* in the vocative; as, *Horatius*, *Horātī*. So also *filius*, a son, has *fili*.

87. How is *vir* declined?

88. What nouns are excepted in the vocative singular?

89. *Deus*, a god, has *deus* in the vocative, and in the plural it has commonly *dii* and *diis*, instead of *dei* and *deis*.

## GREEK NOUNS.

89½. Nouns of the second declension, ending in *os* and *on*, are Greek. They are thus declined : —

## Barbiton, a lyre.

Singular.		Singular.	Plural.
N. De'-los,		N. bar'-bī-ton,	bar'-bī-ta,
G. De'-li,		G. bar'-bī-ti,	bar'-bī-tōn,
D. De'-lo,		D. bar'-bī-to,	bar'-bī-tis,
Ac. De'-lon,		Ac. bar'-bī-ton,	bar'-bī-ta,
V. De'-le,		V. bar'-bī-ton,	bar'-bī-ta,
Ab. De'-lo.		Ab. bar'-bī-to,	bar'-bī-tis.

## THIRD DECLENSION.

90. The number of final letters in the third declension is twelve. Five are vowels — *a, e, i, o, y*; and seven are consonants — *c, l, n, r, s, t, x*. The number of its final syllables exceeds fifty.

The following are examples of the most common forms of nouns of this declension, declined through all their cases : —

## 91.

Honor, *honor* ; masc.

Singular.	Plural.
N. ho'-nor,	ho-nō'-res,
G. ho-nō'-ris,	ho-nō'-rum,
D. ho-nō'-ri,	ho-nor'-ī-bus,
Ac. ho-nō'-rem,	ho-nō'-res,
V. ho'-nor,	ho-nō'-res,
Ab. ho-nō'-re,	ho-nor'-ī-bus.

Sermo, *speech* ; masc.

Singular.	Plural.
N. ser'-mo,	ser-mō'-nes,
G. ser-mō'-nis,	ser-mō'-num,
D. ser-mō'-ni,	ser-mon'-ī-bus,
Ac. ser-mō'-nem,	ser-mō'-nes,
V. ser'-mo,	ser-mō'-nes,
Ab. ser-mō'-ne,	ser-mon'-ī-bus.

89. What peculiarities in declension has *deus* ?

89½. What terminations, in the second declension, are Greek ?

90. What is the number of final letters and syllables in the third declension ?

91. Decline *honor*, &c.

**Rupes, a rock ; fem.**

<i>Singular.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>
<i>N.</i> ru'-pes,	ru'-pes,
<i>G.</i> ru'-pis,	ru'-pi-um,
<i>D.</i> ru'-pi,	ru'-pi-bus,
<i>Ac.</i> ru'-pem,	ru'-pes,
<i>V.</i> ru'-pes,	ru'-pes,
<i>Ab.</i> ru'-pe,	ru'-pi-bus.

**Ars, art ; fem.**

<i>Singular.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>
<i>N.</i> ars,	ar'-tes,
<i>G.</i> ar'-tis,	ar'-ti-um,*
<i>D.</i> ar'-ti,	ar'-ti-bus,
<i>Ac.</i> ar'-tem,	ar'-tes,
<i>V.</i> ars,	ar'-tes,
<i>Ab.</i> ar'-te,	ar'-ti-bus.

**Miles, a soldier ; com. gen.**

<i>Singular.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>
<i>N.</i> mi'-les,	mil'-i-tes,
<i>G.</i> mil'-i-tis,	mil'-i-tum,
<i>D.</i> mil'-i-ti,	mi-lit'-i-bus,
<i>Ac.</i> mil'-i-tem,	mil'-i-tes,
<i>V.</i> mi'-les,	mil'-i-tes,
<i>Ab.</i> mil'-i-te,	mi-lit'-i-bus.

**Pater, a father ; masc.**

<i>Singular.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>
<i>N.</i> pa'-ter,	pa'-tres,
<i>G.</i> pa'-tris,	pa'-trum,
<i>D.</i> pa'-tri,	pat'-ri-bus,
<i>Ac.</i> pa'-trem,	pa'-tres,
<i>V.</i> pa'-ter,	pa'-tres,
<i>Ab.</i> pa'-tre,	pat'-ri-bus.

**Turris, a tower ; fem.**

<i>Singular.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>
<i>N.</i> tur'-ris,	tur'-res,
<i>G.</i> tur'-ris,	tur'-ri-um,
<i>D.</i> tur'-ri, (rim,)	tur'-ri-bus,
<i>Ac.</i> tur'-rem, or	tur'-res,
<i>V.</i> tur'-ris,	tur'-res,
<i>Ab.</i> tur'-re or -ri,	tur'-ri-bus.

**Nox, night ; fem.**

<i>Singular.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>
<i>N.</i> nox,	noc'-tes,
<i>G.</i> noc'-tis,	noc'-ti-um,†
<i>D.</i> noc'-ti,	noc'-ti-bus,
<i>Ac.</i> noc'-tem,	noc'-tes,
<i>V.</i> nox,	noc'-tes,
<i>Ab.</i> noc'-te,	noc'-ti-bus.

**Lapis, a stone ; masc.**

<i>Singular.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>
<i>N.</i> la'-pis,	lap'-i-des,
<i>G.</i> lap'-i-dis,	lap'-i-dum,
<i>D.</i> lap'-i-di,	la-pid'-i-bus,
<i>Ac.</i> lap'-i-dem,	lap'-i-des,
<i>V.</i> la'-pis,	lap'-i-des,
<i>Ab.</i> lap'-i-de,	la-pid'-i-bus.

**Virgo, a virgin ; fem.**

<i>Singular.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>
<i>N.</i> vir'-go,	vir' gi'-nes,
<i>G.</i> vir'-gi-nis,	vir'-gi-num,
<i>D.</i> vir'-gi-ni,	vir'-gin'-i-bus,
<i>Ac.</i> vir'-gi-nem,	vir'-gi'-nes,
<i>V.</i> vir'-go,	vir' gi'-nes,
<i>Ab.</i> vir'-gi-ne,	vir'-gin'-i-bus.

\* Pronounced ar'-she-um

† noc'-she-um.



**Sedile, a seat ; neut.**

<i>Singular.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>
<i>N.</i> se-dī'-le,	se-dil'-i-a,
<i>G.</i> se-dī'-lis,	se-dil'-i-um,
<i>D.</i> se-dī'-li,	se-dil'-ī-bus,
<i>Ac.</i> se-dī'-le,	se-dil'-i-a,
<i>V.</i> se-dī'-le,	se-dil'-i-a,
<i>Ab.</i> se-dī'-li,	se-dil'-ī-bus.

**Carmen, a verse ; neut.**

<i>Singular.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>
<i>N.</i> car'-men,	car'-mī-na,
<i>G.</i> car'-mī-nis,	car'-mī-num,
<i>D.</i> car'-mī-ni,	car-min'-ī-bus,
<i>Ac.</i> car'-men,	car'-mī-na,
<i>V.</i> car'-men,	car'-mī-na,
<i>Ab.</i> car'-mī-ne,	car-min'-ī-bus.

**Iter, a journey ; neut.**

<i>Singular.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>
<i>N.</i> i'-ter,	i-tin'-ē-ra,
<i>G.</i> i-tin'-ē-ris,	i-tin'-ē-rum,
<i>D.</i> i-tin'-ē-ri,	it-i-ner'-ī-bus,
<i>Ac.</i> i'-ter,	i-tin'-ē-ra,
<i>V.</i> i'-ter,	i-tin'-ē-ra,
<i>Ab.</i> i-tin'-ē-re,	it-i-ner'-ī-bus.

**Animal, an animal ; neut.**

<i>Singular.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>
<i>N.</i> an'-ī-mal,	an-i-ma'-li-a,
<i>G.</i> an-i-mā'-lis,	an-i-ma'-li-um,
<i>D.</i> an-i-mā'-li,	an-i-mal'-ī-bus,
<i>Ac.</i> an'-ī-mal,	an-i-ma'-li-a,
<i>V.</i> an'-ī-mal,	an-i-ma'-li-a,
<i>Ab.</i> an-i-mā'-li,	an-i-mal'-ī-bus.

**Opus, a work ; neut.**

<i>Singular.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>
<i>N.</i> o'-pus,	op'-ē-ra,
<i>G.</i> op'-ē-ris,	op'-ē-rum,
<i>D.</i> op'-ē-ri,	o-per'-ī-bus,
<i>Ac.</i> o'-pus,	op'-ē-ra,
<i>V.</i> o'-pus,	op'-ē-ra,
<i>Ab.</i> op'-ē-re,	o-per'-ī-bus.

**Caput, a head ; neut.**

<i>Singular.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>
<i>N.</i> ca'-put,	cap'-ī-ta,
<i>G.</i> cap'-ī-tis,	cap'-ī-tum,
<i>D.</i> cap'-ī-ti,	ca-pit'-ī-bus,
<i>Ac.</i> ca'-put,	cap'-ī-ta,
<i>V.</i> ca'-put,	cap'-ī-ta,
<i>Ab.</i> cap'-ī-te,	ca-pit'-ī-bus.

**Poëma, a poem ; neut.**

<i>Singular.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>
<i>N.</i> po-ē'-ma,	po-em'-ā-ta,
<i>G.</i> po-em'-ā-tis,	po-em'-ā-tum,
<i>D.</i> po-em'-ā-ti,	po-e-mat'-ī-bus or po-em'-ā-tis,
<i>Ac.</i> po-ē'-ma,	po-em'-ā-ta,
<i>V.</i> po-ē'-ma,	po-em'-ā-ta,
<i>Ab.</i> po-em'-ā-te,	po-e-mat'-ī-bus or po-em'-ā-tis.

# RULES FOR THE GENDER OF NOUNS OF THE THIRD DECLENSION.

## MASCULINES.

92. Nouns ending in *o*, *er*, *or*, *es* increasing in the genitive, and *os*, are masculine.

93. Exc. 1. — Nouns in *io* are feminine, when they signify things incorporeal; as, *ratio*, reason.

94. Exc. 2. — Nouns in *do* and *go*, of more than two syllables, are feminine; as, *arundo*, a reed; *imāgo*, an image.

## FEMININES.

95. Nouns ending in *as*, *es* not increasing in the genitive, *is*, *ys*, *s* preceded by a consonant, and *x*, are feminine.

96. Exc. 1. — Latin nouns in *nis* are masculine or doubtful; as, *ignis*, fire, mas.; *amnis*, a river, mas. or fem.

97. Exc. 2. — *Dens*, *fons*, *mons*, and *pons*, are masculine.

98. Exc. 3. — Most nouns in *ex* are masculine.

## NEUTERS.

99. Nouns ending in *a*, *e*, *i*, *y*, *c*, *l*, *n*, *t*, *ar*, *ur*, and *us*, are neuter.

92. What nouns of the third declension are masculine?

93. What nouns in *io* are excepted?

94. What nouns in *do* and *go* are excepted?

95. What nouns of the third declension are feminine?

96. What nouns in *is* are excepted?

97. What nouns in *s* preceded by a consonant are excepted?

98. What nouns in *x* are excepted?

99. What nouns of the third declension are neuter?

100. Exc. 1. — Nouns in *n*, except those in *men*, are masculine ; as, *canon*, a rule.

101. Exc. 2. — Nouns in *us*, having *ūtis* or *ūdis* in the genitive, are feminine ; as, *juventus*, youth ; *incus*, an anvil.

# RULES FOR THE OBLIQUE CASES OF NOUNS OF THE THIRD DECLENSION.

## GENITIVE SINGULAR.

102. Nouns in *a* form their genitive in *ātis* ; as, *di-a-dē-ma*, *di-a-dem'-ā-tis*, a crown.

103. Nouns in *e* change *e* into *is* ; as, *re-te*, *re'-tis*, a net.

104. Nouns in *o* form their genitive in *ōnis* ; as, *ser'-mo*, *ser-mō'-nis*, speech.

105. Exc. — Nouns in *do* and *go*, of more than two syllables, form their genitive in *īnis* ; as, *a-run'-do*, *a-run'-dī-nis*, a reed ; *i-mā'-go*, *i-mag'-ī-nis*, an image.

106. Nouns in *l*, *n*, and *r*, form their genitive by adding *is* ; as, *con'-sul*, *con'-sū-lis*, a consul ; *ca'-non*, *can'-ō-nis*, a rule ; *ho'-nor*, *ho-nō'-ris*, honor.

107. Exc. 1. — Neuters in *en* form their genitive in *īnis* ; as, *flu'-men*, *flu'-mī-nis*, a river.

108. Exc. 2. — Nouns in *ter* drop *e* in the genitive ; as, *pa'-ter*, *pa'-tris*, a father. So also *imber*, a shower, and names of months in *ber* ; as, *Oc-tō'-ber*, *Oc-tō'-bris*.

100. What nouns in *n* are excepted ?

101. What nouns in *us* are excepted ?

102. How do nouns in *a* form their genitive ?

103. How do nouns in *e* form their genitive ?

104. How do nouns in *o* form their genitive ?

105. What nouns in *do* and *go* are excepted ?

106. How do nouns in *n*, *l*, and *r*, form their genitive ?

107. What nouns in *n* are excepted ?

108. What nouns in *r* are excepted ?

109. Nouns in *as* form their genitive in *ātis*; as, *æ'tas*, *æ-tā'-tis*, age.

110. Nouns in *es* form their genitive by changing *es* into *is*, *ītis*, or *etis*; as, *ru'-pes*, *ru'-pis*, a rock; *mī'-les*, *mīl'-ī-tis*, a soldier; *se'-ges*, *seg'-ē-tis*, growing corn.

111. Nouns in *is* have their genitive the same as the nominative; as, *au'-ris*, *au'-ris*, the ear.

112. Nouns in *os* form their genitive in *ōris* or *ōtis*; as, *flos*, *flo'-ris*, a flower; *ne'-pos*, *ne-pō'-tis*, a grand-child.

113. Nouns in *us* form their genitive in *ēris* or *ōris*; as, *ge'-nus*, *gen'-ē-ris*, a kind; *tem'-pus*, *tem'-pō-ris*, time. Some in *uris*, *ūtis*, *udis*.

114. Nouns in *s*, with a consonant before it, form their genitive by changing *s* into *is* or *tis*; as, *trabs*, *tra'-bis*, a beam; *pars*, *par'-tis*, a part.

115. Nouns in *x* form their genitive by changing *x* into *cis* or *gis*; as, *vox*, *vo'-cis*, the voice; *con'-jux*, *con'-jū-gis*, a spouse.

116. Exc. — Nouns in *ex*, of more than one syllable, form their genitive in *īcis*; as, *pol'-lex*, *pol'-lī-cis*, the thumb.

#### ACCUSATIVE SINGULAR.

117. Some Latin nouns in *is*, which do not increase in the genitive, have *im*; and some Greek nouns have *im*, *in*, or *a*.

109. How do nouns in *as* form their genitive?

110. How do nouns in *es* form their genitive?

111. How do nouns in *is* form their genitive?

112. How do nouns in *os* form their genitive?

113. How do nouns in *us* form their genitive?

114. How do nouns in *s* with a consonant before it, form their genitive?

115. How do nouns in *x* form their genitive?

116. What nouns in *ex* are excepted?

117. What nouns have *im* in the accusative?

## ABLATIVE SINGULAR.

118. Neuters in *e*, *al*, and *ar*, have the ablative in *i*; as, *sedile*, *sedili*; *animal*, *animāli*; *calcar*, *calcāri*.

119. Nouns which have *im* or *in* in the accusative, and names of months in *er* and *is*, have *i* in the ablative; as, *vis*, *vim*, *vi*; *December*, *Decembri*; *Aprīlis*, *Aprīli*.

120. Nouns which have *em* or *im* in the accusative, have their ablative in *e* or *i*; as, *turris*, *tūrre* or *turri*.

## GENITIVE PLURAL.

121. Nouns which, in the ablative singular, have *i* only, or *e* and *i*, make the genitive plural in *ium*; as, *sedile*, *sedili*, *sedilium*; *turris*, *turre* or *turri*, *turrium*.

122. Nouns in *es* and *is*, which do not increase in the genitive singular, have *ium*; as, *nubes*, *nubium*; *hostis*, *hostium*.

123. Monosyllables ending in two consonants have *ium* in the genitive plural; as, *urbs*, *urbium*; *gens*, *gentium*.

124. Nouns of two or more syllables, in *ns* or *rs*, and names of nations in *as*, have commonly *ium*; as, *cliens*, *cliētium*; *Arpīnas*, *Arpinatium*.

118. What neuters have *i* in the ablative?

119. What other nouns have *i* in the ablative?

120. What nouns have their ablative in *e* or *i*?

121. What is the first class of nouns which make *ium* in the genitive plural?

122. What is the second class?

123. What is the third class?

124. What is the fourth class?

125. The following nouns are irregular : —

Jupīter.		Vis, strength.	
Singular.		Singular.	Plural.
N.	Ju'-pī-ter,	N. vis,	vi'-res,
G.	Jo'-vis,	G. vis,	vir'-i-um,
D.	Jo'-vi,	D. —	vir'-i-bus,
Ac.	Jo'-vem,	Ac. vim,	vi'-res,
V.	Ju'-pī-ter,	V. vis,	vi'-res,
Ab.	Jo'-ve.	Ab. vi,	vir'-i-bus.

Bos, an ox or cow.

Singular.	Plural.
N. bos,	bo'-ves,
G. bo'-vis,	bo'-um,
D. bo'-vi,	bo'-bus or bu'-bus,
Ac. bo'-vem,	bo'-ves,
V. bos,	bo'-ves,
Ab. bo'-ve,	bo'-bus or bu'-bus.

## FOURTH DECLENSION.

126. Nouns of the fourth declension end in *us* and *u*. Those in *us* are masculine; those in *u* are neuter.

127. They are thus declined : —

Fructus, fruit.		Cornu, a horn.	
Singular.	Plural.	Singular.	Plural.
N. fruc'-tus,	fruc'-tus,	N. cor'-nu,	cor'-nu-a,
G. fruc'-tūs,	fruc'-tu-um,	G. cor'-nūs,	cor'-nu-um,
D. fruc'-tu-i,*	fruc'-tū-bus,	D. cor'-nu,	cor'-nī-bus,
Ac. fruc'-tum,	fruc'-tus,	Ac. cor'-nu,	cor'-nu-a,
V. fruc'-tus,	fruc'-tus,	V. cor'-nu,	cor'-nu-a,
Ab. fruc'-tu,	fruc'-tū-bus.	Ab. cor'-nu,	cor'-nī-bus.

125. Decline *Jupiter* — *vis* — *bos*.

126. How do nouns of the fourth declension end ?

127. Decline *fructus* — *cornu*.

\* Pronounced fruc'-tu-i, or fruc'-tū-i, &c.

## In like manner decline

Can'-tus, <i>a song.</i>	Mo'-tus, <i>motion.</i>
Cur'-rus, <i>a chariot.</i>	Se-na'-tus, <i>the senate.</i>
Ex-er'-ci-tus, <i>an army.</i>	Ge'-lu, <i>ice.</i>
Fluc'-tus, <i>a wave.</i>	Ve'-ru, <i>a spit.</i> See 130.

## EXCEPTIONS IN GENDER.

128. The following are feminine: —

Acus, <i>a needle.</i>	Manus, <i>a hand.</i>
Domus, <i>a house.</i>	Porticus, <i>a gallery.</i>
Ficus, <i>a fig.</i>	Tribus, <i>a tribe.</i>

## EXCEPTIONS IN DECLENSION.

129. *Domus*, a house, is partly of the fourth declension, and partly of the second. It is thus declined: —

<i>Singular.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>
<i>N.</i> do'-mus,	do'-mus,
<i>G.</i> do'-mūs or do'-mi,	dom'-u-um or do-mō'-rum,
<i>D.</i> dom'-u-i or do'-mo,	dom'-i-bus,
<i>Ac.</i> do'-inum,	do'-mus or do'-mos,
<i>V.</i> do'-mus,	do'-mus,
<i>Ab.</i> do'-mo,	dom'-i-bus.

130. The following nouns have *ibus* in the dative and ablative plural: —

Acus, <i>a needle.</i>	Lacus, <i>a lake.</i>	Specus, <i>a den.</i>
Arcus, <i>a bow.</i>	Partus, <i>a birth.</i>	Tribus, <i>a tribe.</i>
Artus, <i>a joint.</i>	Pecū, <i>a flock.</i>	

*Genu*, a knee; *portus*, a harbor; *tonitrus*, thunder; and *veru*, a spit, have *ibus* or *ibus*.

128. What nouns of this declension are feminine?

129. How is *domus* declined?

130. What nouns are excepted in the dative and ablative plural?

## FIFTH DECLENSION.

131. Nouns of the fifth declension end in *es*, and are of the feminine gender.

## 132.

Res, a thing.		Dies, a day.	
Singular.	Plural.	Singular.	Plural.
N. res,	res,	N. di'es,	di'-es,
G. re/-i,	re/-rum,	G. di-è/-i,	di-è/-rum,
D. re/-i,	re/-bus,	D. di-è/-i,	di-è/-bus,
Ac. rem,	res,	Ac. di'-em,	di'-es,
V. res,	res,	V. di'-es,	di'-es,
Ab. re,	re/-bus.	Ab. di'-e,	di-è/-bus.

133. *Dies*, a day, is masculine or feminine in the singular, and always masculine in the plural; *meridies*, mid-day, is masculine only.

## ADJECTIVES.

134. An adjective is a word which qualifies or limits the meaning of a substantive.

135. Adjectives are declined like substantives, and are either of the first and second declension, or of the third only.

## ADJECTIVES OF THE FIRST AND SECOND DECLENSION.

136. The masculine of adjectives belonging to the first and second declension ends either in *us* or *er*.

131. How do nouns of the fifth declension end ?

132. Decline *res* — *dies*.

133. What nouns of the fifth declension are excepted in gender ?

134. What is an adjective ?

135. How are adjectives declined ?

136. How does the masculine of adjectives of the first and second declension end ?



137. Adjectives of the first and second declension form their feminine and neuter genders by adding *a* and *um* to the root of the masculine; as, *bonus*, root *bon*, fem. *bona*, neut. *bonum*; *piger*, gen. *pigri*, root *pigr*, fem. *pigra*, neut. *pigrum*.

138. The masculine in *us* is declined like *dominus*; that in *er* like *gener*, or *ager*; the feminine like *rusa*; and the neuter like *regnum*.

### 139. Bonus, good.

#### Singular.

Masc.	Fem.	Neut.
N. bo'-nus,	bo'-na,	bo'-num,
G. bo'-ni,	bo'-næ,	bo'-ni,
D. bo'-no,	bo'-næ,	bo'-no,
Ac. bo'-num,	bo'-nam,	bo'-num,
V. bo'-ne,	bo'-na,	bo'-num,
Ab. bo'-no,	bo'-nā,	bo'-no,

#### Plural.

N. bo'-ni,	bo'-næ,	bo'-na,
G. bo-nō'-rum,	bo-nā'-rum,	bo-nō'-rum,
D. bo'-nis,	bo'-nis,	bo'-nis,
Ac. bo'-nos,	bo'-nas,	bo'-na,
V. bo'-ni,	bo'-næ,	bo'-na,
Ab. bo'-nis.	bo'-nis.	bo'-nis.

#### In like manner decline

Al'-tus, high.	Fi'-dus, faithful.	Lon'-gus, long.
A-vā'-rus, covetous.	Im'-prō-bus, wicked.	Ple'-nus, full.
Be-nig'-nus, kind.	In-ī'-quus, unjust.	Tac'-i-tus, silent.

140. Like *bonus* are also declined all participles in *us*.

137. How are the feminine and neuter formed?

138. How are adjectives of the first and second declension declined?

139. Decline the masculine of *bonus* — the feminine — the neuter.

140. What participles are declined like *bonus*?

141. *Tener, tender.**Singular.*

<i>Masc.</i>	<i>Fem.</i>	<i>Neut.</i>
<i>N.</i> te'-ner,	ten'-ē-ra,	ten'-ē-rum,
<i>G.</i> ten'-ē-ri,	ten'-ē-ræ,	ten'-ē-ri,
<i>D.</i> ten'-ē-ro,	ten'-ē-ræ,	ten'-ē-ro,
<i>Ac.</i> ten'-ē-rum,	ten'-ē-ram,	ten'-ē-rum,
<i>V.</i> te'-ner,	ten'-ē-ra,	ten'-ē-rum,
<i>Ab.</i> ten'-ē-ro,	ten'-ē-rā,	ten'-ē-ro,

*Plural.*

<i>N.</i> ten'-ē-ri,	ten'-ē-ræ,	ten'-ē-ra,
<i>G.</i> ten-e-rō'-rum,	ten-e-rā'-rum,	ten-e-rō'-rum,
<i>D.</i> ten'-ē-ris,	ten'-ē-ris,	ten'-ē-ris,
<i>Ac.</i> ten'-ē-ros,	ten'-ē-ras,	ten'-ē-ra,
<i>V.</i> ten'-ē-ri,	ten'-ē-ræ,	ten'-ē-ra,
<i>Ab.</i> ten'-ē-ris.	ten'-ē-ris.	ten'-ē-ris.

In like manner are declined

<i>As'-per, rough.</i>	<i>La'-cer, torn.</i>	<i>Pros'-per, prosperous.</i>
<i>Ex'-ter, foreign.</i>	<i>Li'-ber, free.</i>	<i>Sa'-tur, full.</i>
<i>Gib'-ber, crook-backed.</i>	<i>Mi'-ser, wretched.</i>	<i>Sem'-i-fer, half-wild.</i>

142. Most other adjectives in *er* drop *e* in declension.143. *Piger, slothful.**Singular.*

<i>Masc.</i>	<i>Fem.</i>	<i>Neut.</i>
<i>N.</i> pi'-ger,	pi'-gra,	pi'-grum,
<i>G.</i> pi'-gri,	pi'-græ,	pi'-gri,
<i>D.</i> pi'-gro,	pi'-græ,	pi'-gro,
<i>Ac.</i> pi'-grum,	pi'-gram,	pi'-grum,
<i>V.</i> pi'-ger,	pi'-gra,	pi'-grum,
<i>Ab.</i> pi'-gro,	pi'-grā,	pi'-gro,

141. Decline the masculine of *tener* — the feminine — the neuter.

142. How are other adjectives in *er* declined?

143. Decline the masculine of *piger* — the feminine — the neuter.

*Plural.*

<i>N.</i> pi'-gri,	pi'-græ,	pi'-gra,
<i>G.</i> pi-grō'-rum,	pi-gra'-rum,	pi-grō'-rum,
<i>D.</i> pi'-gris,	pi'-gris,	pi'-gris,
<i>Ac.</i> pi'-gros,	pi'-gras,	pi'-gra,
<i>V.</i> pi'-gri,	pi'-græ,	pi'-gra,
<i>Ab.</i> pi'-gris.	pi'-gris.	pi'-gris.

## In like manner decline

Æ'-ger, <i>sick.</i>	In'-tē-ger, <i>entire.</i>	Ru'-ber, <i>red.</i>
A'-ter, <i>black.</i>	Ni'-ger, <i>black.</i>	Sa'-cer, <i>sacred.</i>
Cre'-ber, <i>frequent.</i>	Pu'-cher, <i>fair.</i>	Si-nis'-ter, <i>left.</i>

144. *Unus, one.**Singular.*

<i>Masc.</i>	<i>Fem.</i>	<i>Neut.</i>
<i>N.</i> u'-nus,	u'-na,	u'-num,
<i>G.</i> u-nī'-us,*	u-nī'-us,	u-nī'-us,
<i>D.</i> u'-ni,	u'-ni,	u'-ni,
<i>Ac.</i> u'-num,	u'-nam,	u'-num,
<i>V.</i> u'-ne,	u'-na,	u'-num,
<i>Ab.</i> u'-no.	u'-nā.	u'-no.

The plural is regular, like that of *bonus*.

## In like manner decline

A'-li-us, <i>another.</i>	So'-lus, <i>alone.</i>	Ul'-lus, <i>any.</i>
Nul'-lus, <i>no one.</i>	To'-tus, <i>the whole.</i>	Al'-ter, <i>the other.</i>

Also, *uter*, and its compounds; *as*, *neuter*, neither; *uterque*, each, &c.

REMARK. — *Alius* has *aliud* in the nominative and accusative singular neuter, and in the genitive *altus*, contracted for *alius*.

## ADJECTIVES OF THE THIRD DECLENSION.

145. Some adjectives of the third declension have three terminations in the nominative singular; some two; and others only one.

144. Decline the masculine of *unus* — the feminine — the neuter.

145. How many terminations have adjectives of the third declension?

\* See 33,

146. I. Those of three terminations end in *er*, masc. ; *is*, fem. ; and *e*, neut. ; and are thus declined : —

147. *Acer*, sharp.

*Singular.*

<i>Masc.</i>	<i>Fem.</i>	<i>Neut.</i>
<i>N.</i> a'-cer,	a'-cris,	a'-cre,
<i>G.</i> a'-cris,	a'-cris,	a'-cris,
<i>D.</i> a'-cri,	a -cri,	a'-cri,
<i>Ac.</i> a'-crem,	a'-crem,	a'-cre,
<i>V.</i> a'-cer,	a -cris,	a'-cre,
<i>Ab.</i> a'-cri,	a'-cri,	a'-cri,

*Plural.*

<i>N.</i> a'-cres,	a'-cres,	a'-cri-a,
<i>G.</i> a'-cri-um,	a'-cri-um,	a'-cri-um,
<i>D.</i> ac'-rī-bus,	ac'-rī-bus,	ac'-rī-bus,
<i>Ac.</i> a'-cres,	a'-cres,	a'-cri-a,
<i>V.</i> a'-cres,	a'-cres,	a'-cri-a,
<i>Ab.</i> ac'-rī-bus.	ac'-rī-bus.	ac'-rī-bus.

In like manner are declined the following : —

Al'-ā-cer, <i>cheerful.</i>	Pe-des'-ter, <i>on foot.</i>
Cam-pes'-ter, <i>of a plain.</i>	Sa-lū'-ber, <i>wholesome.</i>
Cel'-ē-ber, <i>famous.</i>	Sil-ves'-ter, <i>woody.</i>
E-ques'-ter, <i>equestrian.</i>	Ter-res'-ter, <i>terrestrial.</i>
Pa-lus'-ter, <i>marshy.</i>	Vol'-ū-cer, <i>winged.</i>

REMARK. — The nominative singular masculine sometimes ends in *is*, like the feminine ; as, *salūber* or *salūbris*.

148. II. Adjectives of two terminations end in *is* for the masculine and feminine, and *e* for the neuter, except comparatives, which end in *or* and *us*.

146. How do those of three terminations end ?

147. Decline *acer* in the masculine — in the feminine — in the neuter.

148. How do adjectives of two terminations end ?

149. *Mitis, mild.*

<i>Singular.</i>		<i>Plural.</i>	
<i>M. &amp; F.</i>	<i>N.</i>	<i>M. &amp; F.</i>	<i>N.</i>
<i>N.</i> mi'-tis,	mi'-te,	<i>N.</i> mi'-tes,	mit'-i-a,*
<i>G.</i> mi'-tis,	mi'-tis,	<i>G.</i> mit'-i-um,*	mit'-i-um,
<i>D.</i> mi'-ti,	mi'-ti,	<i>D.</i> mit'-i-bus,	mit'-i-bus,
<i>Ac.</i> mi'-tem,	mi'-te,	<i>Ac.</i> mi'-tes,	mit'-i-a,
<i>V.</i> mi'-tis,	mi'-te,	<i>V.</i> mi'-tes,	mit'-i-a,
<i>Ab.</i> mi'-ti,	mi'-ti,	<i>Ab.</i> mit'-i-bus.	mit'-i-bus.

## In like manner decline

<i>Ag'-I-lis, active.</i>	<i>Dul'-cis, sweet.</i>	<i>In-col'-ū-mis, safe.</i>
<i>Bre'-vis, short.</i>	<i>For'-tis, brave.</i>	<i>Mi-rab'-I-lis, wonderful.</i>
<i>Cru-dē'-lis, cruel.</i>	<i>Gra'-vis, heavy.</i>	<i>Om'-nis, all.</i>

*Tres, three, is declined like the plural of mitis.*

150. All comparatives except *plus*, more, are declined like

151. *Mitior,\* milder.*

<i>Singular.</i>	
<i>M. &amp; F.</i>	<i>N.</i>
<i>N.</i> mit'-i-or,	mit'-i-us,
<i>G.</i> mit-i-ō'-ris,	mit-i-ō'-ris,
<i>D.</i> mit-i-ō'-ri,	mit-i-ō'-ri,
<i>Ac.</i> mit-i-ō'-rem,	mit'-i-us,
<i>V.</i> mit'-i-or,	mit'-i-us,
<i>Ab.</i> mit-i-ō'-re or -ri,	mit-i-ō'-re or -ri,
<i>Plural.</i>	
<i>N.</i> mit-i-ō'-res,	mit-i-ō'-ra,
<i>G.</i> mit-i-ō'-rum,	mit-i-ō'-rum,
<i>D.</i> mit-i-or'-i-bus,	mit-i-or'-i-bus,
<i>Ac.</i> mit-i-ō'-res,	mit-i-ō'-ra,
<i>V.</i> mit-i-ō'-res,	mit-i-ō'-ra,
<i>Ab.</i> mit-i-or'-i-bus.	mit-i-or'-i-bus.

149. Decline *mitis* in the masculine and feminine — in the neuter.

150. How are comparatives declined?

151. Decline *mitior* in the masculine and feminine — in the neuter.

\* Pronounced *mish'-e-um*, &c.

## In like manner decline

Al'-ti-or, *higher*. Fe-lic'-i-or, *happier*. Gra'-vi-or, *heavier*.  
 Bre'-vi-or, *shorter*. For'-ti-or, *braver*. U-be'-ri-or, *more fertile*.

152. Plus, *more*, is thus declined: —

<i>Singular.</i>		<i>Plural.</i>	
<i>N.</i>		<i>M. &amp; F.</i>	<i>N.</i>
<i>N.</i> plus,		<i>N.</i> plu'-res,	plu'-ra,
<i>G.</i> plu'-ris,		<i>G.</i> plu'-ri-um,	plu'-ri-um,
<i>D.</i> ———		<i>D.</i> plu'-rī-bus,	plu'-rī-bus,
<i>Ac.</i> plus,		<i>Ac.</i> plu'-res,	plu'-ra,
<i>V.</i> ———		<i>V.</i> ———	—
<i>Ab.</i> ———		<i>Ab.</i> plu'-rī-bus.	plu'-rī-bus.

## 153. III. Adjectives of one termination increase in the genitive, and are declined like

154. Felix, *happy*.*Singular.*

<i>M. &amp; F.</i>	<i>N.</i>
<i>N.</i> fe'-lix,	fe'-lix,
<i>G.</i> fe-li'-cis,	fe-li'-cis,
<i>D.</i> fe-li'-ci,	fe-li'-ci,
<i>Ac.</i> fe-li'-cem,	fe'-lix,
<i>V.</i> fe'-lix,	fe'-lix,
<i>Ab.</i> fe-li'-ce or -ci,	fe-li'-ce or -ci,

*Plural.*

<i>N.</i> fe-li'-ces,	fe-lic'-i-a,*
<i>G.</i> fe-lic'-ī-um,*	fe-lic'-ī-um,
<i>D.</i> fe-lic'-ī-bus,	fe-lic'-ī-bus,
<i>Ac.</i> fe-li'-ces,	fe-lic'-i-a,
<i>V.</i> fe-li'-ces,	fe-lic'-i-a,
<i>Ab.</i> fe-lic'-ī-bus.	fe-lic'-ī-bus.

152. Decline *plus*.

153. How are adjectives of one termination declined?

154. Decline *felix* in the masculine and feminine — in the neuter.

\* Pronounced fe-lih'-e-um, &amp;c.

155. *Præsens, present.**Singular.*

<i>M. &amp; F.</i>	<i>N.</i>
<i>N.</i> præ'-sens,	præ'-sens,
<i>G.</i> præ-sen'-tis,	præ-sen'-tis,
<i>D.</i> præ-sen'-ti,	præ-sen'-ti,
<i>Ac.</i> præ-sen'-tem,	præ'-sens,
<i>V.</i> præ'-sens,	præ'-sens,
<i>Ab.</i> præ-sen'-te or -ti,	præ-sen'-te or -ti,

*Plural.*

<i>N.</i> præ-sen'-tes,	præ-sen'-ti-a,*
<i>G.</i> præ-sen'-ti-um,	præ-sen'-ti-um,
<i>D.</i> præ-sen'-tī-bus,	præ-sen -tī-bus,
<i>Ac.</i> præ-sen'-tes,	præ-sen'-ti-a,
<i>V.</i> præ-sen'-tes,	præ-sen'-ti-a,
<i>Ab.</i> præ-sen'-tī-bus.	præ-sen'-tī-bus.

## In like manner decline

<i>Au'-dax, -acis, bold.</i>	<i>Par'-tī-ceps, -īpis, participant.</i>
<i>Fe'-rox, -ōcis, fierce.</i>	<i>So'-lers, -tis, shrewd.</i>
<i>In'-gens, -tis, huge.</i>	<i>Sos'-pes, -ītis, safe; gen. pl. -um.</i>

156. All present participles are declined like *præsens*.

## NUMERAL ADJECTIVES.

157. Numeral adjectives are those which denote number.

158. They are divided into three principal classes — *Cardinal*, *Ordinal*, and *Distributive*.

159. Cardinal numbers are those which answer to the question, "How many?" as, *unus*, &c.

160. Ordinal numbers are such as denote order or rank; as, *primus*, &c.

155. Decline *præsens* in the masculine and feminine — in the neuter.

156. What participles are declined like *præsens*?

157. What are numeral adjectives?

158. Into what classes are numeral adjectives divided?

159. Define cardinal numbers.

160. Define ordinal numbers.

\* Pronounced *pre-sen'-she-a*, &c.

161. Cardinal.

1. Unus, *one*. (See 144.)
2. Duo, *two*, &c.
3. Tres. (See 149.)
4. Quatuor.
5. Quinque.
6. Sex.
7. Septem.
8. Octo.
9. Novem.
10. Decem.
11. Undécim.
12. Duodécim.
13. Tredécim.
14. Quatuordécim.
15. Quindécim.
16. Sedécim *or* sexdécim.
17. Septendécim.
18. Octodécim.
19. Novendécim.
20. Viginti.
21. { Viginti unus *or*  
unus et viginti. }
22. { Viginti duo *or*  
duo et viginti, &c. }
30. Triginta.
40. Quadraginta.
50. Quinquaginta.
60. Sexaginta.
70. Septuaginta.
80. Octoginta.
90. Nonaginta.
100. Centum.
200. Ducenti, -æ, -a.
300. Trecenti.
400. Quadringenti.
500. Quingenti.
600. Sexcenti.
700. Septingenti.
800. Octingenti.
900. Nongenti.
1000. Mille.
2000. Duo millia *or* bis mille.

162. Ordinal.

- Primus, *first*.
- Secundus, *second*, &c.
- Tertius.
- Quartus.
- Quintus.
- Sextus.
- Septimus.
- Octavus.
- Nonus.
- Decimus.
- Undecimus.
- Duodecimus.
- Tertius decimus.
- Quartus decimus.
- Quintus decimus.
- Sextus decimus.
- Septimus decimus.
- Octavus decimus.
- Nonus decimus.
- Vicesimus *or* vigesimus.
- Vicesimus primus.
- Vicesimus secundus.
- Tricesimus *or* trigesimus.
- Quadragesimus.
- Quinquagesimus.
- Sexagesimus.
- Septuagesimus.
- Octogesimus.
- Nonagesimus.
- Centesimus.
- Ducentesimus.
- Trecentesimus.
- Quadringentesimus.
- Quingentesimus.
- Sexcentesimus.
- Septingentesimus.
- Octingentesimus.
- Nongentesimus.
- Millesimus.
- Bis millesimus.

161. Repeat the cardinal numbers.

162. Repeat the ordinal numbers.



163. *Duo* is thus declined : —

<i>Plural.</i>		
<i>Masc.</i>	<i>Fem.</i>	<i>Neut.</i>
<i>N.</i> du'-o,	du'-æ,	du'-o,
<i>G.</i> du-ō'-rum,	du-a'-rum,	du-ō'-rum,
<i>D.</i> du-ō'-bus,	du-a'-bus,	du-ō'-bus,
<i>Ac.</i> du'-os or du'-o,	du'-as,	du'-o,
<i>V.</i> du'-o,	du'-æ,	du'-o,
<i>Ab.</i> du-ō'-bus.	du-a'-bus.	du-ō'-bus.

164. *Ambo*, both, is declined like *duo*.

165. The cardinal numbers, from four to a hundred inclusive, are indeclinable.

166. Those denoting hundreds, are declined like the plural of *bonus*.

167. Ordinal numbers are declined like *bonus*.

#### COMPARISON OF ADJECTIVES.

168. That form of an adjective which simply denotes a quality, without reference to other degrees of the same quality, is called the *positive* degree; as, *altus*, high; *mitis*, mild.

169. The comparative denotes that the quality belongs to one of two objects, or sets of objects, in a greater degree than to the other; as, *altior*, higher; *mitior*, milder.

170. The superlative denotes that the quality belongs to one object, or set of objects, in a greater degree than to any of the rest; as, *altissimus*, highest; *mitissimus*, mildest.

163. Decline *duo* in the masculine — in the feminine — in the neuter.

164. What adjective is declined like *duo*?

165. What cardinal numbers are indeclinable?

166. How are those denoting hundreds declined?

167. How are ordinal numbers declined?

168. What is meant by the positive degree of an adjective?

169. What does the comparative degree denote?

170. What does the superlative degree denote?

171. They are formed either by peculiar terminations, or by prefixing to the positive the adverbs *magis*, more, and *maximè*, most.

172. The terminational comparative ends in *ior*, masc. ; *ior*, fem. ; *ius*, neut. ; — the terminational superlative in *issimus*, *issima*, *issimum*.

173. These terminations are added to the root of the positive ; as, *altus*, *altior*, *altissimus* ; high, higher, highest : — *mitis*, *mitior*, *mitissimus* ; mild, milder, mildest ; — *felix*, gen. *felicis*, *felicior*, *felicissimus* ; happy, happier, happiest.

### In like manner compare

Arc'-tus, *strait*.

Ca'-pax, *capacious*.

Ca'-rus, *dear*.

Cru-dē'-lis, *cruel*.

Cle'-mens, gen. -tis, *merciful*.

In'-ers, gen. -tis, *sluggish*.

### IRREGULAR COMPARISON.

174. Adjectives in *er* form their superlative by adding *rīmus* to that termination ; as, *acer*, active ; gen. *acris* ; comparative, *acrior* ; superlative, *acer-rīmus*.

175. Seven adjectives in *lis* form their superlative by adding *līmus* to the root : —

Facilis,	facilior,	facillīmus,	<i>easy.</i>
Difficilis,	difficilior,	difficillīmus,	<i>difficult.</i>
Gracilis,	gracilior,	gracillīmus,	<i>slender.</i>
Humilis,	humilior,	humillīmus,	<i>low.</i>
Imbecilis,	imbecilior,	imbecillīmus,	<i>weak.</i>
Similis,	similior,	simillīmus,	<i>like.</i>
Dissimilis,	dissimilior,	dissimillīmus,	<i>unlike.</i>

- 
171. How are the comparative and superlative degrees formed ?  
 172. How do the terminational comparative and superlative end ?  
 173. To what are these terminations added ?  
 174. How do adjectives in *er* form their superlative ?  
 175. What adjectives form their superlative in *līmus* ?

176. These five have regular comparatives, but irregular superlatives : —

Dexter,	dexterior,	dextimus,	<i>right.</i>
Extēra, ( <i>fem.</i> )	exterior,	extimus or extrēmus,	<i>outward.</i>
Postēra, ( <i>fem.</i> )	posterior,	postrēmus or postūmus,	<i>hind.</i>
Inferus,	inferior,	infimus or imus,	<i>low.</i>
Superus,	superior,	suprēmus or summus,	<i>high.</i>

177. The following are very irregular in comparison : —

Bonus,	melior,	optimus,	<i>good,</i>	<i>better,</i>	<i>best.</i>			
Malus,	pejor,	pessimus,	<i>bad,</i>	<i>worse,</i>	<i>worst.</i>			
Magnus,	major,	maximus,	<i>great,</i>	<i>greater,</i>	<i>greatest.</i>			
Parvus,	minor,	minimus,	<i>little,</i>	<i>less,</i>	<i>least.</i>			
Multus,	—	plurimus,	}	<i>much,</i>	<i>more,</i>	<i>most.</i>		
Multa,	—	plurima,						
Multum,	plus,	plurimum,						
Nequam,	nequior,	nequissimus,	<i>worthless.</i>					
Frugi,	frugalior,	frugalissimus,	<i>frugal.</i>					

REMARK. — All these form their comparatives and superlatives from obsolete adjectives, except *magnus*, whose regular forms are contracted.

#### DEFECTIVE COMPARISON.

178. Seven adjectives want the positive : —

Citerior, citimus, <i>nearer.</i>	Prior, primus, <i>former.</i>
Deterior, deterrimus, <i>worse.</i>	Propior, proximus, <i>nearer.</i>
Interior, intimus, <i>inner.</i>	Ultior, ultimus, <i>farther.</i>
Ocior, ocissimus, <i>swifter.</i>	

179. The comparative and superlative may also be formed by prefixing to the positive the adverbs *magis*,

176. What five adjectives have regular comparatives, but irregular superlatives ?

177. Compare *bonus* — *malus*, &c.

178. Mention seven adjectives which want the positive.

179. In what other way may the comparative and superlative be formed ?

more, and *maximè*, most; as, *idoneus*, fit; *magis idoneus*, more fit; *maximè idoneus*, most fit.

## PRONOUNS.

180. A pronoun is a word which supplies the place of a noun.

181. There are eighteen simple pronouns: —

Ego, <i>I.</i>	Hic, <i>this or he.</i>	Suus, <i>his, her, its, their.</i>
Tu, <i>thou.</i>	Is, <i>that or he.</i>	Cujus? <i>whose?</i>
Sui, <i>of himself, &amp;c.</i>	Quis? <i>who?</i>	Noster, <i>our.</i>
Ille, <i>that or he.</i>	Qui, <i>who.</i>	Vester, <i>your.</i>
Ipse, <i>himself.</i>	Meus, <i>my.</i>	Nostras, <i>of our country.</i>
Iste, <i>that or he.</i>	Tuus, <i>thy.</i>	Cujas? <i>of what country?</i>

182. Pronouns are divided into two classes — substantives and adjectives.

183. Three — *ego*, *tu*, and *sui* — are substantives; the remaining fifteen, and all the compound pronouns, are adjectives.

184. All the pronouns want the vocative, except *tu*, *meus*, *noster*, and *nostras*.

185. The substantive pronouns take the gender of the objects which they denote.

186. *Ego* is of the first person, *tu* of the second, and *sui* of the third.

180. What is a pronoun?

181. How many simple pronouns are there in Latin?

182. Into what two classes are pronouns divided?

183. How many are substantives?

184. What pronouns want the vocative?

185. Of what gender are the substantive pronouns?

186. Of what person are the substantive pronouns?

## SUBSTANTIVE PRONOUNS.

187. The substantive pronouns are thus declined :—

## Singular.

<i>N.</i>	<i>e'-go, I ;</i>	<i>tu, thou ;</i>	
<i>G.</i>	<i>me'-i, of me ;</i>	<i>tu'-i, of thee ;</i>	{ <i>su'-i, of himself, her- self, itself ; sib'-i, to himself, &amp;c. se, himself, &amp;c.</i>
<i>D.</i>	<i>mi'-hi, to me ;</i>	<i>tib'-i, to thee ;</i>	
<i>Ac.</i>	<i>me, me ;</i>	<i>te, thee ;</i>	
<i>V.</i>	<hr/>	<i>tu, O thou ;</i>	
<i>Ab.</i>	<i>me, with me ;</i>	<i>te, with thee ;</i>	<hr/> <i>se, with himself, &amp;c.</i>

## Plural.

<i>N.</i>	<i>nos, we ;</i>	<i>vos, ye or you ;</i>	
<i>G.</i>	{ <i>nos'-trûm } of</i>	{ <i>ves'-trûm or } of</i>	{ <i>su'-i, of themselves ; sib'-i, to themselves ; se, themselves ;</i>
	<i>or nos'-tri, } us ;</i>	<i>ves'-tri, } you ;</i>	
<i>D.</i>	<i>no'-bis, to us ;</i>	<i>vo'-bis, to you ;</i>	
<i>Ac.</i>	<i>nos, us ;</i>	<i>vos, you ;</i>	
<i>V.</i>	<hr/>	<i>vos, O ye or you ;</i>	
<i>Ab.</i>	<i>no'-bis, with us.</i>	<i>vo'-bis, with you.</i>	<hr/> <i>se, with themselves.</i>

## ADJECTIVE PRONOUNS.

188. Adjective pronouns may be divided into the following classes :— *demonstrative, intensive, relative, interrogative, indefinite, possessive, and patril.*

## DEMONSTRATIVE PRONOUNS.

189. Demonstrative pronouns are such as specify what object is meant.

190. They are *ille, iste, hic*, and *is*, and their compounds, and are thus declined :—

187. Decline *ego — tu — sui*.

188. Into what classes are adjective pronouns divided ?

189. What are demonstrative pronouns ?

190. What pronouns are demonstrative ?

## 191.

*Singular.*

<i>M.</i>	<i>F.</i>	<i>N.</i>
<i>N.</i> il'-le,	il'-la,	il'-lud,
<i>G.</i> il-lŷ'-us,*	il-lŷ'-us,	il-lŷ'-us,
<i>D.</i> il'-li,	il'-li,	il'-li,
<i>Ac.</i> il'-lum,	il'-lam,	il'-lud,
<i>V.</i> _____	_____	_____
<i>Ab.</i> il'-lo,	il'-lā,	il'-lo,

*Plural.*

<i>N.</i> il'-li,	il'-læ,	il'-la,
<i>G.</i> il-lō'-rum,	il-lā'-rum,	il-lō'-rum,
<i>D.</i> il'-lis,	il'-lis,	il'-lis,
<i>Ac.</i> il'-los,	il'-las,	il'-la,
<i>V.</i> _____	_____	_____
<i>Ab.</i> il'-lis.	il'-lis.	il'-lis.

192. *Iste* is declined like *ille*.

## 193.

*Singular.*

<i>M.</i>	<i>F.</i>	<i>N.</i>
<i>N.</i> hic,	hæc,	hoc,
<i>G.</i> hu'-jus,	hu'-jus,	hu'-jus,
<i>D.</i> huic,†	huic,	huic,
<i>Ac.</i> hunc,	hanc,	hoc,
<i>V.</i> _____	_____	_____
<i>Ab.</i> hoc,	hac,	hoc.

*Plural.*

<i>N.</i> hi,	hæ,	hæc,
<i>G.</i> hō'-rum,	ha'-rum,	ho'-rum,
<i>D.</i> his,	his,	his,
<i>Ac.</i> hos,	has,	hæc,
<i>V.</i> _____	_____	_____
<i>Ab.</i> his.	his.	his.

191. Decline the masculine of *ille* — the feminine — the neuter.

192. How is *iste* declined?

193. Decline the masculine of *hic* — the feminine — the neuter,

\* See 33.

† Pronounced *hiks*.

## 194.

*Singular.*

<i>M.</i>	<i>F.</i>	<i>N.</i>
<i>N.</i> is,	e'-a,	id,
<i>G.</i> e'-jus,	e'-jus,	e'-jus,
<i>D.</i> e'-i,	e'-i,	e'-i,
<i>Ac.</i> e'-tum,	e'-am	id,
<i>V.</i> —	—	—
<i>Ab.</i> e'-o,	e'-ā,	e'-o,

*Plural.*

<i>N.</i>	<i>F.</i>	<i>N.</i>
<i>N.</i> i'-i,	e'-æ,	e'-a,
<i>G.</i> e-ō'-rum,	e-ā'-rum,	e-ō'-rum,
<i>D.</i> i'-is or e'-is,	i'-is or e'-is,	i'-is or e'-is,
<i>Ac.</i> e'-os,	e'-as,	e'-a,
<i>V.</i> —	—	—
<i>Ab.</i> i'-is or e'-is.	i'-is or e'-is.	i'-is or e'-is.

195. The compound pronoun *idem*, the same, is thus declined : —

*Singular.*

<i>M.</i>	<i>F.</i>	<i>N.</i>
<i>N.</i> i'-dem,	e'-ā-dem,	i'-dem,
<i>G.</i> e-jus'-dem,	e-jus'-dem,	e-jus'-dem,
<i>D.</i> e-ī'-dem,	e-ī'-dem,	e-ī'-dem,
<i>Ac.</i> e-un'-dem,	e-an'-dem,	i'-dem,
<i>V.</i> —	—	—
<i>Ab.</i> e-ō'-dem,	e-ā'-dem,	e-ō'-dem.

*Plural.*

<i>N.</i>	<i>F.</i>	<i>N.</i>
<i>N.</i> i-ī'-dem,	e-æ'-dem,	e'-ā-dem,
<i>G.</i> e-o-run'-dem,	e-a-run'-dem,	e-o-run'-dem,
<i>D.</i> { e-is'-dem or i-is'-dem, }	{ e-is'-dem or i-is'-dem, }	{ e-is'-dem or i-is'-dem,
<i>Ac.</i> e-os'-dem,	e-as'-dem,	e'-ā-dem,
<i>V.</i> —	—	—
<i>Ab.</i> { e-is'-dem or i-is'-dem. }	{ e-is'-dem or i-is'-dem. }	{ e-is'-dem or i-is'-dem.

194. Decline the masculine of *is* — the feminine — the neuter.

195. Decline the masculine of *idem* — the feminine — the neuter.

## INTENSIVE PRONOUNS.

196. Intensive pronouns are such as serve to render an object emphatic.

197. To this class belongs *ipse*, which is thus declined:—

198.

*Singular.*

<i>M.</i>	<i>F.</i>	<i>N.</i>
<i>N.</i> ip'-se,	ip'-sa,	ip'-sum,
<i>G.</i> ip-sī'-us,	ip-sī'-us,	ip-sī'-us,
<i>D.</i> ip'-si,	ip'-sī,	ip'-si,
<i>Ac.</i> ip'-sum,	ip'-sam,	ip'-sum,
<i>V.</i> _____	_____	_____
<i>Ab.</i> ip'-so,	ip'-sā,	ip'-so,

*Plural.*

<i>M.</i>	<i>F.</i>	<i>N.</i>
<i>N.</i> ip'-si,	ip'-sæ,	ip'-sa,
<i>G.</i> ip-sō'-rum,	ip-sā'-rum,	ip-sō'-rum,
<i>D.</i> ip'-sis,	ip'-sis,	ip'-sis,
<i>Ac.</i> ip'-sos,	ip'-sas,	ip'-sa,
<i>V.</i> _____	_____	_____
<i>Ab.</i> ip'-sis.	ip'-sis.	ip'-sis.

## RELATIVE PRONOUNS.

199. Relative pronouns are such as relate to a preceding noun or pronoun.

200. They are *qui*, who, and the compounds *quicunque* and *quisquis*, whoever.

196. What are intensive pronouns?

197. What pronoun belongs to this class?

198. Decline *ipse* in the masculine—the feminine—the neuter.

199. What are relative pronouns?

200. What does this class include?



201. *Qui* is thus declined : —*Singular.*

<i>N.</i>	<i>M.</i>	<i>F.</i>	<i>N.</i>
<i>N.</i>	<i>qui,</i>	<i>quæ,</i>	<i>quod,</i>
<i>G.</i>	<i>cu'-'jus,</i>	<i>cu'-'jus,</i>	<i>cu'-'jus,</i>
<i>D.</i>	<i>cui,*</i>	<i>cui,</i>	<i>cui,</i>
<i>Ac.</i>	<i>quem,</i>	<i>quam,</i>	<i>quod,</i>
<i>V.</i>	<i>_____</i>	<i>_____</i>	<i>_____</i>
<i>Ab.</i>	<i>quo,</i>	<i>quâ,</i>	<i>quo,</i>

*Plural.*

<i>N.</i>	<i>M.</i>	<i>F.</i>	<i>N.</i>
<i>N.</i>	<i>qui,</i>	<i>quæ,</i>	<i>quæ,</i>
<i>G.</i>	<i>quo'-'rum,</i>	<i>qua'-'rum,</i>	<i>quo'-'rum,</i>
<i>D.</i>	<i>qui'-'bus,</i>	<i>qui'-'bus,</i>	<i>qui'-'bus,</i>
<i>Ac.</i>	<i>quos,</i>	<i>quas,</i>	<i>quæ,</i>
<i>V.</i>	<i>_____</i>	<i>_____</i>	<i>_____</i>
<i>Ab.</i>	<i>qui'-'bus.</i>	<i>qui'-'bus.</i>	<i>qui'-'bus.</i>

## INTERROGATIVE PRONOUNS.

202. Interrogative pronouns are such as serve to inquire which of a number of objects is intended. They are

<i>Quis?</i>	} <i>who?</i> <i>what?</i> <i>which?</i> <i>what?</i>	<i>Ecquis?</i>	} <i>is any one?</i>	<i>Cujus? whose?</i>
<i>Quisnam?</i>		<i>Ecquisnam?</i>		<i>Cujas? of what</i>
<i>Qui?</i>		<i>Numquis?</i>		<i>country?</i>
<i>Quinam?</i>				

203. *Quis* and its compounds are used substantively; *qui* and its compounds adjectively. *Qui* is declined like *qui* the relative.

201. Decline *qui* in the masculine — the feminine — the neuter.

202. What are interrogative pronouns?

203. What is the difference in the use of *quis* and *qui*, and of their compounds?

\* Pronounced *hi*.

204. *Quis* is thus declined : —*Singular.*

<i>M.</i>	<i>F.</i>	<i>N.</i>
<i>N.</i> quis,	quæ,	quid,
<i>G.</i> cu'-jus,	cu'-jus,	cu'-jus,
<i>D.</i> cui,	cui,	cui,
<i>Ac.</i> quem,	quam,	quid,
<i>V.</i> —	—	—
<i>Ab.</i> quo,	quâ,	quo,

*Plural.*

<i>N.</i>	<i>F.</i>	<i>N.</i>
<i>N.</i> qui,	quæ,	quæ,
<i>G.</i> quo'-rum,	qua'-rum,	quo'-rum,
<i>D.</i> qui'-bus,	qui'-bus,	qui'-bus,
<i>Ac.</i> quos,	quas,	quæ,
<i>V.</i> —	—	—
<i>Ab.</i> qui'-bus.	qui'-bus.	qui'-bus.

## INDEFINITE PRONOUNS.

205. Indefinite pronouns are such as denote an object, in a general manner, without indicating a particular individual. They are,

<i>Aliquis</i> , <i>some one.</i>	<i>Quisquam</i> , <i>any one.</i>	<i>Quidam</i> , <i>a certain one.</i>
<i>Siquis</i> , <i>if any.</i>	<i>Quispiam</i> , <i>some one.</i>	<i>Quilibet</i> , } <i>any one you</i>
<i>Nequis</i> , <i>lest any.</i>	<i>Unusquisque</i> , <i>each.</i>	<i>Quivis</i> , } <i>please.</i>
<i>Quisque</i> , <i>every one.</i>		

206. *Aliquis* is thus declined : — \**Singular.*

<i>M.</i>	<i>F.</i>	<i>N.</i>
<i>N.</i> al'-i-quis,	al'-i-qua,	al'-i-quod <i>or</i> -quid,
<i>G.</i> al'-i-cū'-jus,	al'-i-cū'-jus,	al'-i-cū'-jus,
<i>D.</i> al'-i-cui,	al'-i-cui,	al'-i-cui,
<i>Ac.</i> al'-i-quem,	al'-i-quam,	al'-i-quod <i>or</i> -quid,
<i>V.</i> —	—	—
<i>Ab.</i> al'-i-quo,	al'-i-quâ,	al'-i-quo,

204. Decline *quis* in the masculine — in the feminine — in the neuter.

205. What are indefinite pronouns ?

206. Decline *aliquis* in the masculine — in the feminine — in the neuter.

	<i>Plural.</i>		
	<i>M.</i>	<i>F.</i>	<i>N.</i>
<i>N.</i>	al'-i-qui,	al'-i-quæ,	al'-i-qua,
<i>G.</i>	al-i-quô'-rum,	al-i-quâ'-rum,	al-i-quô'-rum,
<i>D.</i>	a-liq'-uî-bus,*	a-liq'-uî-bus,	a-liq'-uî-bus,
<i>Ac.</i>	al'-i-quos,	al'-i-quas,	al'-i-qua,
<i>V.</i>	_____	_____	_____
<i>Ab.</i>	a-liq'-uî-bus.	a-liq'-uî-bus.	a-liq'-uî-bus.

207. *Siquis* and *nequis* are declined in the same manner.

#### POSSESSIVE PRONOUNS.

208. The possessive are derived from the substantive pronouns, and from *quis*, and designate something belonging to their primitives.

209. They are, *meus*, *tuus*, *suus*, *noster*, *vester*, and *cujus*.

210. *Meus*, *tuus*, and *suus*, are declined like *bonus*.

211. *Meus* has, in the vocative singular masculine, *mi*, and very rarely *meus*.

#### PATRIAL PRONOUNS.

212. Patrial pronouns are such as relate to one's country.

213. These are *nostras* and *cujas*.

214. They are declined like adjectives of one termination ; as, *nostras*, *nostrâtis*.

207. How are *siquis* and *nequis* declined ?

208. What are possessive pronouns ?

209. What pronouns are included in this class ?

210. How are *meus*, *tuus*, and *suus* declined ?

211. What is the vocative singular masculine of *meus* ?

212. What are patrial pronouns ?

213. What pronouns are patrial ?

214. How are they declined ?

\* Pronounced *a-lik'-we-bus*.

## REFLEXIVE PRONOUNS.

215. Reflexive pronouns are such as relate to the subject of the proposition in which they stand.

216. The reflexives of the third person are *sui* and *suus*. *Meus*, *tuus*, *noster*, and *vester*, are also used reflexively, when the subject of the proposition is of the first or second person.

## VERBS.

217. A verb is a word by which something is affirmed of a person or thing.

218. That of which any thing is affirmed is called the subject of the verb; as, *puer legit*, the boy reads; *virtus laudatur*, virtue is praised. In these propositions, *puer*, the boy, and *virtus*, virtue, are the subjects of the verbs.

219. Verbs are either *active* or *neuter*.

220. I. An *active verb* expresses such an action as requires the addition of an object to complete the sense; as, *amo te*, I love thee.

221. Most active verbs have two forms, which are called the *active* and the *passive voices*.

222. A verb in the *active voice* represents the agent as *acting upon* some person or thing, called the *object*; as, *puer librum legit*, the boy is reading a book.

223. A verb in the *passive voice* represents the object as *being acted upon* by the agent; as, *liber a puero legitur*, a book is read by the boy.

215. What are reflexive pronouns ?

216. Which pronouns are called reflexive ?

217. What is a verb ?

218. What is the subject of a verb ?

219. Into what two classes may verbs be divided ?

220. What is an active verb ?

221. How many voices have active verbs ?

222. Define the active voice.

223. Define the passive voice.

224. II. A *neuter verb* expresses such an action or state, as does not require the addition of an object to complete the sense; as, *equus currit*, the horse runs; *ego sedeo*, I sit.

225. Neuter verbs have in general the form of the active voice only.

226. A *deponent verb* is an active or neuter verb, having the form of the passive voice only; as, *sequor*, I follow; *morior*, I die.

227. Changes are made in the terminations of verbs to denote their different *voices, moods, tenses, numbers, and persons*.

### MOODS.

228. Moods are forms of the verb denoting the *manner* of the action or state expressed by the verb.

229. There are in Latin four moods—the *indicative*, the *subjunctive*, the *imperative*, and the *infinitive*.

230. The *indicative* mood is that form of the verb which is used in independent and absolute assertions; as, *amo*, I love; *amābo*, I shall love.

231. The *subjunctive* mood is that form of the verb which is used to express an action or state simply as conceived by the mind; as, *si me obsēcret, redībō*; if he *entreat* me, I will return.

232. The *imperative* mood is that form of the verb which is used in commanding, exhorting, or entreating; as, *ama*, love thou.

224. What is a neuter verb?

225. What form have neuter verbs?

226. What is a deponent verb?

227. For what purposes are changes made in the terminations of verbs?

228. What are moods?

229. How many moods are there in Latin?

230. Define the indicative mood.

231. Define the subjunctive mood.

232. Define the imperative mood.

233. The *infinitive* mood is that form of the verb which is used to denote an action or state indefinitely, without limiting it to any person or thing as its subject; as, *amāre*, to love.

## TENSES.

234. Tenses are forms of the verb denoting the *times* of the action or state expressed by the verb.

235. Latin verbs have six tenses—the *present*, *imperfect*, *future*, *perfect*, *pluperfect*, and *future perfect*.

236. The *present tense* represents an action as now going on, and not completed; as, *amo*, I love, or am loving.

237. The *imperfect tense* represents an action as going on at some past time, but not then completed; as, *amābam*, I was loving. Sometimes it denotes customary past action; as, *legēbam*, I used to read; or attempting to act; as, *pelliciēbat*, he tried to entice.

238. The *future tense* denotes that an action will be going on hereafter, without reference to its completion; as, *amābo*, I shall love, or be loving.

239. The *perfect tense* represents an action either as just completed, or as completed in some indefinite past time; as, *amāvi*, I have loved, or I loved.

240. In the former sense, it is called the *perfect definite*; in the latter, which is more common, it is called the *historical perfect* or *perfect indefinite*.

233. Define the infinitive mood.

234. What are tenses?

235. How many tenses have Latin verbs?

236. How does the present tense represent an action?

237. How does the imperfect tense?

238. How does the future tense?

239. How does the perfect tense?

240. In its former sense, what is it called? In its latter?

241. The *pluperfect tense* represents a past action as completed, at or before the time of some other past action or event; as, *litēras scripsēram, antēquam nunciū venit*; *I had written* the letter, before the messenger arrived.

242. The *future perfect tense* denotes that an action will be completed, at or before the time of some other future action or event; as, *cūm cœnavēro, proficiscar*; when *I shall have supped*, I will go.

#### NUMBERS.

243. Numbers are forms of the verb denoting the unity or plurality of its subject.

244. Verbs, like nouns, have two numbers — the singular and the plural.

#### PERSONS.

245. Persons are forms of the verb appropriated to the different persons of the subject, and accordingly called the first, second, and third persons.

#### PARTICIPLES, GERUNDS, AND SUPINES.

246. A *participle* is a word derived from a verb, and partaking of its meaning, but having the form of an adjective.

247. *Gerunds* are verbal nouns, used only in the genitive, dative, accusative, and ablative singular.

241. How does the pluperfect tense represent an action?

242. How does the future perfect tense?

243. What are numbers?

244. How many numbers have verbs?

245. What are persons?

246. What is a participle?

247. What are gerunds?

248. *Supines* also are verbal nouns of the fourth declension, in the accusative and ablative singular ; as, *amātum*, to love ; *amātu*, to be loved. The supine in *um* is called the *former* supine ; that in *u*, the *latter*.

## CONJUGATION.

249. The conjugation of a verb is the regular formation and arrangement of its several parts, according to their voices, moods, tenses, numbers, and persons.

250. There are four conjugations, which are characterized by the vowel before *re* in the present of the infinitive active.

- In the first conjugation it is *ā* long ;
- In the second, . . . . *ē* long ;
- In the third, . . . . *ě* short ;
- In the fourth, . . . . *ī* long.

251. The general root of a verb consists of those letters which are not changed by inflection ; as, *am* in *amo*, *amābam*, *amavērim*, *amātus*.

252. A verb has three special roots ; — the first is found in the *present*, and is the same as the general root ; the second is found in the *perfect* ; and the third in the *supine* or *perfect participle*.

253. In regular verbs of the first, second, and fourth conjugations, the *second* root is formed by adding, respectively, *āv*, *ēv*, and *īv*, to the *general* root ; and the *third* root by a similar addition of *āt*, *ēt*, and *īt*.

NOTE. — The tenses formed from the second root are sometimes contracted ; as, *amāstis* for *amavistis*.

248. What are supines ?

249. What is meant by the conjugation of a verb ?

250. How many conjugations are there, and how are they characterized ?

251. What is the general root of a verb ?

252. How many special roots has a verb ?

253. How are the second and third roots formed in regular verbs of the 1st, 2d, and 4th conjugations ?



254. The second root in the third conjugation either is the same as the first, or is formed from it by adding *s*; the third is formed by adding *t*.

255. The present and perfect indicative, the supine in *um*, and the present infinitive, are called the *principal parts* of the verb.

The *substantive* or *auxiliary* verb *sum* is very irregular in those parts which, in other verbs, are formed from the first root. It is thus conjugated:—

## 256.

## PRINCIPAL PARTS.

<i>Pres. Indic.</i>	<i>Pres. Inf.</i>	<i>Perf. Indic.</i>	<i>Fut. Part.</i>
Sum,	es'-ae,	fu'-i,	fu-tū'-rus.

## 257.

## INDICATIVE MOOD.

## Present Tense.

	<b>Singular.</b>	<b>Plural.</b>
<i>Person.</i>		
{	1. sum, <i>I am</i> ,	su'-mus, <i>we are</i> ,
{	2. es, <i>thou art</i> ,	es'-tis, <i>ye are</i> ,
{	3. est, <i>he is</i> ;	sunt, <i>they are</i> .

## Imperfect.

1. e'-ram, <i>I was</i> ,	e-rā'-mus, <i>we were</i> ,
2. e'-ras, <i>thou wast</i> ,	e-rā'-tis, <i>ye were</i> ,
3. e'-rat, <i>he was</i> ;	e'-rant, <i>they were</i> .

Future. *shall* or *will*.

1. e'-ro, <i>I shall be</i> ,	er'-i-mus, <i>we shall be</i> ,
2. e'-ris, <i>thou wilt be</i> ,	er'-i-tis, <i>ye will be</i> ,
3. e'-rit, <i>he will be</i> ;	e'-runt, <i>they will be</i> .

254. How are the second and third roots formed in the 3d conjugation?

255. What are the principal parts of a verb?

256. What are the principal parts of the irregular verb *sum*?

257. Repeat the indicative mood, present tense — the imperfect, &c.

Perfect. *have been, or was.*

- |                                      |   |
|--------------------------------------|---|
| 1. fu'-i, <i>I have been,</i>        | fu'-i-mus, <i>we have been,</i>           |
| 2. fu-is'-ti, <i>thou hast been,</i> | fu-is'-tis, <i>ye have been,</i>          |
| 3. fu'-it, <i>he has been ;</i>      | fu-ē'-runt or -re, <i>they have been.</i> |

Pluperfect.

- |                                       |                                   |
|---------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| 1. fu'-ē-ram, <i>I had been,</i>      | fu-e-rā'-mus, <i>we had been,</i> |
| 2. fu'-ē-ras, <i>thou hadst been,</i> | fu-e-rā'-tis, <i>ye had been,</i> |
| 3. fu'-ē-rat, <i>he had been ;</i>    | fu'-ē-rant, <i>they had been.</i> |

Future Perfect. *shall or will have.*

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| 1. fu'-ē-ro, <i>I shall have been,</i>    | fu-er'-i-mus, <i>we shall have been,</i> |
| 2. fu'-ē-ris, <i>thou wilt have been,</i> | fu-er'-i-tis, <i>ye will have been,</i>  |
| 3. fu'-ē-rit, <i>he will have been ;</i>  | fu'-ē-rint, <i>they will have been.</i>  |

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present. *may or can.*

- |                               |                            |
|-------------------------------|----------------------------|
| 1. sim, <i>I may be,</i>      | si'-mus, <i>we may be,</i> |
| 2. sis, <i>thou mayst be,</i> | si'-tis, <i>ye may be,</i> |
| 3. sit, <i>he may be ;</i>    | sint, <i>they may be.</i>  |

Imperfect. *might, could, would, or should.*

- |                                     |                                 |
|-------------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| 1. es'-sem, <i>I would be,</i>      | es-sē'-mus, <i>we would be,</i> |
| 2. es'-ses, <i>thou wouldst be,</i> | es-sē'-tis, <i>ye would be,</i> |
| 3. es'-set, <i>he would be ;</i>    | es'-sent, <i>they would be.</i> |

Perfect.

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| 1. fu'-ē-rim, <i>I may have been,</i>      | fu-er'-i-mus, <i>we may have been</i>  |
| 2. fu'-ē-ris, <i>thou mayst have been,</i> | fu-er'-i-tis, <i>ye may have been,</i> |
| 3. fu'-ē-rit, <i>he may have been ;</i>    | fu'-ē-rint, <i>they may have been.</i> |

Pluperfect. *might, could, would, or should have.*

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| 1. fu-is'-sem, <i>I would have been,</i>                | fu-is-sē'-mus, <i>we would have been,</i> |
| 2. fu-is'-ses, <i>thou wouldst have</i><br><i>been,</i> | fu-is-sē'-tis, <i>ye would have been,</i> |
| 3. fu-is'-set, <i>he would have been ;</i>              | fu-is'-sent, <i>they would have been.</i> |

## IMPERATIVE MOOD.

2. *es* or *es'-to*, *be thou*,      *es'-te* or *es-tō'-te*, *be ye*,  
 3. *es'-to*, *let him be*;      *sun'-to*, *let them be*.

## INFINITIVE MOOD.

- Present.* *es'-se*, *to be*.  
*Perfect.* *fu-is'-se*, *to have been*.  
*Future.* *fu-tā'-rus es'-se*, *to be about to be*.

## PARTICIPLE.

- Future.* *fu-tā'-rus*, *about to be*.

258. Like *sum* are conjugated its compounds, except *possum*; but *prosum* has *d* after *pro* when the simple verb begins with *e*; as,

- Ind. pres.*      *pro'-sum*, *prod'-es*, *prod'-est*, &c.  
 — *imperf.*    *prod'-ē-ram*, *prod'-ē-ras*, &c.

259. *Possum*, I can, is compounded of *potis*, able, and *sum*.

260.

## PRINCIPAL PARTS.

- |                   |                   |  |
|-------------------|-------------------|--|
| <i>Pres. Ind.</i> | <i>Pres. Inf.</i> | <i>Perf. Ind.</i>                                      |
| <i>pos'-sum</i> , | <i>pos'-se</i> ,  | <i>pot'-u-i</i> , <i>I can</i> , or <i>I am able</i> . |

261.

## INDICATIVE MOOD.

*Present.* *I am able*.

- |              |                      |                      |                    |
|--------------|----------------------|----------------------|--------------------|
| <i>Sing.</i> | <i>pos'-sum</i> ,    | <i>pot'-es</i> ,     | <i>pot'-est</i> ,  |
| <i>Plur.</i> | <i>pos'-sū-mus</i> , | <i>pot-es'-tis</i> , | <i>pos'-sunt</i> . |

258. How are the compounds of *sum* conjugated?

259. Of what is *possum*, I can, compounded?

260. What are its principal parts?

261. Repeat the indicative mood, present tense — the imperfect, &c.

Imperfect. *I was able.*

<i>Sing.</i>	pot'-ě-ram,	pot'-ě-ras,	pot'-ě-rat,
<i>Plur.</i>	pot-e-rā'-mus,	pot-e-rā'-tis,	pot'-ě-rant.

Future. *I shall or will be able.*

<i>Sing.</i>	pot'-ě-ro,	pot'-ě-ris,	pot'-ě-rit,
<i>Plur.</i>	pot-er'-ī-mus,	pot-er'-ī-tis,	pot'-ě-runt.

Perfect. *I have been able.*

<i>Sing.</i>	pot'-u-i,	pot-u-is'-ti,	pot'-u-it,
<i>Plur.</i>	pot-u'-ī-mus,	pot-u-is'-tis,	pot-u-ě'-runt or -re.

Pluperfect. *I had been able.*

<i>Sing.</i>	pot-u'-ě-ram,	pot-u'-ě-ras,	pot-u'-ě-rat,
<i>Plur.</i>	pot-u-e-rā'-mus,	pot-u-e-rā'-tis,	pot-u'-ě-rant.

Future Perfect. *I shall or will have been able.*

<i>Sing.</i>	pot-u'-ě-ro,	pot-u'-ě-ris,	pot-u'-ě-rit,
<i>Plur.</i>	pot-u-er'-ī-mus,	pot-u-er'-ī-tis,	pot-u'-ě-rint.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present. *I may or can be able.*

<i>Sing.</i>	pos'-sim,	pos'-sis,	pos'-sit,
<i>Plur.</i>	pos-sī'-mus,	pos-sī'-tis,	pos'-sint.

Imperfect. *I might be able.*

<i>Sing.</i>	pos'-sem,	pos'-ses,	pos'-set,
<i>Plur.</i>	pos-sē'-mus,	pos-sē'-tis,	pos'-sent.

Perfect. *I may have been able.*

<i>Sing.</i>	pot-u'-ě-rim,	pot-u'-ě-ris,	pot-u'-ě-rit,
<i>Plur.</i>	pot-u-er'-ī-mus,	pot-u-er'-ī-tis,	pot-u'-ě-rint.

Pluperfect. *I might have been able.*

<i>Sing.</i>	pot-u-is'-sem,	pot-u-is'-ses,	pot-u-is'-set,
<i>Plur.</i>	pot-u-is-sē'-mus,	pot-u-is-sē'-tis,	pot-u-is'-sent.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

<i>Present.</i>	pos'-se.	<i>Perfect.</i>	pot-u-is'-se.
-----------------	----------	-----------------	---------------

## FIRST CONJUGATION.

## ACTIVE VOICE.

262.

## PRINCIPAL PARTS.

<i>Pres. Indic.</i>	<i>Pres. Infin.</i>	<i>Perf. Indic.</i>	<i>Supine.</i>
A'-mo,	a-mā'-re,	a-mā'-vi,	a-mā'-tum.

263.

## INDICATIVE MOOD.

## Present.

<i>Sing.</i>	a'-mo, a'-mas, a'-mat,	<i>I love, thou lovest, he loves ;</i>
<i>Plur.</i>	a-mā'-mus, a-mā'-tis, a'-mant,	<i>we love, ye love, they love.</i>

## Imperfect.

<i>Sing.</i>	a-mā'-bam, a-mā'-bas, a-mā'-bat,	<i>I was loving, thou wast loving, he was loving ;</i>
<i>Plur.</i>	am-a-bā'-mus, am-a-bā'-tis, a-mā'-bant,	<i>we were loving, ye were loving, they were loving.</i>

Future. *shall or will.*

<i>Sing.</i>	a-mā'-bo, a-mā'-bis, a-mā'-bit,	<i>I shall love, thou wilt love, he will love ;</i>
<i>Plur.</i>	a-mab'-i-mus, a-mab'-i-tis, a-mā'-bunt,	<i>we shall love, ye will love, they will love.</i>

262. What are the principal parts of *amo*, in the active voice ?

263. Repeat the indicative mood, present tense, &amp;c.

**Perfect.** *loved, or have loved.*

<i>Sing.</i>	a-mā'-vi, am-a-vis'-ti, a-mā'-vit,	<i>I have loved, thou hast loved, he has loved ;</i>
<i>Plur.</i>	a-mav'-i-mus, am-a-vis'-tis, am-a-vé'-runt or -re,	<i>we have loved, ye have loved, they have loved.</i>

**Pluperfect.**

<i>Sing.</i>	a-mav'-ē-ram, a-mav'-ē-ras, a-mav'-ē-rat,	<i>I had loved, thou hadst loved, he had loved ;</i>
<i>Plur.</i>	am-a-ve-rā'-mus, am-a-ve-rā'-tis, a-mav'-ē-rant,	<i>we had loved, ye had loved, they had loved.</i>

**Future Perfect.** *shall or will have.*

<i>Sing.</i>	a-mav'-ē-ro, a-mav'-ē-ris, a-mav'-ē-rit,	<i>I shall have loved, thou wilt have loved, he will have loved ;</i>
<i>Plur.</i>	am-a-ver'-ī-mus, am-a-ver'-ī-tis, a-mav'-ē-rint,	<i>we shall have loved, ye will have loved, they will have loved.</i>

**SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.**

**Present.** *may or can.*

<i>Sing.</i>	a'-mem, a'-mes, a'-met,	<i>I may love, thou mayst love, he may love ;</i>
<i>Plur.</i>	a-mē'-mus, a-mē'-tis, a'-ment,	<i>we may love, ye may love, they may love.</i>

**Imperfect.** *might, could, would, or should.*

<i>Sing.</i>	a-mā'-rem, a-mā'-res, a-mā'-ret,	<i>I would love, thou wouldst love, he would love ;</i>
<i>Plur.</i>	am-a-rē'-mus, am-a-rē'-tis, a-mā'-rent,	<i>we would love, ye would love, they would love.</i>

## Perfect.

<i>Sing.</i>	<i>a-mav'-ë-rim,</i>	<i>I may have loved,</i>
	<i>a-mav'-ë-ris,</i>	<i>thou mayst have loved,</i>
	<i>a-mav'-ë-rit,</i>	<i>he may have loved ;</i>
<i>Plur.</i>	<i>am-a-ver'-ÿ-mus,</i>	<i>we may have loved,</i>
	<i>am-a-ver'-ÿ-tis,</i>	<i>ye may have loved,</i>
	<i>a-mav'-ë-rint,</i>	<i>they may have loved.</i>

Pluperfect. *might, could, would, or should have.*

<i>Sing.</i>	<i>am-a-vis'-sem,</i>	<i>I would have loved,</i>
	<i>am-a-vis'-ses,</i>	<i>thou wouldst have loved,</i>
	<i>am-a-vis'-set,</i>	<i>he would have loved ;</i>
<i>Plur.</i>	<i>am-a-vis-së'-mus,</i>	<i>we would have loved,</i>
	<i>am-a-vis-së'-tis,</i>	<i>ye would have loved,</i>
	<i>am-a-vis'-sent,</i>	<i>they would have loved.</i>

## IMPERATIVE MOOD.

<i>Sing.</i>	<i>a'-ma or a-mā'-to,</i>	<i>love thou,</i>
	<i>a-mā'-to,</i>	<i>let him love ;</i>
<i>Plur.</i>	<i>a-mā'-te or am-a-tō'-te,</i>	<i>love ye,</i>
	<i>a-man'-to,</i>	<i>let them love.</i>

## INFINITIVE MOOD.

<i>Present.</i>	<i>a-mā'-re,</i>	<i>to love.</i>
<i>Perfect.</i>	<i>am-a-vis'-se,</i>	<i>to have loved.</i>
<i>Future.</i>	<i>am-a-tū'-rus es'-se,</i>	<i>to be about to love</i>

## PARTICIPLES.

<i>Present.</i>	<i>a'-mans,</i>	<i>loving.</i>
<i>Future.</i>	<i>am-a-tū'-rus,</i>	<i>about to love.</i>

## GERUND.

<i>G.</i>	<i>a-man'-di,</i>	<i>of loving.</i>
<i>D.</i>	<i>a-man'-do,</i>	<i>to or for loving.</i>
<i>Ac.</i>	<i>a-man'-dum,</i>	<i>loving.</i>
<i>Ab.</i>	<i>a-man'-do,</i>	<i>by loving.</i>

## SUPINE.

<i>Former.</i>	<i>a-mā'-tum,</i>	<i>to love.</i>
----------------	-------------------	-----------------

PASSIVE VOICE.

264.

PRINCIPAL PARTS.

<i>Pres. Indic.</i>	<i>Pres. Infin.</i>	<i>Perf. Part.</i>
A'-mor,	a-mā'-ri,	a-mā'-tus.

265.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present.

<i>Sing.</i>	a'-mor, a-mā'-ris or -re, a-mā'-tur,	<i>I am loved, thou art loved, he is loved ;</i>
<i>Plur.</i>	a-mā'-mur, a-mam'-ī-ni, a-man'-tur,	<i>we are loved, ye are loved, they are loved.</i>

Imperfect.

<i>Sing.</i>	a-mā'-bar, am-a-bā'-ris or -re, am-a-bā'-tur,	<i>I was loved, thou wast loved, he was loved ;</i>
<i>Plur.</i>	am-a-bā'-mur, am-a-bam'-ī-ni, am-a-ban'-tur,	<i>we were loved, ye were loved, they were loved.</i>

Future. *shall* or *will* be.

<i>Sing.</i>	a-mā'-bor, a-mab'-ā-ris or -re, a-mab'-ī-tur,	<i>I shall be loved, thou wilt be loved, he will be loved ;</i>
<i>Plur.</i>	a-mab'-ī-mur, am-a-bim'-ī-ni, am-a-bun'-tur,	<i>we shall be loved, ye will be loved, they will be loved.</i>

264. What are the principal parts in the passive voice ?

265. Repeat the indicative mood, present tense, &c.



Perfect. *have been, or was.*

- S.* a-mā'-tus sum *or* fu'-i,  
 a-mā'-tus es *or* fu-is'-ti,  
 a-mā'-tus est *or* fu'-it,  
*P.* a-mā'-ti su'-mus *or* fu'-ī-mus,  
 a-mā'-ti es'-tis *or* fu-is'-tis,  
 a-mā'-ti sunt, fu-ē'-runt *or* -re,
- I have been loved,  
 thou hast been loved,  
 he has been loved ;  
 we have been loved,  
 ye have been loved,  
 they have been loved.*

## Pluperfect.

- S.* a-mā'-tus e'-ram *or* fu'-ē-ram,  
 a-mā'-tus e'-ras *or* fu'-ē-ras,  
 a-mā'-tus e'-rat *or* fu'-ē-rat,  
*P.* a-mā'-ti e-rā'-mus *or* fu-e-rā'-mus,  
 a-mā'-ti e-rā'-tis *or* fu-e-rā'-tis,  
 a-mā'-ti e'-rant *or* fu'-ē-rant,
- I had been loved,  
 thou hadst been loved,  
 he had been loved ;  
 we had been loved,  
 ye had been loved,  
 they had been loved.*

Future Perfect. *shall have been.*

- S.* a-mā'-tus e'-ro *or* fu'-ē-ro,  
 a-mā'-tus e'-ris *or* fu'-ē-ris,  
 a-mā'-tus e'-rit *or* fu'-ē-rit,  
*P.* a-mā'-ti er'-ī-mus *or* fu-er'-ī-mus,  
 a-mā'-ti er'-ī-tis *or* fu-er'-ī-tis,  
 a-mā'-ti e'-runt *or* fu'-ē-rint,
- I shall have been loved,  
 thou wilt have been loved,  
 he will have been loved ;  
 we shall have been loved,  
 ye will have been loved,  
 they will have been loved.*

## SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present. *may or can.*

- Sing.* a'-mer,  
 a-mē'-ris *or* -re,  
 a-mē'-tur,  
*Plur.* a-mē'-mur,  
 a-mem'-ī-ni,  
 a-men'-tur,
- I may be loved,  
 thou mayst be loved,  
 he may be loved ;  
 we may be loved,  
 ye may be loved,  
 they may be loved.*

Imperfect. *might, could, would, or should be.*

- Sing.* a-mā'-rer,  
 am-a-rē'-ris *or* -re,  
 am-a-rē'-tur,
- I would be loved,  
 thou wouldst be loved,  
 he would be loved ;*

<i>Plur.</i>	am-a-rē'-mur,	<i>we would be loved,</i>
	am-a-rem'-i-ni,	<i>ye would be loved,</i>
	am-a-ren'-tur,	<i>they would be loved.</i>

### Perfect.

<i>S.</i>	a-mā'-tus sim or fu'-ē-rim,	<i>I may have been loved,</i>
	a-mā'-tus sis or fu'-ē-ris,	<i>thou mayst have been loved,</i>
	a-mā'-tus sit or fu'-ē-rit,	<i>he may have been loved ;</i>
<i>P.</i>	a-mā'-ti si'-mus or fu'-er'-ī-mus,	<i>we may have been loved,</i>
	a-mā'-ti si'-tis or fu'-er'-ī-tis,	<i>ye may have been loved,</i>
	a-mā'-ti sint or fu'-ē-rint,	<i>they may have been loved.</i>

### Pluperfect. *might, could, would, or should have been.*

<i>S.</i>	a-mā'-tus es'-sem or fu-is'-sem,	<i>I would have been loved,</i>
	a-mā'-tus es'-ses or fu-is'-ses,	<i>thou wouldst have been loved,</i>
	a-mā'-tus es'-set or fu-is'-set,	<i>he would have been loved ;</i>
<i>P.</i>	a-mā'-ti es-sē'-mus or fu-is-sē'-mus,	<i>we would have been loved,</i>
	a-mā'-ti es-sē'-tis or fu-is-sē'-tis,	<i>ye would have been loved,</i>
	a-mā'-ti es'-sent or fu-is'-sent,	<i>they would have been loved.</i>

### IMPERATIVE MOOD.

<i>Sing.</i>	a-mā'-re or a-mā'-tor,	<i>be thou loved,</i>
	a-mā'-tor,	<i>let him be loved ;</i>
<i>Plur</i>	a-mam'-i-ni,	<i>be ye loved,</i>
	a-man'-tor,	<i>let them be loved.</i>

### INFINITIVE MOOD.

<i>Present.</i>	a-mā'-ri,	<i>to be loved.</i>
<i>Perfect.</i>	a-mā'-tus es'-se or fu-is'-se,	<i>to have been loved.</i>
<i>Future.</i>	a-mā'-tum i'-ri,	<i>to be about to be loved.</i>

### PARTICIPLES.

<i>Perfect.</i>	a-mā'-tus,	<i>loved, or having been loved.</i>
<i>Future.</i>	a-man'-dus,	<i>to be loved.</i>

### SUPINE.

<i>Latter.</i>	a-mā'-tu,	<i>to be loved.</i>
----------------	-----------	---------------------

## FORMATION OF THE TENSES.

266. The first root of *amo* is *am*, the second *amāv*, and the third *amāt*.

## 267.

From the first root, *am*, are derived in the

<i>Active.</i>	<i>Passive.</i>
<i>amo,</i>	<i>amor,</i>
<i>amābam,</i>	<i>amābar,</i>
<i>amābo,</i>	<i>amābor,</i>
<i>amem,</i>	<i>amer,</i>
<i>amārem,</i>	<i>amārer,</i>
<i>ama,</i>	<i>amāre,</i>
<i>amāre,</i>	<i>amāri,</i>
<i>amans,</i>	<i>amandus.</i>
<i>amandi.</i>	

From the second root, *amāv*, are derived in the

<i>Active.</i>	
<i>amāvi,</i>	<i>amavērim,</i>
<i>amavēram,</i>	<i>amavissem,</i>
<i>amavēro,</i>	<i>amavisse.</i>

From the third root, *amāt*, are derived in the

<i>Active.</i>	<i>Passive.</i>
<i>amāturus esse,</i>	<i>amātus sum,</i>
<i>amāturus,</i>	<i>amātus eram,</i>
<i>amātum.</i>	<i>amātus ero,</i>
	<i>amātus sim,</i>
	<i>amātus essem,</i>
	<i>amātus esse,</i>
	<i>amātum iri,</i>
	<i>amātus,</i>
	<i>amātu.</i>

266. What is the first root of *amo*? — the second? — the third?

267. Repeat the parts in the active voice formed from the first root — from the second root — from the third root; — the parts of the passive voice formed from the first root — from the third.

## SECOND CONJUGATION.

ACTIVE VOICE.

PASSIVE VOICE.

268.

### PRINCIPAL PARTS.

*Pres. Indic.* Mo'-ne-o,  
*Pres. Infin.* mo-nē'-re,  
*Perf. Indic.* mon'-u-i,  
*Supine.* mon'-i-tum.

*Pres. Indic.* mo'-ne-or,  
*Pres. Infin.* mo-nē'-ri,  
*Perf. Part.* mon'-i-tus.

269.

### INDICATIVE MOOD.

#### Present.

##### *I advise.*

*Sing.* mo'-ne-o,  
mo'-nes,  
mo'-net;  
*Plur.* mo-nē'-mus,  
mo-nē'-tis,  
mo'-nent.

##### *I am advised.*

*Sing.* mo'-ne-or,  
mo-nē'-ris or -re,  
mo-nē'-tur;  
*Plur.* mo-nē'-mur,  
mo-nem'-i-ni,  
mo-nen'-tur.

#### Imperfect.

##### *I was advising.*

*S.* mo-nē'-bam,  
mo-nē'-bas,  
mo-nē'-bat;  
*P.* mon-e-bā'-mus,  
mon-e-bā'-tis,  
mo-nē'-bant.

##### *I was advised.*

*S.* mo-nē'-bar,  
mon-e-bā'-ris or -re,  
mon-e-bā'-tur;  
*P.* mon-e-bā'-mur,  
mon-e-bam'-i-ni,  
mon-e-ban'-tur.

268. What are the principal parts of *moneo* in the active voice? — in the passive voice?

269. Repeat the indicative mood, present tense, active voice — passive voice, &c.

## ACTIVE..

## PASSIVE.

## Future.

*I shall or will advise.*

- S. mo-ně'-bo,  
mo-ně'-bis,  
mo-ně'-bit;  
P. mo-neb'-ĭ-mus,  
mo-neb'-ĭ-tis,  
mo-ně'-bunt.

*I shall or will be advised.*

- S. mo-ně'-bor,  
mo-neb'-ě-ris or -re,  
mo-neb'-ĭ-tur;  
P. mo-neb'-ĭ-mur,  
mon-e-bim'-ĭ-ni,  
mon-e-bun'-tur.

## Perfect.

*I advised or have advised.*

- S. mon'-u-i,  
mon-u-is'-ti,  
mon'-u-it;  
P. mo-nu'-ĭ-mus,  
mon-u-is'-tis,  
mon-u-ě'-runt or -re.

*I was or have been advised.*

- S. mon'-ĭ-tus sum or fu'-i,  
mon'-ĭ-tus es or fu-is'-ti,  
mon'-ĭ-tus est or fu'-it;  
P. mon'-ĭ-ti su'-mus or fu'-ĭ-mus,  
mon'-ĭ-ti es'-tis or fu-is'-tis,  
mon'-ĭ-ti sunt, fu-ě'-runt or -re.

## Pluperfect.

*I had advised.*

- S. mo-nu'-ě-ram,  
mo-nu'-ě-ras,  
mo nu'-ě-rat;  
P. mon-u-e-rā'-mus,  
mon-u-e-rā'-tis,  
mo-nu'-ě-rant.

*I had been advised.*

- S. mon'-ĭ-tus e'-ram or fu'-ě-ram,  
mon'-ĭ-tus e'-ras or fu'-ě-ras,  
mon'-ĭ-tus e'-rat or fu'-ě-rat;  
P. mon'-ĭ-ti e-rā'-mus or fu-e-rā'-mus,  
mon'-ĭ-ti e-rā'-tis or fu-e-rā'-tis,  
mon'-ĭ-ti e'-rant or fu'-ě-rant.

## Future Perfect.

*I shall have advised.*

- S. mo-nu'-ě-ro,  
mo-nu'-ě-ris,  
mo-nu'-ě-rit;  
P. mon-u-er'-ĭ-mus,  
mon-u-er'-ĭ-tis,  
mo-nu'-ě-rint.

*I shall have been advised.*

- S. mon'-ĭ-tus e'-ro or fu'-ě-ro,  
mon'-ĭ-tus e'-ris or fu'-ě-ris,  
mon'-ĭ-tus e'-rit or fu'-ě-rit;  
P. mon'-ĭ-ti er'-ĭ-mus or fu-er'-ĭ-mus,  
mon'-ĭ-ti er'-ĭ-tis or fu-er'-ĭ-tis,  
mon'-ĭ-ti e'-runt or fu'-ě-rint

ACTIVE.

PASSIVE.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Present.

*I may or can advise.*

- S. mo'-ne-am,  
mo'-ne-as,  
mo'-ne-at;  
P. mo-ne-ā'-mus,  
mo-ne-ā'-tis,  
mo'-ne-ant.

*I may or can be advised.*

- S. mo'-ne-ar,  
mo-ne-ā'-ris or -re,  
mo-ne-ā'-tur;  
P. mo-ne-ā'-mur,  
mo-ne-am'-i-ni,  
mo-ne-an'-tur.

Imperfect.

*I might, could, would, or  
should advise.*

- S. mo-nē'-rem,  
mo-nē'-res,  
mo-nē'-ret;  
P. mon-e-rē'-mus,  
mon-e-rē'-tis,  
mo-nē'-rent.

*I might, could, would, or  
should be advised.*

- S. mo-nē'-rer,  
mon-e-rē'-ris or -re,  
mon-e-rē'-tur;  
P. mon-e-rē'-mur,  
mon-e-rem'-i-ni,  
mon-e-ren'-tur.

Perfect.

*I may have advised.*

- S. mo-nu'-ē-rim,  
mo-nu'-ē-ris,  
mo-nu'-ē-rit;  
P. mon-u-er'-i-mus,  
mon-u-er'-i-tis,  
mo-nu'-ē-rint.

*I may have been advised.*

- S. mon'-i-tus sim or fu'-ē-rim,  
mon'-i-tus sis or fu'-ē-ris,  
mon'-i-tus sit or fu'-ē-rit;  
P. mon'-i-ti si'-mus or fu-er'-i-mus,  
mon'-i-ti si'-tis or fu-er'-i-tis,  
mon'-i-ti sint or fu'-ē-rint.

Pluperfect.

*I might, could, would,  
or should have, &c.*

- S. mon-u-is'-sem,  
mon-u-is'-ses,  
mon-u-is'-set;  
P. mon-u-is-sē'-mus,  
mon-u-is-sē'-tis,  
mon-u-is'-sent.

*I might, could, would, or should  
have been advised.*

- S. mon'-i-tus es'-sem or fu-is'-sem,  
mon'-i-tus es'-ses or fu-is'-ses,  
mon'-i-tus es'-set or fu-is'-set;  
P. mon'-i-ti es-sē'-mus or fu-is-sē'-mus,  
mon'-i-ti es-sē'-tis or fu-is-sē'-tis,  
mon'-i-ti es'-sent or fu-is'-sent.

## ACTIVE.

## PASSIVE.

## IMPERATIVE MOOD.

*advise thou.**be thou advised.**S. mo'-ne or mo-nē'-to,  
mo-nē'-to;**S. mo-nē'-re or mo-nē'-tor,  
mo-nē'-tor;**P. mo-nē'-te or mon-e-tō'-te,  
mo-nen'-to.**P. mo-nem'-i-ni,  
mo-nen'-tor.*

## INFINITIVE MOOD.

*Pres. mo-nē'-re, to advise.**Pres. mo-nē'-ri, to be advised.**Perf. mon-u-is'-se, to have ad-  
vised.**Perf. mon'-i-tus es'-se or fu-is'-  
se, to have been advised.**Fut. mon-i-tū'-rus es'-se, to be  
about to advise.**Fut. mon'-i-tum i'-ri, to be  
about to be advised.*

## PARTICIPLES.

*Pres. mo-nens, advising.**Perf. mon'-i-tus, advised.**Fut. mon-i-tū'-rus, about to  
advise.**Fut. mo-nen'-dus, to be ad-  
vised.*

## GERUND.

*G. mo-nen'-di, of advising,**D. mo-nen'-do,**Ac. mo-nen'-dum,**Ab. mo-nen'-do.*

## SUPINES.

*Former.**mon'-i-tum, to advise.**Latter.**mon'-i-tu, to be advised.*

FORMATION OF THE TENSES.

270. The first root of *moneo* is *mon*, the second *monu*, and the third *monit*.

271

From the first root, *mon*, are derived in the

<i>Active.</i>	<i>Passive.</i>
<i>moneo,</i>	<i>moneor,</i>
<i>monēbam,</i>	<i>monēbar,</i>
<i>monēbo,</i>	<i>monēbor,</i>
<i>moneam,</i>	<i>monear,</i>
<i>monērem,</i>	<i>monērer,</i>
<i>mone,</i>	<i>monēre,</i>
<i>monēre,</i>	<i>monēri,</i>
<i>monens,</i>	<i>monendus.</i>
<i>monendi.</i>	

From the second root, *monu*, are derived in the

<i>Active.</i>	
<i>monui,</i>	<i>monuērim,</i>
<i>monuēram,</i>	<i>monuissēm,</i>
<i>monuēro,</i>	<i>monuissē.</i>

From the third root, *monit*, are derived in the

<i>Active.</i>	<i>Passive.</i>
<i>monitūrus esse,</i>	<i>monītus sum,</i>
<i>monitūrus,</i>	<i>monītus eram,</i>
<i>monitum.</i>	<i>monītus ero,</i>
	<i>monītus sim,</i>
	<i>monītus essem,</i>
	<i>monītus esse,</i>
	<i>monītum iri,</i>
	<i>monītus,</i>
	<i>monītu.</i>

270. What is the first root of *moneo*? — the second? — the third?

271. Repeat the parts in the active voice formed from the first root — from the second root — from the third root; — the parts of the passive voice formed from the first root — from the third.



## THIRD CONJUGATION.

## ACTIVE.

## PASSIVE.

272.

## PRINCIPAL PARTS.

*Pres. Indic.* Re'-go,  
*Pres. Inf.* reg'-ē-re,  
*Perf. Indic.* rex'-i,  
*Supine.* rec'-tum.

*Pres. Indic.* re'-gor,  
*Pres. Inf.* re'-gi,  
*Perf. Part.* rec'-tus.

273.

## INDICATIVE MOOD.

## Present.

*I rule.*

*Sing.* re'-go,  
 re'-gis,  
 re'-git;  
*Plur.* reg'-i-mus,  
 reg'-i-tis,  
 re'-gunt.

*I am ruled.*

*Sing.* re'-gor,  
 reg'-ē-ris or -re,  
 reg'-i-tur;  
*Plur.* reg'-i-mur,  
 re-gim'-i-ni,  
 re-gun'-tur.

## Imperfect.

*I was ruling.*

*S.* re-gē'-bam,  
 re-gē'-bas,  
 re-gē'-bat;  
*P.* reg-e-bā'-mus,  
 reg-e-bā'-tis,  
 re-gē'-bant.

*I was ruled.*

*S.* re-gē'-bar,  
 reg-e-bā'-ris or -re,  
 reg-e-bā'-tur;  
*P.* reg-e-bā'-mur,  
 reg-e-bam'-i-ni,  
 reg-e-ban'-tur.

272. What are the principal parts of *rego* in the active voice? — in the passive voice?

273. Repeat the indicative mood, present tense, active voice — passive voice, &c.

ACTIVE.

PASSIVE.

Future.

*I shall or will rule.*

- S. re/-gam,  
re/-ges,  
re/-get;  
P. re-gé/-mus,  
re-gé/-tis,  
re/-gent.

*I shall or will be ruled.*

- S. re/-gar,  
re-gé/-ris or -re,  
re-gé/-tur;  
P. re-gé/-mur,  
re-gem/-i-ni,  
re-gen/-tur.

Perfect.

*I ruled, or have ruled.*

- S. rex/-i,  
rex-is/-ti,  
rex/-it;  
P. rex/-i-mus,  
rex-is/-tis,  
rex-é/-runt or -re.

*I was or have been ruled.*

- S. rec/-tus sum or fu/-i,  
rec/-tus es or fu-is/-ti,  
rec/-tus est or fu/-it;  
P. rec/-ti su/-mus or fu/-i-mus,  
rec/-ti es/-tis or fu-is/-tis,  
rec/-ti sunt, fu-é/-runt or -re.

Pluperfect.

*I had ruled.*

- S. rex/-é-ram,  
rex/-é-ras,  
rex/-é-rat;  
P. rex-e-rá/-mus,  
rex-e-rá/-tis,  
rex/-é-rant.

*I had been ruled.*

- S. rec/-tus e/-ram or fu/-é-ram,  
rec/-tus e/-ras or fu/-é-ras,  
rec/-tus e/-rat or fu/-é-rat;  
P. rec/-ti e-rá/-mus or fu-e-rá/-mus,  
rec/-ti e-rá/-tis or fu-e-rá/-tis,  
rec/-ti e/-rant or fu/-é-rant.

Future Perfect.

*I shall have ruled.*

- S. rex/-é-ro,  
rex/-é-ris,  
rex/-é-rit;  
P. rex-er/-i-mus,  
rex-er/-i-tis,  
rex/-é-rint.

*I shall have been ruled.*

- S. rec/-tus e/-ro or fu/-é-ro,  
rec/-tus e/-ris or fu/-é-ris,  
rec/-tus e/-rit or fu/-é-rit;  
P. rec/-ti er/-i-mus or fu-er/-i-mus,  
rec/-ti er/-i-tis or fu-er/-i-tis,  
rec/-ti e/-runt or fu/-é-rint.

## ACTIVE.

## PASSIVE.

## SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

## Present.

*I may or can rule.*

- S. re/-gam,  
re/-gas,  
re/-gat;  
P. re-gā/-mus,  
re-gā/-tis,  
re/-gant.

*I may or can be ruled.*

- S. re/-gar,  
re-gā/-ris or -re,  
re-gā/-tur;  
P. re-gā/-mur,  
re-gam/-i-ni,  
re-gan/-tur.

## Imperfect.

*I might, could, would, or should rule.*

- S. reg/-ē-rem,  
reg/-ē-res,  
reg/-ē-ret;  
P. reg-e-rē/-mus,  
reg-e-rē/-tis,  
reg/-ē-rent.

*I might, could, would, or should be ruled.*

- S. reg/-ē-rer,  
reg-e-rē/-ris or -re,  
reg-e-rē/-tur;  
P. reg-e-rē/-mur,  
reg-e-rem/-i-ni,  
reg-e-ren/-tur.

## Perfect.

*I may have ruled.*

- S. rex/-ē-rim,  
rex/-ē-ris,  
rex/-ē-rit;  
P. rex-er/-ī-mus,  
rex-er/-ī-tis,  
rex/-ē-rint.

*I may have been ruled.*

- S. rec/-tus sim or fu/-ē-rim,  
rec/-tus sis or fu/-ē-ris,  
rec/-tus sit or fu/-ē-rit;  
P. rec/-ti si/-mus or fu-er/-ī-mus,  
rec/-ti si/-tis or fu-er/-ī-tis,  
rec/-ti sint or fu/-ē-rint.

## Pluperfect.

*I might, could, would, or should have ruled.*      *I might, could, would, or should have been ruled.*

- S. rex-is/-sem,  
rex-is/-ses,  
rex-is/-set;  
P. rex-is-sē/-mus,  
rex-is-sē/-tis,  
rex-is/-sent.

- S. rec/-tus es/-sem or fu-is/-sem,  
rec/-tus es/-ses or fu-is/-ses,  
rec/-tus es/-set or fu-is/-set;  
P. rec/-ti es-sē/-mus or fu-is-sē/-mus,  
rec/-ti es-sē/-tis or fu-is-sē/-tis,  
rec/-ti es/-sent or fu-is/-sent.

ACTIVE.

PASSIVE.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

*rule thou.*

- S. *re'-ge or reg'-i-to,*  
*reg'-i-to ;*  
 P. *reg'-i-te or reg-i-tō'-te,*  
*re-gun'-to.*

*be thou ruled.*

- S. *reg'-ē-re or reg'-i-tor,*  
*reg'-i-tor ;*  
 P. *re-gim'-i-ni,*  
*re-gun'-tor.*

INFINITIVE MOOD.

- Pres. reg'-ē-re, to rule.*  
*Perf. rex-is'-se, to have ruled.*  
*Fut. rec-tū'-rus es'-se, to be*  
*about to rule.*

- Pres. re'-gi, to be ruled.*  
*Perf. rec'-tus es'-se or fu-is'-*  
*se, to have been ruled.*  
*Fut. rec'-tum i'-ri, to be about*  
*to be ruled.*

PARTICIPLES.

- Pres. re'-gens, ruling.*  
*Fut. rec-tū'-rus, about to*  
*rule.*

- Perf. rec'-tus, ruled.*  
*Fut. re-gen'-dus, to be ruled.*

GERUND.

- G. re-gen'-di, of ruling,*  
*D. re-gen'-do,*  
*Acc. re-gen'-dum,*  
*Ab. re-gen'-do.*

SUPINES.

- Former.*  
*rec'-tum, to rule.*

- Latter.*  
*rec'-tu, to be ruled.*

## FORMATION OF THE TENSES.

274. The first root of *rego* is *reg*, the second *rex*, and the third *rect*.

## 275.

From the first root, *reg*, are derived in the

<i>Active.</i>	<i>Passive.</i>
<i>rego,</i>	<i>regor,</i>
<i>regēbam,</i>	<i>regēbar,</i>
<i>regam,</i>	<i>regar,</i>
<i>regam,</i>	<i>regar,</i>
<i>regērem,</i>	<i>regērer,</i>
<i>rege,</i>	<i>regēre,</i>
<i>regere,</i>	<i>regi,</i>
<i>regens,</i>	<i>regendus.</i>
<i>regendi.</i>	

From the second root, *rex*, are derived in the

<i>Active.</i>	
<i>rexī,</i>	<i>rexērī,</i>
<i>rexēram,</i>	<i>rexissem,</i>
<i>rexēro,</i>	<i>rexisse.</i>

From the third root, *rect*, are derived in the

<i>Active.</i>	<i>Passive.</i>
<i>rectūrus esse,</i>	<i>rectus sum,</i>
<i>rectūrus,</i>	<i>rectus eram,</i>
<i>rectum.</i>	<i>rectus ero,</i>
	<i>rectus sim,</i>
	<i>rectus essem,</i>
	<i>rectus esse,</i>
	<i>rectum iri,</i>
	<i>rectus,</i>
	<i>rectus.</i>

274. What is the first root of *rego*? — the second? — the third?

275. Repeat the parts of the active voice formed from the first root — from the second — from the third; — the parts of the passive voice formed from the first root — from the third.

ACTIVE.

PASSIVE.

276.

PRINCIPAL PARTS.

<i>Pres. Indic.</i> ca'-pi-o, <i>to take,</i>	<i>Pres. Indic.</i> ca'-pi-or, <i>to be</i>
<i>Pres. Infin.</i> cap'-ē-re,	<i>taken,</i>
<i>Perf. Indic.</i> ce'-pi,	<i>Pres. Infin.</i> ca'-pi,
<i>Supine.</i> cap'-tum.	<i>Perf. Part.</i> cap'-tus.

277.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Present.

<i>S.</i> ca'-pi-o, ca'-pis, ca'-pit;	<i>S.</i> ca'-pi-or, cap'-ē-ris <i>or</i> -re, cap'-ī-tur;
<i>P.</i> cap'-ī-mus, cap'-ī-tis, ca-pi-unt.	<i>P.</i> cap'-ī-mur, ca-pim'-ī-ni, ca-pi-un'-tur.

Imperfect.

<i>S.</i> ca-pi-ē'-bam, ca-pi-ē'-bas, ca-pi-ē'-bat;	<i>S.</i> ca-pi-ē'-bar, ca-pi-e-bā'-ris <i>or</i> -re, ca-pi-e-bā'-tur;
<i>P.</i> ca-pi-e-bā'-mus, ca-pi-e-bā'-tis, ca-pi-ē'-bant.	<i>P.</i> ca-pi-e-bā'-mur, ca-pi-e-bam'-ī-ni, ca-pi-e-ban'-tur.

Future.

<i>S.</i> ca'-pi-am, ca'-pi-es, ca'-pi-et;	<i>S.</i> ca'-pi-ar, ca-pi-ē'-ris <i>or</i> -re, ca-pi-ē'-tur;
<i>P.</i> ca-pi-ē'-mus, ca-pi-ē'-tis, ca'-pi-ent.	<i>P.</i> ca-pi-ē'-mur, ca-pi-em'-ī-ni, ca-pi-en'-tur.

276. What are the principal parts of *capio* in the active voice? — in the passive?

277. Repeat the indicative mood, present tense, active voice — passive voice, &c.

The parts formed from the second and third roots being entirely regular, only a synopsis of them is given.

## ACTIVE.

*Perf.*     ce'-pi.  
*Plup.*     cep'-ē-ram.  
*Fut. Perf.* cep'-ē-ro.

## PASSIVE.

*Perf.*   cap'-tus sum *or* fu'-i.  
*Plup.*   cap'-tus e'-ram *or* fu'-ē-ram.  
*F. P.*   cap'-tus e'-ro *or* fu'-ē-ro /

## SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

## Present.

*S.*   ca'-pi-am,  
       ca'-pi-as,  
       ca'-pi-at ;  
*P.*   ca-pi-ā'-mus,  
       ca-pi-ā'-tis,  
       ca'-pi-ant.

*S.*   ca'-pi-ar,  
       ca-pi-ā'-ris *or* -re,  
       ca-pi-ā'-tur ;  
*P.*   ca-pi-ā'-mur,  
       ca-pi-am'-ī-ni,  
       ca-pi-an'-tur.

## Imperfect.

*S.*   cap'-ē-rem,  
       cap'-ē-res,  
       cap'-ē-ret ;  
*P.*   cap-e-rē'-mus,  
       cap-e-rē'-tis,  
       cap'-ē-rent.

*S.*   cap'-ē-rer,  
       cap-e-rē'-ris *or* -re,  
       cap-e-rē'-tur ;  
*P.*   cap-e-rē'-mur,  
       cap-e-rem'-ī-ni,  
       cap-e-ren'-tur.

*Perf.* cep'-ē-rim.

*Plup.* ce-pis'-sem.

*Perf.* cap'-tus sim *or* fu'-ē-rim.

*Plup.* cap'-tus es'-sem *or* fu-is'-sem.

## IMPERATIVE MOOD.

*S.*   ca'-pe *or* cap'-ī-to,  
       cap'-ī-to ;  
*P.*   cap'-ī-te *or* cap-i-tō'-te,  
       ca-pi-un'-to.

*S.*   cap'-ē-re *or* cap'-ī-tor,  
       cap'-ī-tor ;  
*P.*   ca-pim'-ī-ni,  
       ca-pi-un'-tor.

## INFINITIVE MOOD.

*Pres.* cap'-ē-re.

*Perf.* ce-pis'-se.

*Fut.* cap-tū'-rus es'-se.

*Pres.* ca'-pi.

*Perf.* cap'-tus es'-se *or* fu-is'-se.

*Fut.* cap'-tum i'-ri.

ACTIVE.

PASSIVE.

PARTICIPLES.

*Pres.* ca'-pi-ens.  
*Fut.* cap-tu'-rus.

*Perf.* cap'-tus.  
*Fut.* ca-pi-en'-dus.

GERUND.

G. ca-pi-en'-di, &c. |

SUPINES.

*Former.* cap'-tum. |

*Latter.* cap'-tu.

FORMATION OF THE TENSES.

278. The first root of *capiō* is *cap*, the second *cep*, and the third *capt*.

279.

From the first root, *cap*, are derived in the

<i>Active.</i>	<i>Passive.</i>
<i>capiō,</i>	<i>capior,</i>
<i>capiēbam,</i>	<i>capiēbar,</i>
<i>capiam,</i>	<i>capiar,</i>
<i>capiam,</i>	<i>capiar,</i>
<i>capērem,</i>	<i>capērer,</i>
<i>cape,</i>	<i>capere,</i>
<i>capere,</i>	<i>capi,</i>
<i>capiens,</i>	<i>capiendus.</i>
<i>capiendi.</i>	

From the second root, *cep*, are derived in the

<i>Active.</i>	
<i>cepi,</i>	<i>cepērim,</i>
<i>cepēram,</i>	<i>cepissem,</i>
<i>cepēro,</i>	<i>cepisse.</i>

278. What is the first root of *capiō*? — the second? — the third?

279. Repeat the parts of the active voice formed from the first root — from the second — from the third; — the parts of the passive voice formed from the first root — from the third.



From the third root, *capt*, are derived in the

*Active.*  
*captūrus* esse,  
*captūrus*,  
*captum*.

*Passive.*  
*captus* sum,  
*captus* eram,  
*captus* ero,  
*captus* sim,  
*captus* essem,  
*captus* esse,  
*captum* iri,  
*captus*,  
*captu*.

## FOURTH CONJUGATION.

ACTIVE.

PASSIVE.

280.

### PRINCIPAL PARTS.

*Pres. Indic.* Au'-di-o,  
*Pres. Infin.* au-dī'-re,  
*Perf. Indic.* au-dī'-vi,  
*Supine.* au-dī'-tum.

*Pres. Indic.* au'-di-or,  
*Pres. Infin.* au-dī'-ri,  
*Perf. Part.* au-dī'-tus.

281.

### INDICATIVE MOOD.

#### Present.

*I hear.*

*S.* au'-di-o,  
 au'-dis,  
 au'-dit;  
*P.* au-dī'-mus,  
 au-dī'-tis,  
 au-di-unt.

*I am heard.*

*S.* au'-di-or,  
 au-dī'-ris or -re,  
 au-dī'-tur;  
*P.* au-dī'-mur,  
 au-dim'-ī-ni,  
 au-di-un'-tur.

280. What are the principal parts of *audio* in the active voice? — in the passive voice?

281. Repeat the indicative mood, present tense, active voice — passive voice, &c.

ACTIVE.

PASSIVE.

Imperfect.

*I was hearing.*

- S.* au-di-ē'-bam,  
au-di-ē'-bas,  
au-di-ē'-bat ;  
*P.* au-di-e-bā'-mus,  
au-di-e-bā'-tis,  
au-di-ē'-bant.

*I was heard.*

- S.* au-di-ē'-bar,  
au-di-e-bā'-ris or -re,  
au-di-e-bā'-tur ;  
*P.* au-di-e-bā'-mur,  
au-di-e-bam'-ī-ni,  
au-di-e-ban'-tur.

Future.

*I shall or will hear.*

- S.* au'-di-am,  
au'-di-es,  
au'-di-et ;  
*P.* au-di-ē'-mus,  
au-di-ē'-tis,  
au'-di-ent.

*I shall or will be heard.*

- S.* au'-di-ar,  
au-di-ē'-ris or -re,  
au-di-ē'-tur ;  
*P.* au-di-ē'-mur,  
au-di-em'-ī-ni,  
au-di-en'-tur.

Perfect.

*I heard or have heard.*

- S.* au-dī'-vi,  
au-di-vis'-ti,  
au-dī'-vit ;  
*P.* au-div'-ī-mus,  
au-di-vis'-tis,  
au-di-vē'-runt or -re.

*I have been or was heard.*

- S.* au-dī'-tus sum or fu'-i,  
au-dī'-tus es or fu-is'-ti,  
au-dī'-tus est or fu'-it ;  
*P.* au-dī'-ti su'-mus or fu'-ī-mus,  
au-dī'-ti es'-tis or fu-is'-tis,  
au-dī'-ti sunt, fu-ē'-runt or -re.

Pluperfect.

*I had heard.*

- S.* au-div'-ē-ram,  
au-div'-ē-ras,  
au-div'-ē-rat ;  
*P.* au-di-ve-rā'-mus,  
au-di-ve-rā'-tis,  
au-div'-ē-rant

*I had been heard.*

- S.* au-dī'-tus e'-ram or fu'-ē-ram,  
au-dī'-tus e'-ras or fu'-ē-ras,  
au-dī'-tus e'-rat or fu'-ē-rat ;  
*P.* au-dī'-ti e-rā'-mus or fu-e-rā'-mus,  
au-dī'-ti e-rā'-tis or fu-e-rā'-tis,  
au-dī'-ti e'-rant or fu'-ē-rant.

## ACTIVE.

## PASSIVE.

## Future Perfect.

*I shall have heard.*

- S. au-div'-ě-ro,  
au-div'-ě-ris,  
au-div'-ě-rit;  
P. au-di-ver'-ĭ-mus,  
au-di-ver'-ĭ-tis,  
au-div'-ě-rint.

*I shall have been heard.*

- S. au-dī'-tus e'-ro or fu'-ě-ro,  
au-dī'-tus e'-ris or fu'-ě-ris,  
au-dī'-tus e'-rit or fu'-ě-rit;  
P. au-dī'-ti er'-ĭ-mus or fu-er'-ĭ-mus,  
au-dī'-ti er'-ĭ-tis or fu-er'-ĭ-tis,  
au-dī'-ti e'-runt or fu'-ě-rint.

## SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

## Present.

*I may or can hear.*

- S. au'-di-am,  
au'-di-as,  
au'-di-at;  
P. au-di-ā'-mus,  
au-di-ā'-tis,  
au'-di-ant.

*I may or can be heard.*

- S. au'-di-ar,  
au-di-ā'-ris or -re,  
au-di-ā'-tur;  
P. au-di-ā'-mur,  
au-di-am'-ĭ-ni,  
au-di-an'-tur.

## Imperfect.

*I might, could, would, or  
should hear.*

- S. au-dī'-rem,  
au-dī'-res,  
au-dī'-ret;  
P. au-di-rē'-mus,  
au-di-rē'-tis,  
au-dī'-rent.

*I might, could, would, or  
should be heard.*

- S. au-dī' rer,  
au-di-rē'-ris or -re,  
au-di-rē'-tur;  
P. au-di-rē'-mur,  
au-di-rem'-ĭ-ni,  
au-di-ren'-tur.

## Perfect.

*I may have heard.*

- S. au-div'-ě-rim,  
au-div'-ě-ris,  
au-div'-ě-rit;  
P. au-di-ver'-ĭ-mus,  
au-di-ver'-ĭ-tis,  
au-div'-ě-rint.

*I may have been heard.*

- S. au-dī'-tus sim or fu'-ě-rim,  
au-dī'-tus sis or fu'-ě-ris,  
au-dī'-tus sit or fu'-ě-rit;  
P. au-dī'-ti si'-mus or fu-er'-ĭ-mus,  
au-dī'-ti si'-tis or fu-er'-ĭ-tis,  
au-dī'-ti sint or fu'-ě-rint.

ACTIVE.

PASSIVE.

Pluperfect.

*I might, could, would, or should have heard.*

*S.* au-di-vis'-sem,  
au-di-vis'-ses,  
au-di-vis'-set ;  
*P.* au-di-vis-sē'-mus,  
au-di-vis-sē'-tis,  
au-di-vis'-sent.

*I might, could, would, or should have been heard.*

*S.* au-di'-tus es'-sem or fu-is'-sem,  
au-di'-tus es'-ses or fu-is'-ses,  
au-di'-tus es'-set or fu-is'-set ;  
*P.* au-di'-ti es-sē'-mus or fu-is-sē'-mus,  
au-di'-ti es-sē'-tis or fu-is-sē'-tis,  
au-di'-ti es'-sent or fu-is'-sent.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

*hear thou.*

*S.* au'-di or au-dī'-to,  
au-dī'-to ;  
*P.* au-dī'-te or au-di-tō'-te,  
au-di-un'-to.

*be thou heard.*

*S.* au-dī'-re or au-dī'-tor,  
au-dī'-tor ;  
*P.* au-dim'-ī-ni,  
au-di-un'-tor.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

*Pres.* au-dī'-re, *to hear.*  
*Perf.* au-di-vis'-se, *to have heard.*  
*Fut.* au-di-tū'-rus es'-se, *to be about to hear*

*Pres.* au-dī'-ri, *to be heard.*  
*Perf.* au-dī'-tus es'-se or fu-is'-se, *to have been heard.*  
*Fut.* au-dī'-tum i'-ri, *to be about to be heard.*

PARTICIPLES.

*Pres.* au'-di-ens, *hearing.*  
*Fut.* au-di-tū'-rus, *about to hear.*

*Perf.* au-dī'-tus, *heard.*  
*Fut.* au-di-en'-dus, *to be heard.*

GERUND.

*G.* au-di-en'-di, *of hearing.*  
*D.* au-di-en'-do,  
*Ac.* au-di-en'-dum,  
*Ab.* au-di-en'-do.

SUPINES.

*Former.* au-dī'-tum, *to hear.* | *Latter.* au-dī'-tu, *to be heard.*

## FORMATION OF THE TENSES.

282. The first root of *audio* is *aud*, the second *audīv*, and the third *audīt*.

## 283.

From the first root, *aud*, are derived in the

<i>Active.</i>	<i>Passive.</i>
<i>audio,</i>	<i>audior,</i>
<i>audiēbam,</i>	<i>audiēbar,</i>
<i>audiam,</i>	<i>audiar,</i>
<i>audiam,</i>	<i>audiar,</i>
<i>audīrem,</i>	<i>audīrer,</i>
<i>audi,</i>	<i>audīre,</i>
<i>audīre,</i>	<i>audīri,</i>
<i>audiens,</i>	<i>audiendus.</i>
<i>audiendi.</i>	

From the second root, *audīv*, are derived in the

<i>Active.</i>	
<i>audīvi,</i>	<i>audivērim,</i>
<i>audivēram,</i>	<i>audivissem.</i>
<i>audivēro,</i>	<i>audivisse.</i>

From the third root, *audīt*, are derived in the

<i>Active.</i>	<i>Passive.</i>
<i>audīturus esse,</i>	<i>audītus sum,</i>
<i>audīturus,</i>	<i>audītus eram,</i>
<i>audītum.</i>	<i>audītus ero,</i>
	<i>audītus sim,</i>
	<i>audītus essem,</i>
	<i>audītus esse,</i>
	<i>audītum iri,</i>
	<i>audītus,</i>
	<i>audītū.</i>

282. What is the first root of *audio*? — the second? — the third?

283. Repeat the parts of the active voice formed from the first root — from the second — from the third; — the parts of the passive voice formed from the first root — from the third.

## DEPONENT VERBS.

284. Deponent verbs are conjugated like the passive voice, and have also the participles, gerunds, supines, and participial formations of the active voice.

The following is an example of an active deponent verb of the first conjugation : —

285.

## PRINCIPAL PARTS.

*Mi'*-ror, *mi-rā'*-ri, *mi-rā'*-tus, *to admire.*

286.

## INDICATIVE MOOD.

<i>Pres.</i>	<i>mi'</i> -ror, <i>mi-rā'</i> -ris, &c.	<i>I admire, &amp;c.</i>
<i>Imperf.</i>	<i>mi-rā'</i> -bar, &c.	<i>I was admiring.</i>
<i>Fut.</i>	<i>mi-rā'</i> -bor,	<i>I shall admire.</i>
<i>Perf.</i>	<i>mi-rā'</i> -tus sum or <i>fu'</i> -i,	<i>I have admired.</i>
<i>Plup.</i>	<i>mi-rā'</i> -tus <i>e'</i> -ram or <i>fu'</i> -ē-ram,	<i>I had admired.</i>
<i>Fut. Perf.</i>	<i>mi-rā'</i> -tus <i>e'</i> -ro or <i>fu'</i> -ē-ro,	<i>I shall have admired.</i>

## SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

<i>Pres.</i>	<i>mi'</i> -rer, <i>mi-rē'</i> -ris, &c.	<i>I may admire, &amp;c.</i>
<i>Imperf.</i>	<i>mā-rā'</i> -rer,	<i>I would admire.</i>
<i>Perf.</i>	<i>mi-rā'</i> -tus <i>sim</i> or <i>fu'</i> -ē-rim,	<i>I may have admired.</i>
<i>Plup.</i>	<i>mi-rā'</i> -tus <i>es'</i> -sem or <i>fu-is'</i> -sem,	<i>I would have admired.</i>

## IMPERATIVE MOOD.

*mi-rā'*-re or *mi-rā'*-tor, *admire thou, &c.*

## INFINITIVE MOOD.

<i>Pres.</i>	<i>mi-rā'</i> -ri,	<i>to admire.</i>
<i>Fut. Act.</i>	<i>mi-rā'</i> -tū'-rus <i>es'</i> -se,	<i>to be about to admire.</i>
<i>Perf.</i>	<i>mi-rā'</i> -tus <i>es'</i> -se or <i>fu-is'</i> -se,	<i>to have admired.</i>
<i>Fut. Pass.</i>	<i>mi-rā'</i> -tum <i>i'</i> -ri,	<i>to be about to be admired.</i>

284. How are deponent verbs conjugated ?

285. What are the principal parts of *miror* ?

286. Repeat the indicative mood, present tense, through all the persons — the imperfect, &c.

## PARTICIPLES.

<i>Pres.</i>	mi'-rans,	<i>admiring.</i>
<i>Fut. Act.</i>	mir-a-tu'-rus,	<i>about to admire.</i>
<i>Perf.</i>	mi-ra'-tus.	<i>having admired.</i>
<i>Fut. Pass.</i>	mi-ran'-dus,	<i>to be admired.</i>

## GERUND.

G. mi-ran'-di, *of admiring, &c.*

## SUPINES.

*Former.* mi-ra'-tum, *to admire.*  
*Latter.* mi-ra'-tu, *to be admired.*

## 287.

## FORMATION OF THE TENSES.

\* \* \* \* \*

## IRREGULAR VERBS.

288. Irregular verbs are such as deviate from the common forms in some of the parts derived from the first root.

289. They are *sum, volo, fero, edo, fio, eo*, and their compounds.

NOTE. In general, only the irregular parts of the following verbs are fully exhibited. The other parts may be supplied by a comparison with the regular verbs already conjugated. The regular parts of *volo, fero*, and their compounds, follow the analogy of the third conjugation; *fio, eo*, and their compounds, that of the fourth.

---

287. Repeat the parts formed from the first root — from the second — from the third.

288. What are irregular verbs?

289. What verbs are irregular?

290. *Nolo* is compounded of *non* and *volo*; *Malo* of *magis* and *volo*.

291.

PRINCIPAL PARTS.

<i>Pres. Indic.</i>	<i>Pres. Infin.</i>	<i>Perf. Indic.</i>	
Vo'-lo,	vel'-le,	vol'-u-i,	<i>to be willing, or to wish.</i>
No'-lo,	nol'-le,	nol'-u-i,	<i>to be unwilling.</i>
Ma'-lo,	mal'-le,	mal'-u-i,	<i>to be more willing.</i>

292.

INDICATIVE.

*Present.*

<i>S.</i> Vo'-lo, vis, vult;	<i>P.</i> vol'-ū-mus, vul'-tis, vo'-lunt.
No'-lo, non'-vis, non'-vult;	nol'-ū-mus, non-vul'-tis, no'-lunt.
Ma'-lo, ma'-vis, ma'-vult;	mal' ū-mus, ma-vul'-tis, ma'-lunt.

293.

<i>Imp.</i>	vo-lē'-bam.	no-lē'-bam.	ma-lē'-bam.
<i>Fut.</i>	vo'-lam.	no'-lam.	ma'-lam.
<i>Perf.</i>	vol'-u-i.	nol'-u-i.	mal'-u-i.
<i>Plup.</i>	vo-lu'-ē-ram.	no-lu'-ē-ram.	ma-lu'-ē-ram.
<i>Fut. Perf.</i>	vo-lu'-ē-ro.	no-lu'-ē-ro.	ma-lu'-ē-ro.

SUBJUNCTIVE.

*Present.*

<i>S.</i> ve'-lim, ve'-lis, ve'-lit;	<i>P.</i> ve-li'-mus, ve-li'-tis, ve'-lint.
no'-lim, no'-lis, no'-lit;	no-li'-mus, no-li'-tis, no'-lint.
ma'-lim, ma'-lis, ma'-lit;	ma-li'-mus, ma-li'-tis, ma'-lint

*Imperfect.*

<i>S.</i> vel'-lem, vel'-les, vel'-let;	<i>P.</i> vel-lē'-mus, vel-lē'-tis, vel'-lent.
nol'-lem, nol'-les, nol'-let;	nol-lē'-mus, nol-lē'-tis, nol'-lent.
mal'-lem, mal'-les, mal'-let;	mal-lē'-mus, mal-lē'-tis, mal'-lent.

290. Of what are *nolo* and *malo* compounded?

291. What are the principal parts of *volo*? — of *nolo*? — of *malo*?

292. Repeat the indicative mood, present tense, of *volo* — of *nolo* — of *malo*.

293. Repeat the imperfect of *volo*, &c.



<i>Perf.</i>	vo-lu'-ġ-rim.	no-lu'-ġ-rim.	ma-lu'-ġ-rim.
<i>Plup.</i>	vol-u-is'-sem.	nol-u-is'-sem.	mal-u-is'-sem.

## IMPERATIVE.

*S.* 2. no'-li or no-lġ'-to; *P.* 2. no-lġ'-te or nol-i-tġ'-te.

## INFINITIVE.

<i>Pres.</i>	vel'-le.	nol'-le.	mal'-le.
<i>Perf.</i>	vol-u-is'-se.	nol-u-is'-se.	mal-u-is'-se.

## PARTICIPLE.

*Pres.* vo'-lens. no'-lens.

*Fero*, to bear, is thus conjugated : —

## ACTIVE.

## PASSIVE.

294.

## PRINCIPAL PARTS.

<i>Pres. Indic.</i>	Fe'-ro,	<i>Pres. Indic.</i>	Fe'-ror,
<i>Pres. Infin.</i>	fer'-re,	<i>Pres. Infin.</i>	fer'-ri,
<i>Perf. Indic.</i>	tu'-li,	<i>Perf. Part.</i>	la'-tus.
<i>Supine.</i>	la'-tum.		

295.

## INDICATIVE.

*Present.*

*S.* fe'-ro, fers, fert; *S.* fe'-ror, fer'-ris or -re, fer'-tur;  
*P.* fer'-i-mus, fer'-tis, fe'-runt. *P.* fer'-i-mur, fe'-rim'-i-ni, fe'-run'-tur.

<i>Imp.</i>	fe-rġ'-bam.	<i>Imp.</i>	fe-rġ'-bar.
<i>Fut.</i>	fe'-ram.	<i>Fut.</i>	fe'-rar.
<i>Perf.</i>	tu'-li.	<i>Perf.</i>	la'-tus sum or fu'-i.
<i>Plup.</i>	tu'-lġ'-ram.	<i>Plup.</i>	la'-tus e'-ram or fu'-ġ-ram.
<i>Fut. Perf.</i>	tu'-lġ'-ro.	<i>F. P.</i>	la'-tus e'-ro or fu'-ġ-ro.

294. What are the principal parts of *fero* in the active voice — in the passive voice?

295. Repeat the indicative mood, present tense, active voice — passive voice, &c.

ACTIVE.

PASSIVE.

SUBJUNCTIVE.

<i>Pres.</i> fe'-ram.	<i>Pres.</i> fe'-rar.
<i>Imp</i> S. fer'-rem, fer'-res, fer'-ret ;	<i>Imp.</i> S. fer'-rer, fer-ré'-ris or -re, fer-ré'-tur ;
P. fer-ré'-mus, fer-ré'-tis, fer'-rent.	P. fer-ré'-mur, fer-rem'-I-ni, fer-ren'-tur.
<i>Perf.</i> tu'-lë-rim.	<i>Perf.</i> la'-tus sim or fu'-ë-rim.
<i>Plup.</i> tu-lis'-sem.	<i>Plup.</i> la'-tus es'-sem or fu-is'-sem.

IMPERATIVE.

S. fer or fer'-to, fer'-to ;	S. fer'-re or fer'-tor, fer'-tor ;
P. fer'-te or fer-tö'-te, fe-run'-to	P. fe-rim'-I-ni, fe-run'-tor.

INFINITIVE.

<i>Pres.</i> fer'-re.	<i>Pres.</i> fer'-ri.
<i>Perf.</i> tu-lis'-se.	<i>Perf.</i> la'-tus es'-se or fu-is'-se.
<i>Fut.</i> la-tü'-rus es'-se.	<i>Fut.</i> la'-tum i'-ri.

PARTICIPLES.

<i>Pres.</i> fe'-rens.	<i>Perf.</i> la'-tus.
<i>Fut.</i> la-tü'-rus.	<i>Fut.</i> fe-ren'-dus.

GERUND.

fe-ren'-di, &c. |

SUPINES.

<i>Former.</i> la'-tum.	<i>Latter.</i> la'-tu.
-------------------------	------------------------

296. *Fio* is used as the passive voice of *facio*, which has no regular passive.

## 297.

*Pres. Indic. Pres. Infin. Perf. Part.*

Fi'-o, fi'-ē-ri, fac'-tus, to be made or to become.

## 298.

## INDICATIVE.

*Pres. S.* fi'-o, fis, fit;  
*P.* fi'-mus, fi'-tis, fi'-unt.*Plup.* fac'-tus e'-ram or  
fu'-ē-ram.*Imp.* fi'-ē'-bam.*Fut. Perf.* fac'-tus e'-ro or fu'-  
ē-ro.*Fut.* fi'-am.*Perf.* fac'-tus sum or fu'-i.

## SUBJUNCTIVE.

*Pres.* fi'-am.*Plup.* fac'-tus es'-sem or fu-  
is'-sem.*Imp.* fi'-ē'-rem.*Perf.* fac'-tus sim or fu'-  
ē-rim.

## IMPERATIVE.

*S.* fi or fi'-to, fi'-to;*P.* fi'-te or fi-tō'-te, fi-un'-to.

## INFINITIVE.

*Pres.* fi'-ē-ri.*Perf.* fac'-tus es'-se or fu-is'-se.*Fut.* fac'-tum i'-ri.

## PARTICIPLES.

*Perf.* fac'-tus.*Fut.* fa-ci-en'-dus.

## SUPINE.

*Latter.* fac'-tu.*Eo* is thus conjugated : —

## 299.

*Pres. Indic. Pres. Infin. Perf. Indic. Perf. Part.*

E'-o, i'-re, i'-vi, i'-tum, to go.

297. What are the principal parts of *fi*?

298. Repeat the indicative mood, present tense, &amp;c.

299. What are the principal parts of *eo*?

300.

INDICATIVE.

*Pres. S.* e'-o, is, it; *P.* i'-mus, i'-tis, e'-unt.  
*Imp. S.* i'-bam, i'-bas, i'-bat; *P.* i-ba'-mus, i-ba'-tis, i'-bant.  
*Fut. S.* i'-bo, i'-bis, i'-bit; *P.* ib'-i-mus, ib'-i-tis, i'-bunt.  
*Perf.* i'-vi.  
*Plup.* iv'-ě-ram.  
*Fut. P.* iv'-ě-ro.

SUBJUNCTIVE.

*Pres. S.* e'-am, e'-as, e'-at; *P.* e-a'-mus, e-a'-tis, e'-ant.  
*Imp. S.* i'-rem, i'-res, i'-ret; *P.* i-ré'-mus, i-ré'-tis, i'-rent.  
*Perf.* iv'-ě-rim.  
*Plup.* i-vis'-sem.

IMPERATIVE.

*S.* i or i'-to, i'-to;  
*P.* i'-te or i-tó'-te, e-un'-to.

INFINITIVE.

*Pres.* i'-re.  
*Perf.* i-vis'-se.  
*Fut.* i-ta'-rus es'-se.

PARTICIPLES.

*Pres.* i'-ens, (*gen.* e-un'-tis.)  
*Fut.* i-ta'-rus.

GERUND.

e-un'-di, &c.

301. The compounds of *eo* are conjugated like the simple verb, but most of them have *ii* in the perfect rather than *ivi*.

DEFECTIVE VERBS.

302. Defective verbs are those which are not used in certain tenses, numbers, or persons.

300. Repeat the indicative mood, present tense, &c.  
 301. How are the compounds of *eo* conjugated?  
 302. What are defective verbs?

The following list contains such verbs as are remarkable for wanting many of their parts : —

## 303.

- |                               |                           |
|-------------------------------|---------------------------|
| 1. Odi, <i>I hate.</i>        | 6. Fari, <i>to speak.</i> |
| 2. Cœpi, <i>I have begun.</i> | 7. Quæso, <i>I pray.</i>  |
| 3. Memini, <i>I remember.</i> | 8. Ave, } <i>hail.</i>    |
| 4. Aio, } <i>I say.</i>       | 9. Salve, }               |
| 5. Inquam, }                  |                           |

304. *Odi*, *cœpi*, and *memini*, are used chiefly in the perfect and in the other parts formed from the second root, and are thence called *preteritive* verbs : — Thus,

## 305.

1. IND. perf. o'-di or o'-sus sum ; *plup.* od'-ë-ram ; *f. perf.* od'-ë-rò.  
 SUBJ. perf. od'-ë-rim ; *plup.* o-dis'-sem.  
 INF. perf. o-dis'-se.  
 PART. fut. o-sû'-rus ; *perf.* o'-sus.

306. *Exôsus* and *perôsus*, like *osus*, are used actively.

## 307.

2. IND. perf. cœ'-pi ; *plup.* cœp'-ë-ram ; *f. perf.* cœp'-ë-ro.  
 SUBJ. perf. cœp'-ë-rim ; *plup.* cœ-pis'-sem.  
 INF. perf. cœ-pis'-se.  
 PART. fut. cœp-tû'-rus ; *perf.* cœp'-tus.

## 308.

3. IND. perf. mem'-i-ni ; *plup.* me-min'-ë-ram ; *f. perf.* me-min'-ë-ro.  
 SUBJ. perf. me-min'-ë-rim ; *plup.* mem-i-nis'-sem.  
 INF. perf. mem-i-nis'-se.  
 IMPERAT. 2 pers. me-men'-to, mem-en-tô'-te.

303. How many verbs are especially defective ?  
 304. What is said of *odi*, *cœpi*, and *memini* ?  
 305. Conjugate *odi*.  
 306. How are *osus* and its compounds used ?  
 307. Conjugate *cœpi*.  
 308. Conjugate *memini*.

309. *Odi* and *memīni* have, in the perfect, the sense of the present, and, in the pluperfect and future perfect, the sense of the imperfect and future.

## 310.

4. IND. *pres.* S. ai'-o,\* a'-is, a'-it; P. —, —, ai'-unt.\*  
 — *imp.* S. ai-ē'-bam, ai-ē'-bas, ai-ē'-bat;  
 P. —, ai-e-bā'-tis, ai-ē'-bant.  
 SUBJ. *pres.* —, ai'-as, ai'-at; —, —, ai'-ant.  
 IMPERAT. a'-i. PART. *pres.* ai'-ens.

## 311.

5. IND. *pres.* S. in'-quam or in'-qui-o, in'-quis, in'-quit;  
 P. in'-quī-mus, in'-quī-tis, in'-qui-unt.  
 — *imp.* —, —, in-qui-ē'-bat; —, —, —.  
 — *fut.* —, in'-qui-es, in'-qui-et; —, —, —.  
 — *perf.* —, in-quis'-ti, in'-quit; —, —, —.  
 SUBJ. *pres.* —, —, in'-qui-at; —, —, —.  
 IMPERAT. in'-que, in'-quī-to.

## 312.

6. IND. *pres.* —, —, fa'-tur. *fut.* fa'-bor, —, fab'-I-tur.  
 IMPERAT. fa'-re.  
 INFIN. *pres.* fa'-ri.  
 PART. *pres.* fans; *perf.* fa'-tus; *fut.* fan'-dus.  
 GERUND, *gen.* fan'-di; *abl.* fan'-do.  
 SUPINE, fa'-tu.  
 7. IND. *pres.* S. quæ'-so, —, quæ'-sit; P. quæ'-s-ū-mus, —, —.  
 INF. *pres.* quæ'-s-ē-re.  
 8. IMPERAT. S. a'-ve, a-vē'-to; P. a-vē'-te. INF. a-vē'-re.  
 9. IND. *pres.* sal'-ve-o. *fut.* sal-vē'-bis.  
 INF. *pres.* sal-vē'-re.  
 IMPERAT. S. sal'-ve, sal-vē'-to; P. sal-vē'-te.

309. In what sense are *odi* and *memīni* used?

310. Conjugate *aiō*.

311. Conjugate *inquām*.

312. Conjugate *fatur* — *quæso* — *ave* — *salveo*.

\* Pronounced *a'-yo*, *a'-yunt*, &c.

313. Among defective verbs is sometimes included *fore*, which is thus conjugated : —

## 314.

*Subj. imperf.* S. fo'-rem, fo'-res, fo'-ret ; P. —, —, fo'-rent.  
*Inf. pres.* fo'-re.

315. *Forem* has the same meaning as *essem*, and *fore* the same as *futūrus esse*.

## IMPERSONAL VERBS.

316. Impersonal verbs are those which are used only in the third person singular, and do not admit of a *personal* subject.

317. Their English is generally preceded by the pronoun *it*, especially in the active voice ; as, *delectat*, it delights ; *decet*, it becomes.

318. *Frequentatives* express the frequent repetition of the action denoted by the primitive.

319. They are all of the first conjugation, and are formed from the third root of their primitives.

320. *Inceptives* mark the beginning, or increased degree of the action or state expressed by the primitive.

321. They all end in *sco*, and are formed by adding that termination to the root of the primitive, with its connecting vowel.

313. What other verb may be included among the defectives ?

314. Conjugate it.

315. What is the meaning of *forem* ?

316. What are impersonal verbs ?

317. How are they translated ?

318. What are frequentative verbs ?

319. Of what conjugation are they, and how are they formed ?

320. What are inceptive verbs ?

321. How do they end, and in what manner are they formed ?

## PARTICLES.

322. The parts of speech which are neither declined nor conjugated, are called by the general name of *particles*.

323. They are adverbs, prepositions, conjunctions, and interjections.

## ADVERBS.

324. An adverb is a particle used to modify or limit the meaning of a verb, an adjective, or another adverb.

### COMPARISON OF ADVERBS.

325. Adverbs derived from adjectives with the terminations *e* and *ter*, and most of those in *o*, are compared like their primitives.

326. The comparative ends in *ius*, and the superlative in *ime*.

## PREPOSITIONS.

327. A preposition is a particle which expresses the relation between a noun or pronoun and some preceding word.

## CONJUNCTIONS.

328. A conjunction is a particle which connects words or propositions, and indicates their relation.

---

322. What are particles ?

323. Mention the classes of particles.

324. What is an adverb ?

325. What adverbs are compared ?

326. How do the comparative and superlative end ?

327. What is a preposition ?

328. What is a conjunction ?



328½. Conjunctions, in respect to their signification are either *copulative, disjunctive, concessive, comparative, adversative, causal, illative, final, conditional, or interrogative*.

329. Copulatives connect things that are to be considered jointly ; as, *ac, atque, et, etiam, -que, quoque, and nec or neque*.

330. Disjunctives connect things that are to be considered separately ; as, *aut, seu, sive, -ve, vel, and neve or neu*.

330½. Concessives denote a concession ; comparatives, a comparison ; adversatives, opposition ; causals, a cause or reason ; illatives, an inference ; finals, a purpose or result ; conditionals, a condition ; and interrogatives, a question.

## INTERJECTIONS.

331. An interjection is a particle used in exclamation, and expressing some emotion of the mind.

## SYNTAX.

332. Syntax treats of the construction of propositions, their connection and dependence.

333. A proposition consists of a *subject* and a *predicate*.

334. The subject of a proposition is that of which something is affirmed.

328½. Into what classes may conjunctions be divided ?

329. What are copulative conjunctions ?

330. What are disjunctive conjunctions ?

330½. What do the several classes of concessive, adversative, &c., denote ?

331. What is an interjection ?

332. Of what does syntax treat ?

333. Of what does a proposition consist ?

What is the subject of a proposition ?

335. The predicate expresses that which is affirmed of the subject.

Thus, in the proposition, *Equus currit*, The horse runs, *equus* is the subject, and *currit* is the predicate.

336. The grammatical subject is either a noun, or some word standing for a noun. The logical subject consists of the grammatical subject with its *modifications*.

Thus, *Conscientia benè actæ vitæ est jucundissima*, The consciousness of a well-spent life is very pleasant. Here *conscientia* is the grammatical, and *conscientia benè actæ vitæ* the logical subject.

337. The grammatical predicate is either a verb alone, or the copula *sum* with a noun, adjective, or adverb. The logical predicate consists of the grammatical predicate with its modifications.

Thus, *Scipio fudit Annibālis copias*, Scipio routed the forces of Hannibal. Here *fudit* is the grammatical, and *fudit Annibālis copias* the logical predicate.

338. A sentence may consist either of one proposition, or of two or more propositions connected together.

339. A sentence consisting of one proposition is called a *simple* sentence.

340. A sentence consisting of two or more propositions is called a *compound* sentence, and the propositions of which it is composed are called *members* or *clauses*.

335. What is the predicate of a proposition ?

336. What is the distinction between the grammatical and the logical subject ?

337. What is the distinction between the grammatical and logical predicate ?

338. Of what does a sentence consist ?

339. What is a simple sentence ?

340. What is a compound sentence ?

341. That member of a compound sentence on which the others depend, is called the *leading clause*; its subject, the *leading subject*; and its verb, the *leading verb*.

342. The members of a compound sentence may be connected by relative words, conjunctions, or adverbs.

343. *Agreement* is the correspondence of one word with another in gender, number, case, or person.

344. A word is said to *govern* another, when it requires it to be put in a certain case or mood.

345. A word is said to *depend* on another, when its case, gender, number, mood, tense, or person, is determined by that word.

346. A word is said to *follow* another, when it depends upon it in construction, (whatever may be its position in the sentence.)

### APPPOSITION.

347. A noun, annexed to another noun or to a pronoun, and denoting the same person or thing, is put in the same case; as,

*Roma urbs*, the city Rome. *Nos consules*, we consuls.

348. A noun in apposition to two or more nouns, is usually put in the plural; as,

*M. Antonius, C. Cassius tribuni plebis*; Mark Antony (and) Caius Cassius, tribunes of the people.

341. What is the leading clause of a compound sentence?

342. How may the members of a compound sentence be connected?

343. What is agreement?

344. When is a word said to govern another?

345. When is a word said to depend on another?

346. When is a word said to follow another?

347. What is the rule for words in apposition?

348. What is said of a noun in apposition to two or more nouns?

349. The principal noun or pronoun in the answer to a question must be in the same case with the corresponding interrogative word; as,

*Quis herus est tibi?* Amphitruo. Who is your master?  
*Amphitruo. Quid quæris?* Librum. What are you looking for? A book.

## ADJECTIVES.

350. Adjectives, adjective pronouns, and participles, agree with their nouns in gender, number, and case; as,

<i>Bonus vir,</i> A good man.	<i>Boni viros,</i> Good men.
<i>Benigna mater,</i> A kind mother.	<i>Vanæ leges,</i> Useless laws.
<i>Triste bellum,</i> A sad war.	<i>Hæc res,</i> This thing.

351. An adjective belonging to two or more nouns is put in the plural; as,

*Lupus et agnus siti compulsi,* A wolf and a lamb, constrained by thirst.

352. Exc. The adjective often agrees with the nearest noun, and is understood with the rest; as,

*Sociis et rege recepto,* (Our) companions and king being recovered.

When the nouns are of different genders,

353. (1.) If they denote living things, the adjective is masculine rather than feminine; as,

*Pater mihi et mater mortui sunt,* My father and mother are dead.

349. What is the rule for interrogative and responsive words?

350. What is the rule for the agreement of adjectives?

351. Of what number is an adjective belonging to two or more nouns?

352. What exception is there to this remark?

353. What is the rule when the nouns are of different genders, but denote living things?

354. (2.) If they denote things *without life*, the adjective is generally neuter ; as,

His *genus, ætas, eloquentia prope æqualia fuere* ; Their family, age, and eloquence, were nearly equal.

355. An adjective qualifying a *collective* noun, is often put in the plural, taking the gender of the individuals which the noun denotes ; as,

*Pars certare parati*, A part prepared to contend.

356. An adjective is often used alone, the noun with which it agrees being understood ; as,

*Boni sunt rari*, sc. *homines* ; Good (men) are rare. *Dextra* sc. *manus* ; The right (hand.)

357. Neuter adjectives are very often used alone, when the word *thing* is to be supplied in English ; as,

*Triste lupus stabulis* ; The wolf, a grievous (thing) to the folds.

358. Imperatives, infinitives, adverbs, clauses, and words considered merely as such, may be used substantively, and take a neuter adjective ; as,

*Supræmum vale dixit*, He pronounced a last farewell. *Nunquam est utile peccare*, To do wrong is never useful.

359. The adjectives *primus, medius, ultimus, extræmus, intimus, infimus, imus, summus, supræmus, reliquus*, and *cetæra*, often signify the *first part*, &c. ; as,

*Media nox*, The middle of the night. *Summa arbor*, The highest part of a tree.

354. What is the rule when the nouns are of different genders, but denote things without life ?

355. What is the rule for an adjective qualifying a collective noun ?

356. Is the noun to which an adjective belongs always expressed ?

357. What is said of neuter adjectives when used alone ?

358. When imperatives, infinitives, &c. are used substantively, of what gender are their adjectives ?

359. What is the remark respecting the adjectives *primus, medius, &c.* ?

## RELATIVES.

360. Relatives agree with their antecedents in gender and number, but their case depends on the construction of the clause to which they belong ; as,

*Puer qui legit*, The boy who reads. *Animal quod currit*, The animal which runs. *Litteræ quas dedi*, The letter which I gave.

361. Sometimes the antecedent is a proposition, and then the relative is commonly neuter.

361½. A relative or demonstrative pronoun referring to a *collective* noun is often put in the plural, taking the gender of the individuals which the noun denotes.

362. The relative at the beginning of a sentence may often be translated by a demonstrative pronoun ; as,  
*Quæ cum ita sint*, Since these things are so.

## POSSESSIVES.

362½. The possessive pronouns are often omitted, especially when used as reflexives ; as,

*Quò revertar ? In patriam ?* sc. meam ; Whither shall I return ? Into (my) country ?

## NOMINATIVE.

## SUBJECT-NOMINATIVE AND VERB.

363. A verb agrees with its subject-nominative in number and person ; as,

360. What is the rule for the agreement of relatives ?

361. Of what gender is the relative when the antecedent is a proposition ?

362. How may the relative be translated at the beginning of a sentence ?

362½. Are possessive pronouns ever omitted ?

363. What is the rule for the agreement of a verb ?

*Ego lego*, I read.

*Tu scribis*, Thou writest.

*Equus currit*, The horse runs.

*Nos legimus*, We read.

*Vos scribitis*, You write.

*Equi currunt*, Horses run.

364. The nominatives *ego*, *tu*, *nos*, *vos*, are seldom expressed; as, *cupio*, I desire; *vivis*, thou livest; *habemus*, we have. The nominative of the third person also is often omitted.

365. The relative *qui* may refer to an antecedent either of the first, second, or third person; and its verb takes the person of the antecedent; as,

*Ego qui lego*, I who read. *Tu qui scribis*, Thou who writest.  
*Equus qui currit*, The horse which runs.

366. A collective noun has sometimes a plural verb; as,  
*Pars epulis onerant mensas*, Part load the tables with food.

367. Two or more nominatives singular, not in apposition, generally have a plural verb; as,

*Furor iraque mentem præcipitant*, Fury and rage hurry on (my) mind.

368. A singular verb is often used after several nominatives singular, especially if they denote things without life.

369. If the nominatives are of different persons, the verb agrees with the first person rather than the second, and with the second rather than the third; as,

*Si tu et Tullia valetis, ego et Cicero valemus*; If you and Tullia are well, Cicero and I are well.

370. The interjections *en*, *ecce*, and *O*, are sometimes followed by the nominative; as,

*En Priamus!* Lo Priam! *Ecce homo Catienus!* *O vir fortis atque amicus!*

364. What nominatives are seldom expressed?

365. Of what person is a verb when it agrees with the relative *qui*?

366. Of what number is the verb of a collective noun?

367. Of what number is the verb which agrees with two or more nouns?

368. What is the rule when the nominatives denote things without life?

369. Of what person is the verb when its nominatives are of different persons?

370. What interjections are followed by the nominative?

PREDICATE-NOMINATIVE.

371. A noun in the predicate, after a verb neuter or passive, is put in the same case as the subject, when it denotes the same person or thing ; as,

*Ira furor brevis est*, Anger is a short madness. *Ego vocor Lyconides*, I am called Lyconides. *Ego incedo regina*, I walk a queen. *Judicem me esse volo*, I wish to be a judge.

GENITIVE.

GENITIVE AFTER NOUNS.

372. A noun which limits the meaning of another noun, denoting a different person or thing, is put in the genitive ; as,

*Amor gloriæ*, Love of glory.

*Arma Achillis*, The arms of Achilles.

*Pater patriæ*, The father of the country.

*Vitium iræ*, The vice of anger.

*Nemorum custos*, The guardian of the groves.

*Amor habendi*, Love of possessing.

373. A substantive pronoun, which limits the meaning of a noun, is put in the genitive ; as,

*Cura mei*, Care for me. *Pars tui*, Part of thee. *Nostri nuncius*, Our messenger.

374. The dative is sometimes used like the genitive ; as,

*Exitium pecõri*, A destruction to the flock. *Cui corpus porrigitur*, For whom the body is extended, i. e. whose body is extended.

375. When the limiting noun denotes a *property*,

371. What is the rule for the predicate-nominative and accusative ?

372. What is the rule for the genitive after nouns ?

373. What is the rule for the genitive of substantive pronouns ?

374. What other case is sometimes used instead of the genitive ?

375. What is the rule for the genitive denoting a property, character, &c. ?



*character*, or *quality*, it has an adjective agreeing with it, and is put either in the genitive or ablative ; as,

*Vir exempli recti*, A man of correct example. *Adolescens summæ audaciæ*, A youth of the greatest boldness. *Fossa pedum viginti*, A ditch of twenty feet. *Pulchritudine eximîæ femina*, A woman of exquisite beauty. *Maximo natu filius*, The eldest son.

376. When the noun on which the genitive depends signifies *part*, *property*, *duty*, *office*, *mark*, *characteristic*, &c., it is often omitted after the verb *sum* ; as,

*Temeritas est florentis ætatis, prudentia senectutis* ; Rashness is (the characteristic) of youth, prudence of old age. *Adolescentis est majores natu revereri*, It is (the duty) of a youth to reverence the aged.

#### GENITIVE AFTER PARTITIVES.

377. Nouns, adjectives, adjective pronouns, and adverbs, denoting a part, are followed by a genitive denoting the whole ; as,

*Pars civitatis*, A part of the state. *Nulla sororum*, No one of the sisters. *Aliquis philosophorum*, Some one of the philosophers. *Quis mortalium?* Who of mortals? *Major juvenum*, The elder of the youths. *Doctissimus Romanorum*, The most learned of the Romans. *Multum pecuniæ*, Much (of) money. *Satis eloquentiæ*, Enough of eloquence. *Ubinam gentium sumus?* Where on earth are we?

#### GENITIVE AFTER ADJECTIVES.

378. A noun limiting the meaning of an adjective is put in the genitive, to denote the relation expressed in English by *of*, or *in respect of* ; as,

*Avidus laudis*, Desirous of praise. *Appetens gloriæ*, Desirous of glory. *Memor virtutis*, Mindful of virtue. *Plena timoris*, Full of fear. *Egênus aquæ*, Destitute of water. *Doctus fandi*, Skilful in speaking.

376. When is the noun on which the genitive depends often omitted ?

377. What is the rule for the genitive after partitives ?

378. What is the rule for the genitive after adjectives ?

## GENITIVE AFTER VERBS.

379. *Sum*, and verbs of *valuing*, are followed by a genitive denoting *degree of estimation*; as,

*A me argentum, quanti est sumō*; Take of me so much money as (he) is worth. *Magni aestimābat pecuniam*, He valued money greatly.

380. *Misereor, miseresco*, and the impersonals *misēret, pœnitet, pudet, tædet*, and *piget*, are followed by a genitive of the object in respect to which the feeling is exercised; as,

*Miseremini sociōrum*, Pity the allies. *Miserescite regis*, Pity the king. *Tui me misēret*, I pity you.

381. *Satāgo* is followed by a genitive denoting *in what respect*; as,

*Is satāgit rerum suārum*, He is busily occupied with his own affairs.

382. *Recordor, memini, reminiscor*, and *obliviscor*, are followed by a genitive or accusative of the object remembered or forgotten; as,

*Hujus meriti recordor*, I remember his merit. *Omnes gradus ætātis recordor tuæ*, I call to mind all the periods of your life. *Memini vivōrum*, I am mindful of the living. *Numeros memini*, I remember the measure. *Cinnam memini*, I remember Cinna.

383. Verbs of *accusing, convicting, condemning*, and *acquitting*, are followed by a genitive denoting the crime; as,

*Arguit me furti*, He accuses me of theft. *Aliūrum accūsāt probri*, He accuses another of villany.

379. What is the rule for the genitive after *sum*, and verbs of *valuing*?

380. What is the rule for the genitive after *misereor*, &c.?

381. What is the rule for the genitive after *satāgo*?

382. What is the rule for the genitive after *recordor*, &c.?

383. What is the rule for the genitive after verbs of *accusing*, &c.?

384. Verbs of *admonishing* are followed by a genitive denoting that in respect to which the admonition is given ; as,

*Milites temporis monet*, He admonishes the soldiers of the occasion.

385. *Refert* and *intērest* are followed by a genitive of the person or thing whose concern or interest they denote ; as,

*Humanitātis refert*, It concerns human nature. *Intērest omnium rectè facere*, It concerns all to do right.

386. Instead of the genitive of the substantive pronouns, after *refert* and *intērest*, the adjective pronouns *mea*, *tua*, *sua*, *nostra*, and *vestra*, are used ; as,

*Mea nihil refert*, It does not concern me.

#### GENITIVE OF PLACE.

387. The name of a town in which any thing is said to be, or to be done, if of the first or second declension and singular number, is put in the genitive ; as,

*Habitat Mileti*, He lives at Miletus. *Quid Romæ faciam ?* What can I do at Rome ?

388. The genitives *domi*, *militiæ*, *belli*, and *humi*, are construed like names of towns ; as,

*Tenuit se domi*, He staid at home. *Unde semper militiæ et domi fuimus*, We were always together, both at home and abroad.

384. What is the rule for the genitive after verbs of admonishing, &c. ?

385. What is the rule for the genitive after *refert* and *intērest* ?

386. What is said respecting the genitive of substantive pronouns after *refert* and *intērest* ?

387. What is the rule for the genitive of place ?

388. What other nouns are construed in the genitive like names of towns ?

DATIVE.

DATIVE AFTER ADJECTIVES.

389. A noun limiting the meaning of an adjective is put in the dative, to denote the *object* or *end* to which the quality is directed; as,

*Utilis agris*, Useful to the fields. *Jucundus amicis*, Agreeable to (his) friends. *Inimicus quieti*, Unfriendly to rest.

DATIVE AFTER VERBS.

390. A noun limiting the meaning of a verb is put in the dative, to denote the *object*, or *end*, *to* or *for* which any thing is, or is done; as,

*Mea domus tibi patet*, My house is open to you. *Tibi seris*, tibi *metis*; You sow for yourself, you reap for yourself. *Licet nemini*, It is lawful to no one. *Hoc tibi promitto*, I promise this to you.

391. Many verbs signifying to *favor*, *please*, *trust*, and their contraries, also to *assist*, *command*, *obey*, *serve*, *resist*, *threaten*, and *be angry*, govern the dative; as,

*Ille tibi favet*, She favors you.

392. Many verbs compounded with these eleven prepositions, *ad*, *ante*, *con*, *in*, *inter*, *ob*, *post*, *præ*, *pro*, *sub*, and *super*, are followed by the dative; as,

*Annus cœptis*, Favor (our) undertakings. *Românis equitibus lîtræ afferuntur*, Letters are brought to the Roman knights. *Antecellere omnibus*, To excel all.

393. Some verbs of *repelling* and *taking away* (most

389. What is the rule for the dative after adjectives?

390. What is the rule for the dative after verbs?

391. What is the rule for verbs signifying to favor, &c.?

392. What is the rule for the dative after verbs compounded with prepositions?

393. — after verbs of repelling and taking away?

of which are compounds of *ab*, *de*, or *ex*.) are sometimes followed by the dative, though more commonly by the ablative; as,

*Nec mihi te eripient*, Nor shall they take you from me.

394. Verbs compounded with *satis*, *bene*, and *malè*, are followed by the dative; as,

*Et naturæ et legibus satisfecit*, He satisfied both nature and the laws. *Pulchrum est benefacere reipublicæ*, It is honorable to benefit the state.

395. The participle in *dus* is followed by a dative of the agent; as,

*Adhibenda est nobis diligentia*, We must use diligence. *Unda omnibus enaviganda*

396. *Est* is followed by a dative denoting a *possessor*; — the thing possessed being the subject of the verb; as,

*Est mihi domi pater*, I have a father at home. *Sunt nobis mitia poma*, We have mellow apples.

397. *Sum*, and several other verbs, are followed by two datives, one of which denotes the *object to which*, the other the *end for which*, any thing is, or is done; as,

*Mihi maximæ est curæ*, It is a very great care to me. *Spero nobis hanc conjunctionem voluptati fore*, I hope that this union will bring pleasure to us.

398. Some particles are followed by the dative of the end or object; as,

*Proximè castris*, Very near to the camp. *Congruenter naturæ*, Agreeably to nature. *Mihi clam est*, It is unknown to me. *Hei mihi!* Ah me! *Væ mihi!* Woe is me!

394. What is the rule for the dative after verbs compounded with *satis*, &c.?

395. — after the participle in *dus*?

396. — after *est*?

397. — after *sum*, &c.?

398. What is the rule for the dative after particles?

## ACCUSATIVE.

## ACCUSATIVE AFTER VERBS.

399. The object of an active verb is put in the accusative; as,

*Legātos mittunt*, They send ambassadors. *Animus movet corpus*, The mind moves the body. *Da veniam hanc*, Grant this favor. *Eum imitāti sunt*, They imitated him.

400. An infinitive, or one or more clauses, may supply the place of the accusative; as,

*Da mihi fallere*, Give me to deceive.

401. The impersonal verbs *misēret*, *pænitet*, *pudet*, *tædet*, and *piget*, likewise *miserescit*, *miserētur*, and *pertasum est*, are followed by an accusative of the person exercising the feeling; as,

*Eōrum nos misēret*, We pity them.

402. *Juvat*, *delectat*, *fallit*, *fugit*, *prætērit*, and *deceat*, with its compounds, take an accusative of the person; as,

*Te hilāri animo esse valdè me juvat*, That you are in good spirits delights me.

403. Verbs signifying to name or call, to choose, render, or constitute, to esteem or reckon, are followed by two accusatives denoting the same person or thing; as,

*Urbem Antiochiam vocāvit*, He called the city Antioch.

404. Many other verbs, besides their proper accusa-

399. What is the rule for the object of an active verb?

400. What may supply the place of the accusative?

401. What is the rule for the accusative after *misēret*, &c.?

402. — after *juvat*, *delectat*, &c.?

403. — after verbs signifying to name or call, &c.?

404. What is the rule for the accusative denoting a purpose, time, character, &c.?

tive, take a second, denoting a *purpose, time, character, &c.*; as,

*Talem se imperatorem præbuit*, He showed himself such a commander.

405. Verbs of *asking, demanding, and teaching, and celo*, (to conceal,) are followed by two accusatives, one of a person, the other of a thing; as,

*Posce deos veniam*, Ask favor of the gods. *Quis musicam docuit Epaminondam?* Who taught Epaminondas music? *Antigonus iter omnes celat*, Antigonus conceals his route from all.

406. Some *neuter* verbs are followed by an accusative of kindred signification to their own; as,

*Vitam vivere*, To live a life. *Istam pugnam pugnabo*, I will fight that battle.

407. Many verbs are followed by an accusative depending upon a preposition with which they are compounded; as,

*Omnem equitatum pontem transducit*, He leads all the cavalry over the bridge. *Magicas accingier artes*, To be prepared for magic arts.

408. When the active voice takes an accusative both of a person and thing, the passive retains the latter; as,

*Rogatus est sententiam*, He was asked his opinion.

409. An adjective, verb, and participle, are sometimes followed by an accusative denoting the *part* to which their signification relates; as,

*Nudus membra*, Bare as to (his) limbs.

REMARK. — This construction is usually called SYNECDOCHE.

405. What is the rule for verbs of asking, demanding, &c.?

406. Do neuter verbs ever govern an accusative?

407. What is the rule for the accusative after verbs compounded with a preposition?

408. When the active voice of a verb takes two accusatives, how is it construed in the passive?

409. What is the rule for the accusative by synecdoche?

## ACCUSATIVE AFTER PREPOSITIONS.

410. Twenty-six prepositions are followed by the accusative. These are,

ad,	extra,	post,
adversus or adversum,	infra,	præter,
ante,	inter,	prope,
apud,	intra,	propter,
circa or circum,	juxta,	secundum,
circiter,	ob,	supra,
cis or citra,	penes,	trans,
contra,	per,	ultra ; as,
erga,	pone,	

*Ad templum*, To the temple. *Adversus hostes*, Against the enemy. *Cis Rhenum*, This side the Rhine. *Intra muros*, Within the walls. *Penes reges*, In the power of kings

411. *In* and *sub*, denoting *tendency*, are followed by the accusative ; denoting *situation*, they are followed by the ablative ; as,

*Via ducit in urbem*, The way conducts into the city. *Exercitus sub jugum missus est*, The army was sent under the yoke. *Mediâ in urbe*, In the midst of the city. *Bella sub Iliâcis mœnibus gerere*, To wage war under the Trojan walls.

412. *Super* is commonly followed by the accusative ; but when it signifies either *on* or *concerning*, it takes the ablative ; as,

*Super labentem culmina tecti*, Gliding over the top of the house. *Super tenèro prosternit gramine corpus*, He stretches (his) body on the tender grass. *Multa super Priâmo rogîtans super Hec-tore multa*, .... concerning Priam, &c.

413. *Subter* generally takes the accusative, but sometimes the ablative ; as,

*Subter terras*, Under the earth. *Subter densâ testudine*.

410. What is the rule for the accusative after prepositions ?

411. What is the rule for *in* and *sub* ?

412. — for *super* ?

413. — for *subter* ?



414. *Clam* is followed either by the accusative or ablative; as,

*Clam vos*, Without your knowledge. *Clam patre*. *Clam* also occurs with a genitive — *Clam patris*; and even with a dative — *Mihi clam est*. (See 398.)

#### ACCUSATIVE OF TIME AND SPACE.

415. Nouns denoting *duration of time*, or *extent of space*, are put, after other nouns and verbs, in the accusative, and sometimes after verbs in the ablative; as,

*Vixi annos triginta*, I have lived thirty years. *Annos natus viginti septem*, Twenty-seven years old. *Duas fossas quindēcim pedes latus perduxit*, He extended two ditches fifteen feet broad.

#### ACCUSATIVE OF PLACE.

416. After verbs expressing or implying motion, the name of the town in which the motion ends is put in the accusative without a preposition; as,

*Regulus Carthaginem rediit*, Regulus returned to Carthage. *Capuam flectit iter*, He turns (his) course to Capua.

417. *Domus* in both numbers, and *rus* in the singular, are put in the accusative, like names of towns; as,

*Ite domum*, Go home. *Rus ibo*, I will go into the country.

#### ACCUSATIVE AFTER INTERJECTIONS.

418. The interjections *en*, *ecce*, *O*, *heu*, and *pro*, are sometimes followed by the accusative; as,

*En quatuor aras! ecce duas tibi Daphni!* Behold four altars! lo, two for thee, Daphniis!

414. What is the rule for *clam*?

415. — for the accusative of time and space?

416. — for the accusative of place?

417. What other nouns are construed in the accusative like names of towns?

418. What interjections are followed by the accusative?

## SUBJECT-ACCUSATIVE.

419. The subject of the infinitive mood is put in the accusative ; as,

*Molestè Pompeium id ferre constābat*, That Pompey took that ill, was evident. *Miror te ad me nihil scribēre*, I wonder that you do not write to me.

## VOCATIVE.

420. The vocative is used, either with or without an interjection, in addressing a person or thing ; as,

*O formōse puer !* O beautiful boy ! *Fili mi*, My son.

## ABLATIVE.

## ABLATIVE AFTER PREPOSITIONS.

421. Eleven prepositions are followed by the ablative.

422. These are,

a, ab, or abs,	cum,	palam,	sine,
absque,	de,	præ,	tenu ; as,
coram,	e or ex,	pro,	

*Ab illo tempore*, From that time. *A scribendo*, From writing. *Cum exercitu*, With the army. *Certis de causis*, For certain reasons. *Ex fuga*, From flight.

423. Many verbs compounded with *a*, *ab*, *abs*, *de*, *e*, *ex*, and *super*, are followed by an ablative depending upon the preposition ; as,

*Abesse urbe*, To be absent from the city. *Detrūdunt naves scopūlo*, They push the ships from the rock.

419. What is the rule for the subject accusative ?

420. How is the vocative used ?

421. What is the rule for the ablative after prepositions ?

422. What prepositions are followed by the ablative ?

423. What prepositions in composition are sometimes followed by the ablative ?

ABLATIVE AFTER CERTAIN NOUNS, ADJECTIVES, AND VERBS.

424. *Opus* and *usus*, signifying *need*, are usually limited by the ablative; as,

*Auctoritate tuâ nobis opus est*, We need your authority.  
*Naves, quibus proconsûli usus non esset*; Ships, for which the proconsul had no occasion.

425. *Dignus, indignus, contentus, præditus*, and *fretus*, are followed by the ablative; as,

*Dignus laude*, Worthy of praise. *Vox popûli majestâte indigna*, A speech unworthy of the dignity of the people.

426. *Utor, fruor, fungor, potior*, and *vescor*, are followed by the ablative; as,

*His vocibus usa est*, She used these words. *Frui voluptate*, To enjoy pleasure. *Fungitur officio*, He performs (his) duty.

427. *Lætor, gaudeo, glorior, jacto, nitor, sto, fido, confido, muto, misceo, epûlor, vivo, assuesco*, and *consto* (to consist of,) are often followed by the ablative without a preposition; as,

*Lætor tuâ dignitate*, I rejoice in your dignity.

428. The ablative without a preposition is used after *sum*, to denote the situation or circumstances of the subject of the verb; as,

*Tamen magno timôre sum*, Yet I am in great fear.

429. Perfect participles denoting origin are often followed by the ablative of the *source* without a preposition; as,

*Nate deâ!* O son of a goddess! *Tantâlo prognâtus*, Descended from Tantalus. *Satus Nereïde*, Sprung from a Nereid.

424. What is the rule for *opus* and *usus*?

425. What is the construction of *dignus, indignus, &c.*?

426. — of *utor, fruor, &c.*? 427. — of *lætor, gaudeo, &c.*?

428. What is said of the ablative after *sum*?

429. What is the rule for the ablative of source?

ABLATIVE OF CAUSE, &c.

430. Nouns denoting the *cause, manner, means*, and *instrument*, after adjectives and verbs, are put in the ablative without a preposition ; as,

*Anîmus æger avaritiâ*, A mind diseased through avarice.  
*Omnibus modis miser sum*, I am every way miserable. *Silentio auditus est*, He was heard in silence. *Trabs saucia securi*, A tree cut with the axe.

431. The voluntary agent of a verb in the passive voice is put in the ablative with *a* or *ab* ; as,

(In the active voice,) *Clodius me diligit*, Clodius loves me ;  
 (in the passive,) *A Clodio diligor*, I am loved by Clodius.

432. A noun denoting that *with* which the action of a verb is performed, though not the instrument, is put in the ablative without a preposition ; as,

*Instruere epulis mensas*, They furnished the tables with food.  
*Naves onerant auro*, They load the ships with gold. *Cumulat altaria donis*, He heaps the altars with gifts. *Terra se gramine vestit*, The earth clothes itself with grass.

433. A noun denoting that in *accordance* with which any thing is, or is done, is often put in the ablative without a preposition ; as,

*Nostro more*, According to our custom. *Instituto suo Cæsar copias suas eduxit* ; Cæsar, according to his practice, led out his forces.

434. The ablative denoting *accompaniment*, is usually joined with *cum* ; as,

*Vagâmur egentes cum conjugibus et liberis* ; Needy, we wander with (our) wives and children.

430. What is the rule for the ablative of cause, &c. ?

431. — for the voluntary agent of a verb in the passive voice ?

432. — for the noun denoting that with which the action of the verb is performed ?

433. — for the ablative of accordance ?

434. — for the ablative of accompaniment ?

435. A noun, adjective, or verb, may be followed by the ablative, denoting *in what respect* their signification is taken ; as,

*Pietâte filius, consiliis parens* ; In affection a son, in counsel a parent. *Reges nomine magis quàm imperio*, Kings in name rather than in authority. *Jure peritus*, Skilled in law. *Anzius animo*, Anxious in mind. *Pedibus ager*, Lame in his feet.

REMARK. — To this principle may be referred the following rules : —

436. I. Adjectives of *plenty* or *want* are sometimes limited by the ablative ; as,

*Domus plena servis*, A house full of servants. *Dives agris*, Rich in land. *Inops verbis*, Deficient in words. *Orba fratribus*, Destitute of brothers.

437. II. Verbs signifying to *abound*, and to be *destitute*, are followed by the ablative ; as,

*Scatentem belluis pontum*, The sea abounding in monsters. *Urbs redundat militibus*, The city is full of soldiers.

438. A noun denoting that of which any thing is *deprived*, or from which it is *separated*, is often put in the ablative without a preposition ; as,

*Nudantur arbôres foliis*, The trees are stripped of leaves. *Hoc me libêra metu*, Free me from this fear.

#### ABLATIVE OF PRICE.

439. The *price* of a thing is put in the ablative, except when expressed by the adjectives *tanti*, *quant*i, *pluris*, *minôris* ; as,

*Vendidit hic auro patriam*, This one sold (his) country for gold.

435. What is the rule for the ablative denoting in what respect ?

436. — for adjectives of plenty or want ?

437. — for verbs signifying to abound and to be destitute ?

438. — for a noun denoting that of which any thing is deprived ?

439. — for the ablative of price ?

ABLATIVE OF TIME.

440. A noun denoting the time *at* or *within* which any thing is said to be, or to be done, is put in the ablative without a preposition ; as,

*Die quinto decessit*, He died on the fifth day. *Hoc tempore*, At this time.

ABLATIVE OF PLACE.

441. The name of a town in which any thing is said to be, or to be done, if of the third declension or plural number, is put in the ablative without a preposition ; as,

*Alexander Babylone est mortuus*, Alexander died at Babylon. *Thebis nutritus an Argis*, Whether brought up at Thebes or at Argos.

442. After verbs expressing or implying motion, the name of a town whence the motion proceeds, is put in the ablative, without a preposition ; as,

*Brundisio profecti sumus*, We departed from Brundisium. *Corintho arcessivit colonos*, He sent for colonists from Corinth.

443. The ablatives *domo*, *humo*, and *rurè* or *ruri*, are used like names of towns ; as,

*Pater filium ruri habitare jussit*, The father ordered the son to reside in the country. *Domo profectus*, Having set out from home. *Surgit humo juvenis*, The youth rises from the ground.

ABLATIVE AFTER COMPARATIVES.

444. The comparative degree is followed by the ablative, when *quam* is omitted ; as,

440. What is the rule for the ablative of time ?

441. — for the ablative of place ?

442. — for the ablative after verbs expressing or implying motion ?

443. What other names of places are used in the same manner ?

444. What case follows the comparative degree when *quam* is omitted ?

*Nihil est virtute formosius*, Nothing is more beautiful than virtue. *Quis C. Lælio comior?* Who (is) more courteous than C. Lælius?

445. *Plūs, minūs, and ampliūs*, are often used without *quām*, and yet are commonly followed by the same case as if it were expressed; as,

*Hostium plūs quinque millia cæsi eo die*, More than five thousand of the enemy were slain that day.

446. The *degree of difference* between objects compared is expressed by the ablative; as,

*Minor uno mense*, Younger by one month. *Quanto sumus superiōres*, tanto *nos submissius gerāmus*; The more eminent we are, the more humbly let us conduct ourselves.

#### ABLATIVE ABSOLUTE.

447. A noun and a participle are put in the ablative, called *absolute*, to denote the *time, cause, or concomitant* of an action, or the *condition* on which it depends; as,

*Pythagōras*, Tarquinio Superbo regnante, *in Italiam venit*; Tarquinius Superbus reigning, Pythagoras came into Italy. *Lupus*, stimulante fame, *captat ovile*; Hunger inciting, the wolf seeks the fold.

448. A noun is put in the ablative absolute only when it denotes a different person or thing from any in the leading clause.

449. As the verb *sum* has no present participle, two nouns, or a noun and an adjective, are put in the ablative absolute without a participle; as,

*Quid*, adolescentūlo duce, *efficere possent*; What they could do, a youth (being) their leader. *Romam venit*, Mario consule; He came to Rome in the consulship of Marius.

445. What is the construction of *plūs, minūs, and ampliūs*?

446. How is degree of difference expressed?

447. What is the rule for the ablative absolute?

448. What limitation is there in the use of the ablative absolute?

449. What construction arises from the want of a present participle of the verb *sum*?

## SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

450. The subjunctive is used to express what is contingent or hypothetical, including *possibility, power, liberty, will, duty, and desire.*

451. The present subjunctive is often used to express a *wish, an exhortation, a request, a command, or a permission* ; as,

*Ne sim salvus*, May I perish. *In media arma ruamus*, Let us rush into the midst of arms. *Ne me attingas*, Do not touch me. *Faciât quod lubet*, Let him do what he pleases.

## SUBJUNCTIVE AFTER PARTICLES.

452. A clause denoting the *purpose, object, or result* of a preceding proposition, takes the subjunctive after *ut, ne, quò, quin, and quominus* ; as,

*Ea, non ut te instituërem, scripsi* ; I did not write that in order to instruct you. *Irritant ad pugnandum, quò fiant acriores* ; They stimulate them to fight, that they may become fiercer.

453. *Ut* is often omitted before the subjunctive, after verbs denoting *willingness, or permission, asking, advising, &c.*

454. The subjunctive is used after particles of *wishing* ; as, *utinam, uti, and O! si* ; as,

*Utinam minùs vitæ cupidì fuissëmus !* O that we had been less attached to life !

455. *Quamvis*, however ; *licèt*, although ; *tanquàm, quasi, ac si, ut si, velut si, velùti, sicùti*, and *ceu*, as if ; *mòdo*,

450. How is the subjunctive used ?

451. How is the present subjunctive often used ?

452. What is the general rule for the subjunctive after particles ?

453. After what classes of verbs is *ut* omitted ?

454. What is the rule for particles of wishing ?

455. — for *quamvis*, &c. ?



*dum*, and *dummōdo*, provided, — take the subjunctive; as,

*Quamvis ille felix sit*, However happy he may be. *Veritas licet nullum defensorem obtineat*, Though truth should obtain no defender.

456. After *antēquam* and *priusquam*, the imperfect and pluperfect tenses are usually in the subjunctive; the present and perfect may be either in the indicative or subjunctive; as,

*Ea causa ante mortua est*, quā *tu natus esses*; That cause was dead before you were born.

457. *Dum*, *donec*, and *quoad*, signifying *until*, are followed by the subjunctive, if they refer to the attainment of an object; as,

*Dum hic veniret*, *locum relinquere noluit*; He was unwilling to leave the place until he (Milo) should come.

458. *Quum*, or *cūm*, when it signifies a *relation of time*, takes the indicative; when it denotes a *connection of thought*, the subjunctive; as,

*Cūm est allatum ad nos*, *graviter commōtus sum*; When it was reported to us, I was greatly moved.

459. In narration, *quum* is usually joined with the imperfect and pluperfect subjunctive, even when it relates to time.

#### SUBJUNCTIVE AFTER QUI.

460. When the relative *qui* is equivalent to *ut* with a personal or demonstrative pronoun, it takes the subjunctive; as,

456. What is the rule for *antēquam* and *priusquam*?

457. — for *dūm*, *donec*, and *quoad*?

458. — for *quum*?

459. — for *quum* in narration?

460. — for the relative *qui* when it is equivalent to *ut*, &c.?

*Quis est tam Lynceus, qui in tantis tenebris nihil offendat?* i. e. *ut in tantis, &c.*; Who is so quick-sighted that he would not stumble in such darkness? or, — as not to stumble —?

461. *Qui* is thus used after *tam, adeo, tantus, talis, or is, iste, ille, or hic*, in the sense of *talis*.

462. When the relative is equivalent to *quoniam* is, *etsi is*, or *dummodo is*, it takes the subjunctive; as,

*Laco consilii quamvis egregii, quod non ipse afferret, inimicus;* Laco, an opponent of any measure, however excellent, provided he did not himself propose it.

463. *Quod*, in restrictive clauses, takes the subjunctive; as,

*Quod sine molestia tua fiat,* So far as it can be done without troubling you. *Sestius non venerat, quod sciam;* Sestius had not arrived, so far as I know.

464. The relative after the comparative followed by *quam* takes the subjunctive; as,

*Major sum quam cui possit fortuna nocere, i. e. quam ut mihi, &c.*; I am too great for fortune to be able to injure me.

465. A relative clause expressing a *purpose* or *motive*, and equivalent to *ut* with a demonstrative, takes the subjunctive; as,

*Lacedæmonii legatos Athenas miserunt, qui eum absentem accusarent;* — to accuse him in his absence.

466. A relative clause after certain *indefinite general expressions* takes the subjunctive; as,

*Fuerunt ea tempestate, qui dicent;* There were some, at that time, who said: or, some at that time said.

The expressions included in the rule are *est, sunt, adest, præsto sunt, existunt, exoriuntur, inveniuntur, reperiuntur, si quis est, tempus fuit, tempus veniet, &c.*

461. After what words is *qui* thus used?

462. What is the rule when the relative is equivalent to *quoniam* is, &c.?

463. What is the rule for *quod* in restrictive clauses?

464. — for the relative after the comparative followed by *quam*?

465. — for the relative clause expressing a purpose or motive?

466. — for the relative clause after an indefinite general expression?

467. A relative clause after a *general negative*, or an *interrogative expression implying a negative*, takes the subjunctive; as,

*Nemo est, qui haud intelligat*; There is no one who does not understand. *Quis est, qui utilia fugiat*? Who is there that shuns what is useful?

468. A relative clause expressing the *reason* of what goes before takes the subjunctive; as,

*Peccavisse mihi videor, qui a te discesserim*; I think I have erred in having left you.

469. A relative clause after *dignus, indignus, aptus, and idoneus*, takes the subjunctive; as,

*Videtur, qui aliquando impēret, dignus esse*; He seems to be worthy at some time to command.

470. The imperfect and pluperfect subjunctive are used in narration after relative pronouns and adverbs, when a repeated action is spoken of; as,

*Semper habiti sunt fortissimi, qui summam imperii potirentur* Those have always been considered the bravest, who obtained the supreme dominion.

#### SUBJUNCTIVE IN INDIRECT QUESTIONS.

471. Dependent clauses containing an *indirect question* take the subjunctive; as,

*Qualis sit animus, ipse animus nescit*; The mind itself knows not what the mind is. *Quis ego sim, me rogitas*? Do you ask me who I am? *Nec quid scribam, habeo*; Nor have I any thing to write.

467. What is the rule for the relative clause after a general negative?

468. — for a relative clause expressing the reason of what goes before?

469. — for a relative clause after *dignus*, &c.?

470. — for the imperfect and pluperfect subjunctive in narration after relative words?

471. — for dependent clauses containing an indirect question?

## SUBJUNCTIVE IN INTERMEDIATE CLAUSES.

472. A verb is put in the subjunctive, when the clause in which it stands is connected, as an *essential part*, to another clause, whose verb is in the subjunctive, or in the infinitive with the accusative; as,

*Quid enim potest esse tam perspicuum, quàm esse aliquod numen, quo hæc regantur?* For what can be so clear as that there is some divinity by whom these things are governed? *Audiam quid sit, quòd Epicūrum non probes;* I shall hear why it is that you do not approve of Epicurus.

473. In the *oratio obliqua*, the main proposition is expressed by the accusative with the infinitive; and dependent clauses, connected with it by relatives and particles, take the subjunctive; as,

*Socrātes dicere solēbat, omnes, in eo quod scirent, satis esse eloquentes;* Socrates was accustomed to say, that all were sufficiently eloquent in that which they understood.

474. A clause connected to another by a relative or causal conjunction takes the subjunctive, whatever be the mood of the preceding verb, when it contains not the sentiment or allegation of the writer, but that of some other person alluded to; as,

*Socrātes accusātus est, quòd corrupēret juventūtem;* Socrates was accused, because (as was alleged) he corrupted the youth.

## INFINITIVE MOOD.

475. The infinitive, either with or without a subject-accusative, may be the subject of a verb; as,

*Nunquam est utile peccāre,* To do wrong is never useful.

472. What is the rule for the subjunctive in intermediate clauses?

473. — for the moods in *oratio obliqua*?

474. — for a clause containing not the sentiment of the writer, but that of some other person?

475. — for the infinitive as a subject?

476. The infinitive, either with or without a subject-accusative, may be the *object* of a verb ; as,

*Spero te valère*, I hope that you are well.

477. The infinitive alone may also depend upon an adjective, and sometimes upon a noun ; as,

*Dignus amāri*, Worthy to be loved. *Tempus est hujus libri facere finem*, It is time to finish this book.

478. The infinitive without a subject-accusative is used after verbs denoting *desire, ability, intention, or endeavor* ; after verbs signifying *to begin, continue, cease, or abstain*, to *dare, fear, or hesitate, to be wont* ; and after the passive of verbs of *saying, believing, reckoning, &c.* ; as,

*Hæc vitare cupimus*, These things we desire to avoid.

479. The infinitive with a subject-accusative follows verbs of *saying, thinking, knowing, perceiving*, and the like ; as,

*Videbat id non posse fieri*, He saw that that could not be done. *Credunt se neglgi*, They believe themselves to be neglected.

479½. The infinitive with the accusative is sometimes translated by a similar form, but usually either by the indicative or potential with the particle *that* ; as,

*Te tuâ virtute frui cupimus*, We wish you to enjoy, or,—that you may enjoy.—

## PARTICIPLES

480. Participles are followed by the same cases as their verbs ; as,

476. Upon what may the infinitive depend ?

477. Upon what else may the infinitive alone depend ?

478. After what verbs is the infinitive without a subject used ?

479. Upon what kinds of verbs does the infinitive with the accusative depend ?

479½. How is the infinitive with the accusative translated ?

480. By what cases are participles followed ?

*Quidam, poëta nominātus*; A certain one, called a poet.  
*Catulōrum oblīta leæna*, The lioness forgetful of her whelps.  
*Tendens palmas*, Extending (his) hands.

481. The participle in *rus* with *sum*, and also after verbs of motion, often denotes intention; as,

*Scriptūrus sum*, I intend to write. *Perget consultūrus*, He goes to consult.

482. The participle in *dus* with *sum* denotes necessity or propriety; as,

*Is venerandus a nobis est*, He should be worshipped by us.  
*Dolendum est ipsi tibi*, You yourself must grieve.

## GERUNDS AND GERUNDIVES.

483. Gerunds are followed by the same cases as their verbs; as,

*Metus parendi sibi*, Fear of obeying him. *Parcendo victis*, By sparing the vanquished.

484. The participle in *dus* is called a gerundive when it is used instead of a gerund.

485. The *genitive* of gerunds and gerundives may follow either nouns or adjectives; as,

*Amor habendi*, The love of possessing. *Insuetus navigandi*, Unaccustomed to navigating.

486. The *dative* of gerunds and gerundives is used especially after adjectives signifying *usefulness* or *fitness*; and also after verbs to denote a *purpose*; as,

*Charta inutilis scribendo*, Paper not useful for writing. *Lo*

481. What does the future active participle often denote?

482. What meaning has the participle in *dus*, when agreeing with the subject of a sentence?

483. By what cases are gerunds followed?

484. When is the participle in *dus* called a gerundive?

485. What is the rule for the genitive of gerunds and gerundives?

486. — for the dative of gerunds and gerundives?

*cum oppido* condendo *capere*, To choose a place for building a town.

487. The *accusative* of gerunds and gerundives follows the prepositions *ad* or *inter*, and sometimes *ante*, *circa*, or *ob* ; as,

*Ad* pœnitendum *propèrat*, He makes haste to repentance.  
*Inter* bibendum, While drinking.

488. The *ablative* of gerunds and gerundives follows the prepositions *a*, *ab*, *de*, *e*, *ex*, or *in* ; or it is used without a preposition as the ablative of *cause*, *manner*, or *means* ; as,

*A scribendo*, From writing. *Crescit eundo*, It increases by going.

## SUPINES.

489. Supines in *um* are followed by the same cases as their verbs ; as,

*Eurypyglum sciâtum oracûla Phœbi mittimus*, We send Eurypyglus to consult the oracle of Apollo.

490. Supines in *um* follow verbs of motion, and serve to denote the purpose of the motion ; as,

*Te admonitum venio*, I come to admonish you.

491. The supine in *u* is used to limit the meaning of adjectives signifying *wonderful*, *agreeable*, *easy* or *difficult*, *worthy* or *unworthy*, *honorable* or *base*, and a few others ; as,

*Mirabile dictu* ! Wonderful to tell, or to be told !

487. What is the rule for the accusative of gerunds and gerundives ?

488. — for the ablative of gerunds and gerundives ?

489. By what cases are supines in *um* followed ?

490. What do supines in *um* follow ?

491. With what classes of adjectives is the supine in *u* used ?

492. The supine in *u* is used also after the nouns *fas*, *nefas*, and *opus* ; as,  
*Nefas dictu* ! Shameful to relate !

### ADVERBS.

493. Adverbs modify or limit the meaning of verbs, adjectives, and sometimes of other adverbs ; as,  
*Bene mones*, You advise well. *Fortissimè urgentes*, Most vigorously pressing on. *Longè dissimilis*, Far different. *Valde bene*, Very well.

### CONJUNCTIONS.

494. Copulative and disjunctive conjunctions, and some others, connect words which are in the same construction ; as,  
*Pulvis et umbra sumus*, We are dust and shade. *Clarus et honoratus vir*, An illustrious and honorable man. *Cum ad oppidum accessisset, castraque ibi poneret* ; When he had approached the town, and was pitching his camp there.

### ARRANGEMENT.

495. In a Latin sentence, after *connectives*, are placed, first, the *subject* and its modifiers ; then the *oblique cases*, and other words which depend upon or modify the verb ; and last of all, the *verb*.

496. Connectives generally stand at the beginning of a clause.

- 
492. After what nouns is the supine in *u* used ?  
 493. What is the rule for the construction of adverbs ?  
 494. — for copulative and disjunctive conjunctions ?  
 495. What is the order of words in a Latin sentence ?  
 496. Where do connectives stand ?



497. Oblique cases precede the words upon which they depend, but they follow prepositions.

498. Infinitives precede the verbs on which they depend.

499. Relatives are commonly placed after their antecedents, and as near to them as possible.

500. The emphatic word is placed before the word or words connected with it.

## RULES FOR TRANSLATING CERTAIN FORMS AND IDIOMS.

### IMPERSONAL VERBS.

501. The English subject of an impersonal verb in the passive voice may be either the agent in the ablative, expressed or understood, or an abstract noun formed from the verb ; as,

*Pugnatum est ab nobis, (ab illis, &c.,) or simply pugnatum est, we, (they, &c.) fought ; or, like pugna pugnata est, the battle was fought.*

502. Sometimes the English subject of an impersonal verb is, in Latin, an oblique case of a noun or pronoun following the verb ; as,

*Miseret me tui, I pity you. Favetur tibi, Thou art favored.*

497. Where do oblique cases stand ?

498. Where do infinitives stand ?

499. Where are relatives placed ?

500. Where is the emphatic word placed ?

501. What may be the English subject of an impersonal verb in the passive voice ?

502. In what case in Latin is the word sometimes found that is translated as the English subject of an impersonal verb ?

## PARTITIVE GENITIVE.

503. *Nihil*, a neuter adjective of quantity, or a neuter pronoun, followed by a partitive genitive, is often to be translated by an adjective agreeing with its noun ; as,

*Nihil præmii*, No reward. *Tantum fides*, So much fidelity. *Id temporis*, That time.

## COMPARATIVE DEGREE.

504. The comparative degree may sometimes be translated by the positive with *too* or *rather* ; as,

*Liberius vivebat*, He lived too freely. *Tristior fuit*, He was rather sad.

## ABLATIVE ABSOLUTE.

505. When the ablative absolute denotes *time*, it may sometimes be translated by a clause beginning with *when*, *while*, *after*, &c., and sometimes by turning the participle or adjective into a corresponding noun limited by the other noun ; as,

*Romulo regnante*, While Romulus reigned ; or, In the reign of Romulus.

506. When the act denoted by a perfect passive participle was performed by the subject of the leading clause, it may be translated by an active participle agreeing with such subject, or by a clause having its verb in the active voice ; as,

*Galli, re cognita, obsidiōnem relinquunt*, The Gauls learning (or

503. How are *nihil*, and certain other words followed by a partitive genitive, to be translated ?

504. How may the comparative degree sometimes be translated ?

505. How may the ablative absolute be translated when it denotes time ?

506. When may a perfect passive participle be translated by an active participle, or by a verb in the active voice ?

*having learned*) the fact, raise the siege ; or, When the Gauls had learned the fact, &c.

### PARTICIPLES.

507. The future participle in *-rus* is commonly translated *about* or *going*, with the present infinitive ; as,  
*Scripturus*, About to write ; or, Going to write.

508. The participle in *-rus*, when joined to the verb *sum*, often denotes *intention*, and is to be translated by the present infinitive active ; as,  
*Scripturus sum*, I intend to write.

509. The perfect passive participle is commonly translated by the English participles of the passive voice ; as,  
*Amātus*, Loved, being loved, or having been loved.

510. The perfect passive participle may sometimes be translated by a verbal noun ; as,  
*Ante Romam conditam*, Before the building of Rome.

511. The participle in *-dus* is commonly translated by the present infinitive passive ; as, *amandus*, to be loved : but when joined to *sum* it is translated *must be*, or *ought to be*.

512. The present and perfect participles, in addition to their literal translation, may sometimes take the particles *while*, *when*, *because*, *though*, *if*, &c. ; as,  
*Mihi scribenti*, To me while writing, &c.

507. How is the future participle in *rus* commonly translated ?

508. How is the future in *rus* to be translated when joined to *sum* ?

509. How is the perfect passive participle commonly to be translated ?

510. By what other part of speech may the perfect passive participle sometimes be translated ?

511. How is the participle in *dus* commonly translated ? How when joined to *sum* ?

512. What particles are sometimes added in English to the literal translation of the present and perfect participles ?

513. Sometimes the present and perfect participles may be translated by a relative clause, or by a clause containing a noun or pronoun with some particle prefixed ; as,

*Mihi scribenti*, To me, who was writing ; or, To me, while I was writing, &c.

## GERUNDS AND SUPINES.

514. After *ad* a gerund or gerundive may be translated by the infinitive active ; as,

*Ad pœnitendum prop̃rat*, He hastens to repent.

515. Supines in *u* are translated by the present infinitive, either active or passive ; as,

*Mirabile dictu*, Wonderful to tell, or, to be told.

## SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

516. In dependent sentences the present subjunctive is often to be translated by *might*, *could*, *would*, or *should*, instead of *may*.

517. In indirect questions the subjunctive is commonly translated by the indicative ; as,

*Quis ego sim, me rogas ?* Do you ask me who I am ?

518. After adverbs of time the subjunctive is commonly translated by the indicative ; as,

*Quum sciret*, When he knew.

513. In what other way may the present and perfect participles sometimes be translated ?

514. How may a gerund or gerundive be translated after *ad* ?

515. How may supines in *u* be translated ?

516. With what auxiliaries may the present subjunctive often be translated in dependent clauses ?

517. How is the subjunctive commonly translated in indirect questions ?

518. How, after adverbs of time ?

519. The subjunctive denoting a *result* is commonly translated by the indicative or the infinitive ; as,

*In Alpibus tantum est frigus, ut nix ibi nunquam liquescat,* The cold in the Alps is so great, that the snow never melts there.

520. The subjunctive denoting a *purpose* or *object* is translated by the potential or the infinitive ; as,

*Edo, ut vivam,* I eat to live ; or, that I may live.

---

519. How, when denoting a result ?

520. How, when denoting a purpose or object ?

## ANALYSIS AND PARSING.

---

THE following are examples of analysis and parsing, according to the principles of the preceding Grammar.

1. *Tempus veniet*, The time will come.

### ANALYSIS.

This is a simple<sup>a</sup> sentence. Its *subject*<sup>b</sup> is *tempus*; its *predicate*<sup>c</sup> is *veniet*.

### PARSING.

*Tempus* is a common<sup>d</sup> noun,<sup>e</sup> of the third<sup>f</sup> declension, neuter<sup>g</sup> gender,<sup>h</sup> [Decline it, 91.] in the singular<sup>i</sup> number, and is nominative<sup>j</sup> to *veniet*.

*Veniet* is a neuter<sup>k</sup> verb,<sup>l</sup> of the fourth<sup>m</sup> conjugation. [Repeat the principal parts, as found in the dictionary.] It is formed in the active<sup>n</sup> voice,<sup>o</sup> from the first<sup>p</sup> root, [Repeat the parts formed from this root, as in *audio*.<sup>q</sup>] in the indicative<sup>r</sup> mood<sup>s</sup> future<sup>t</sup> tense,<sup>u</sup> [Repeat the persons<sup>v</sup> of this tense.] third person<sup>w</sup> singular<sup>x</sup> number,<sup>y</sup> agreeing with *tempus*. [Repeat the rule, 363.]

a 339.	f 90.	k 224.	p 252.	u 234.
b 334.	g 99.	l 217.	q 283.	v 273.
c 335.	h 113.	m 250.	r 230.	w 245.
d 46.	i 56.	n 222.	s 228.	x 244.
e 43.	j 59.	o 221.	t 238.	y 243.

The paragraphs of the Grammar, to which reference is made at the foot of the page, should be repeated in similar cases by the learner, until their application is familiar. In the following examples, when the same references might have been made, they are often left to be supplied by the student.

2. *Sola laurus fulmīne non icitur*, The laurel alone is not struck by lightning.

#### ANALYSIS.

This is a simple sentence.

Its logical<sup>a</sup> subject is *sola laurus*, the laurel alone.

Its grammatical<sup>a</sup> subject is *laurus*, the laurel.

Its logical<sup>b</sup> predicate is *fulmīne non icitur*, is not struck by lightning.

Its grammatical<sup>b</sup> predicate is *icitur*, is struck.

#### PARSING.

*Sola* is an adjective, of the feminine<sup>c</sup> gender, from *solus*<sup>d</sup> of the first and second declensions, [Decline it in the feminine gender.<sup>e</sup>] in the singular number, nominative case, agreeing with *laurus*. [Repeat the rule, 350.]

*Laurus* is a common noun, of the second<sup>f</sup> declension, feminine<sup>c</sup> gender, [Decline it.] in the nominative case to *icitur*.

*Fulmīne* is a common noun, of the third<sup>h</sup> declension, neuter<sup>i</sup> gender, [Decline it.<sup>j</sup>] in the singular number, ablative case after *icitur*. [Repeat the rule, 430.]

*Non* is an adverb modifying *icitur*.<sup>k</sup>

*Icitur* is an active verb, of the third conjugation.

a 336.

b 337.

c 137.

d 136.

e 144.

f 84.

g 52.

h 90.

i 99.

j 91.

k 493.

[Repeat its principal parts.] It is formed in the passive voice, from the first root, [Repeat the parts formed from this root.<sup>a</sup>] in the indicative mood, present tense, [Repeat the persons.<sup>b</sup>] third person, singular, agreeing with *laurus*. [Repeat the rule, 363.]

3. *Urbs, quam Romulus condidit, vocabatur Roma*; The city which Romulus built was called Rome.

## ANALYSIS.

This is a compound sentence, consisting of two propositions. 1. *Urbs vocabatur Roma*, the city was called Rome. 2. *Quam Romulus condidit*, which Romulus built.

In the first proposition, *urbs* is the grammatical subject, and *urbs* limited by the relative clause, (*quam Romulus condidit*,) is the logical subject. In the second, or relative clause, *Romulus* is the subject, *condidit* the grammatical, and *quam condidit* the logical predicate.

## PARSING.

*Urbs* is a common noun, of the third declension, feminine<sup>c</sup> gender, [Decline it.] in the nominative case to *vocabatur*.

*Quam* is a relative<sup>d</sup> pronoun, of the feminine gender, from *qui*, *quæ*, *quod*, agreeing with its antecedent *urbs*, [Repeat the rule, 360,] [Decline it in the feminine.<sup>e</sup>] in the accusative after *condidit*. [Repeat the rule, 399.]

*Romulus* is a proper<sup>f</sup> noun, of the second declension, masculine<sup>g</sup> gender, [Decline it.] in the nominative case to *condidit*.

*Condidit* is an active verb, of the third conjugation. [Repeat the principal parts.] It is formed in the ac-

<sup>a</sup> 275.<sup>b</sup> 273.<sup>c</sup> 95.<sup>d</sup> 199.<sup>e</sup> 201.<sup>f</sup> 45.<sup>g</sup> 51.



tive voice, from the second root, [Repeat the parts formed from this root.<sup>a</sup>] in the indicative mood, perfect indefinite<sup>b</sup> tense, [Repeat the persons.] third person, singular, agreeing with *Romulus*. [Repeat the rule, 363.]

*Vocabatur* is an active verb, of the first conjugation. [Repeat the principal parts.] It is formed in the passive voice, from the first root, [Repeat the parts formed from this root.] in the indicative mood, imperfect tense, [Repeat the persons of this tense.] third person, singular, agreeing with *urbs*. [Rule.]

*Roma* is a proper noun, of the first declension, feminine<sup>c</sup> gender, [Decline it.] in the nominative case after *vocabatur*. [Repeat the rule, 371.]

4. "Tui me misēret," aiēbat testudinī  
Lacerta, "quæ, quocunque libeat vadere,  
Tuam ipsa tecum ferre cogāris domum."

#### ANALYSIS.

This sentence consists of four propositions. 1. *Tui me misēret*, I pity you. 2. *Aiēbat testudinī lacerta*, said a lizard to a tortoise. 3. *Quæ tuam ipsa tecum ferre cogāris domum*, who are compelled to carry your house with you. 4. *Quocunque libeat vadere*, whithersoever it pleases (you) to go.

These propositions are to be analyzed and parsed like the preceding; but in the first, the subject is wanting, and in the fourth, it consists of the infinitive *vadere*. The impersonal verb *misēret* is here translated in such a manner that the pronoun *me*, depending upon it, appears in English as its subject, instead of the pronoun *it*. It might, though less properly, have been translated, "it pities." The other impersonal verbs mentioned in 401 are usually translated in the same manner.

## EXERCISES IN LATIN SYNTAX.

### NOMINATIVE.

See 363.

*Latin to be translated into English.*

Ego lego. <sup>a</sup>	Plorābis.
Tu vocas. <sup>b</sup>	Tempus veniet.
Ille videt. <sup>c</sup>	Jussimus. <sup>d</sup>
Nos scribimus.	Studuistis.
Vos curritis.	Hostes vicērunt.
Illi audiunt. <sup>e</sup>	Hora venērat. <sup>f</sup>
Canēbam. <sup>g</sup>	Canes momordērant.
Ludēbas.	Vidēro. <sup>h</sup>
Aquīla volābat.	Faveat fortūna. <sup>i</sup>
Dormiebāmus.	Dies surgat.
Metuebātis.	Poma pendeant.
Stellæ fulgēbant.	Discipūli discērent. <sup>k</sup>
Habēbo. <sup>l</sup>	Domus stetērit.

*English to be translated into Latin.*

The king rules.	Rex rego. <sup>a</sup>
The day passes.	Dies prætereo.
Virtues adorn.	Virtus orno. <sup>b</sup>
Reason advises.	Ratio moneo. <sup>c</sup>
Thou wast playing.	Tu ludo. <sup>d</sup>
The stars were shining.	Stella fulgeo.
The sun will shine.	Sol luceo. <sup>e</sup>
The swallows will come.	Hirundo venio.
He has taught.	Ille doceo. <sup>f</sup>

<sup>a</sup> 273.  
<sup>b</sup> 263.

<sup>c</sup> 269.  
<sup>d</sup> 281.

<sup>e</sup> 237 & 364.  
<sup>f</sup> 238.

<sup>g</sup> 239.  
<sup>h</sup> 241.

<sup>i</sup> 242.  
<sup>j</sup> 451.

<sup>k</sup> 231.

See 363.

*Latin into English.*

Laudor. <sup>a</sup>	Missi erīmus.
Docēris. <sup>b</sup>	Vinum bibītum erit.
Vox audītur. <sup>c</sup>	Panis, emātur. <sup>d</sup>
Monēmur.	Pecunia solvātur. <sup>d</sup>
Culpamini.	Premērētur caseus.
Tempōra mutantur.	Tegerētur caput.
Oppīdum defendebātur.	Sylvæ habitātæ sint.
Bella parabantur.	Victus sit miles.
Domus ædificabītur.	Urbes spoliātæ sint.
Præmia dabuntur.	Amicus inventus esset.
Epistōla mittētur.	Hostes capti essent.
Data sunt leges.	Arces condītæ essent.
Naves mersæ sunt.	Boves immolantur.

*English into Latin.*

A shout is heard.	Clamor audio.
The ships are tossed.	Navis jacto.
The sailors are preserved.	Nauta servo.
The gates were opening.	Porta pando. <sup>a</sup>
The dog was barking.	Canis latro.
The letter has been sent.	Epistōla mitto.
Gaul was conquered.	Gallia vinco.
The Helvetians were slain.	Helvetii cædo.
Shouts had been heard.	Clamor audio.
The poems may be read.	Carmen lego.
Let letters be written.	Lit̄ræ scribo.
The law is established.	Lex constituo.
Carthage was destroyed.	Deleo Carthāgo.
The senate has been convened.	Senātus convoco.

See 350 &amp; 363.

*Latin into English.*

Fugit invīda ætas.  
 Vera virtus nobilitat.  
 Litēra scripta manet.  
 Ver erat æternum.  
 Voluptas nimia nocet.  
 Nix alta jacet.  
 Anīma immortālis est.  
 Mora non<sup>a</sup>tuta est.  
 Frigīda nox fuit.  
 Iter tutum non fuit.  
 Dulcis est libertas.  
 Æstas torrida venērat.  
 Dies fuisset serēna.  
 Bonus puer discit.

Timīdi lepōres fugiunt.  
 Velōces canes sequuntur.  
 Fessus viātor sedēbat.  
 Meus equus fatigātur.  
 Boni auctōres leguntur.  
 Superbi homīnes cadunt.  
 Mors est certa.  
 Humāna consilia cadunt.  
 Altæ turres cadent.  
 Humīles casæ stabunt.  
 Tui fratres laudāti sunt.  
 Celer equus vincet.  
 Nemus omne virēbit.  
 Bellum exitiōsum impendet.

*English into Latin.*

Men are mortal.  
 My friends are dear.  
 My eyes are deceived.  
 The rainbow is described.  
 Our gardens are pleasant.  
 The war was destructive.  
 The ripe apples fell.  
 The great pine is shaken.  
 The father and mother are dead.  
 The conscript fathers had assembled.  
 Your liberty has been taken away.  
 Human counsels have failed.

Homo sum mortālis.  
 Meus amicus sum carus.  
 Meus oculus fallo.  
 Pluvius arcus describo.  
 Noster hortus sum amoenus.  
 Bellum sum exitiōsus.  
 Mitis pomum cado.  
 Agīto ingens pinus.  
 Pater et<sup>b</sup> mater sum<sup>c</sup> mortuus.<sup>d</sup>  
 Pater conscriptus convenio.  
 Vester libertas sustollo.  
 Humānus consilium cado.

See 372.

*Latin into English.*

Juno Jovis conjux<sup>a</sup> erat.  
 Helēna causa<sup>a</sup> fuit belli Trojāni.  
 Scipio fudit Annibālis copias.<sup>f</sup>  
 Invidia gloriæ comes<sup>a</sup> est.  
 Pan deus Arcadiæ erat.  
 Nisus fuit portæ custos.  
 Ventōrum pater regit navem.  
 Miles timet sagittam hostis.  
 Neptūnus erat numen aquārum.  
 Canis lepōris vestigia sequitur.<sup>b</sup>  
 Omnium rerum principia parva sunt.  
 Mors omnium malōrum sensum adīmit.  
 Jucunda est memoria præteritōrum malōrum.  
 Calamitas virtūtis occasio est.

*English into Latin.*

Mercury was the messenger of Jupiter.	Mercurius <sup>a</sup> sum <sup>c</sup> nuncius Jupiter.
The examples of others admonish us.	Alius exemplum ego commoneo.
The shades allay the heat of the sun.	Vis sol umbra levo.
Cræsus was king of the Lydians.	Rex Lydus Cræsus sum. <sup>e</sup>
Necessity is the mother of the arts.	Mater ars sum necessitas.
The consent of all (men) is the voice of reason.	Consensus omnis <sup>d</sup> sum vox ratio.
The glory of virtue consists in action.	Laus virtus consisto in actio. <sup>e</sup>

<sup>a</sup> 371.  
<sup>b</sup> 226.

<sup>c</sup> 237.  
<sup>d</sup> 356.

<sup>e</sup> 411.  
<sup>f</sup> 399.  
<sup>g</sup> 88.

See 378 &amp; 377.

*Latin into English.*

Tempus edax rerum est.  
 Est natūra homīnis novitātis avida.  
 Anīmus futūri anxius calamitōsus est.  
 Nescia est mens homīnis fati sortisque futuræ.  
 Plerīque<sup>a</sup> sunt cupīdi rerum novārum.  
 Laudis avidi semper fuīmus.  
 Cicēro gloriæ nimis avidus erat.  
 Non es prodīgus auri.  
 Vive memor senectūtis et mortis.  
 Auri avidissima gens erat.  
 Este memōres rerum humanārum.  
 Quædam animalia sunt lucis timīda.  
 Theophrastus elegantissimus philosophōrum erat.  
 Tarquinius Superbus regum Romanōrum septīmus  
 fuit.

*English into Latin.*

The Gauls are very fond of novelty.	Gallus avidus <sup>b</sup> novitas sum.
Epaminondas was skilled in music.	Epaminondas musica pe- ritus sum.
The Roman soldiers were patient of cold and hun- ger.	Miles Romanus alor et fames patiens sum.
Posterity will be mindful of this thing.	Posteritas sum hic res me- mor.
Good (men) are mindful of benefits.	Bonus beneficium memor sum.
The Greeks are more fond of controversy than of truth.	Græcus sum cupidus con- tentio quàm veritas.
They were not mindful of your merit.	Non memor sum virtus tuus.

See 375, 376, 379, & 380.

*Latin into English.*

Puer ingenui pudōris amabītur.  
 Archimēdes, vir magni ingenii, cæsus est.  
 Miltiādes regiæ auctoritātis erat.  
 Consul ipse parvo anīmo et pravo fuit.  
 Homīnes infimā fortūnā delectantur historiā.\*  
 Erat ipse immāni acerbāque natūrā Oppianicus.  
 Turranius fuit homo summā integritate.  
 Milo est incredibīli robōre anīmi.  
 Est fortis homīnis non perturbāri in rebus aspēris.  
 Statuēre<sup>b</sup> qui sit<sup>c</sup> sapiens, est sapientis.<sup>d</sup>  
 Arbītror vix ejus fuisse tantam rem suscipere.  
 Domum pluris quāam fortūnam tuam æstimāsti.\*  
 Postūmus suam auctoritatem magni æstimat.  
 Miserere domūs labentis.

*English into Latin.*

They are men of the best ' disposition, and of the greatest wisdom.	Vir sum bonus anīmus et supērus consilium.
The little ant is of great labor.	Parvūlus formīca magnus labor sum.
It is the mark of a poor (man) to count (his) flock.	Sum pauper numēro pe- cus.
Corn was not of so much value as he reckoned.	Frumentum tantus non sum, quantus iste æstīmo.
I sell at no higher price than others.	Non plus <sup>a</sup> quāam cetērus vendo.
I am ashamed of (my) brother.	Frater <sup>f</sup> ego <sup>s</sup> pudet.

See 382--388.

*Latin into English.*Datae fidei<sup>a</sup> reminiscitur.<sup>b</sup>

Recordare tempus illud.

Caium Verrem insimulat<sup>b</sup> avaritiæ et audaciæ.

Publius Sextius damnatus est ambitus.

Meipsum inertiae condemno.

Res adversae homines religionis admonent.

Admonēbat<sup>b</sup> illum egestatis suae.Omnium refert vitium fugere.<sup>c</sup>

Tua et mea maxime interest.

Dionysius Corinthi pueros docēbat.

Me literarum expectatio Thessalonicae tenet.

Hercules, Jovis et Asteriae filius, Tyri maxime colitur.

Parvi sunt foris arma, nisi est consilium domi.

Cadmus spargit humi jussos dentes.

*English into Latin.*

You direct me to forget evils.	Jubeo ego obliviscor malum.
--------------------------------	-----------------------------

Nor have I forgotten your letter.	Nec obliviscor tuus literae.
-----------------------------------	------------------------------

They accused the centurions of avarice.	Centurio <sup>d</sup> avaritia insimulo.
---	--

This ring reminded me of Piso.	Hic annulus commoneo ego Piso.
--------------------------------	--------------------------------

Nothing is done in peace, nothing in war, without the authority of the augurs.	Nihil domus, nihil militia gero sine augur auctoritas.
--	--

Æmilius Paulus went to the temple of Jupiter Trophonius at Lebadia.	Æmilius Paulus Lebadia templum <sup>e</sup> Jupiter Trophonius adeo.
---	--



See 389 &amp; 374.

*Latin into English.*Vivo carus amīcis.<sup>a</sup>Quàm es simīlis patri!<sup>a</sup>

Nil mortalibus arduum est.

Fidelissimī<sup>b</sup> homīni sunt<sup>c</sup> canis atque equus.Antonius Galliam<sup>d</sup> sibi infestam<sup>e</sup> cognōvit.

Omni ætāti mors est commūnis.

Ennio æquālis fuit Livius poëta.<sup>f</sup>

Canis simīlis lupo est.

Tullus Hostilius proximo regi dissimīlis fuit.

Omnis voluptas honestāti est contraria.

Publilius dictātor<sup>g</sup> leges secundissimas plebi, adversas nobilitāti tulit.Naturā tu Mīi pater es, consiliis<sup>h</sup> ego.

Quis huic rei testis est?

*English into Latin.*

The son will be like the father. Filius pater simīlis sum.

Disgust is nearly allied to the greatest pleasures. Voluptas magnus fastidium finitimus sum.

The nation is hostile to me. Gens ego inimicus sum.

Romulus was more agreeable to the multitude than to the senators. Romūlus multitūdo gratus sum, quàm pater.

Publius Africanus went as lieutenant to his brother. Publius Africānus legātus<sup>i</sup> frater profectus sum.

A soldier neglected the signal for retreat. Miles signum receptus negligo.

Demochares was sister's son to Demosthenes. Demochāres sum Demosthēnes soror filius.

Rome is the capital of Italy. Roma caput Latium sum.

See 390 &amp; 391.

*Latin into English.*

Reddītur terræ corpus.

Da mihi pignus amōris.

Redeunt jam gramīna campis.

Arma fecit Vulcānus Achilli.

Oves nobis suam lanam præbent.

Datus est tibi plausus.

Ille despērat salūti suæ.

Factiōni inimicōrum resistere nequīvit.

Bonis<sup>a</sup> nocet quisquis pepercērit<sup>b</sup> malis.

Juventus plerāque Catilinæ inceptis favēbat.

Voluptatibus simul et virtūti nemo servīre potest.

Ego autem neminem nomīno, quare irasci mihi nemo potērit.

Homīnes ampliūs oculis<sup>c</sup> quàm auribus credunt.Imperāre<sup>d</sup> sibi<sup>f</sup> maximum est imperium.*English into Latin.*

I give thanks to you.

Ago tu gratia.

We were not born for ourselves alone.

Non solum ego nascor.

You can bring assistance to me.

Auxilium tu ego fero possum.

The Athenians gave up to Miltiades a fleet of seventy ships.

Classis septuaginta navis Athenienses Miltiades dedo.

Epaminondas always aimed at empire, not for himself, but for his country.

Epaminondas semper quæro imperium, non sui, sed patria.<sup>e</sup>

The gods have regard to human affairs.

Deus consulo res humanus.

The shades hurt the corn.

Noceo frux<sup>e</sup> umbra.

I favor that opinion.

Iste faveo sententia.

See 392--397.

*Latin into English.*

Cæsari diadēma imponere<sup>a</sup> voluit Antonius.  
 Nihil semper floret; ætas succēdit ætati.  
 Multa et varia impendent hominibus genēra mortis.  
 Non ignāra mali misēris succurrere disco.<sup>c</sup>  
 Ne addicas<sup>b</sup> animum<sup>c</sup> voluptati.  
 Aristides interfuit pugnae navali apud Salamīna.  
 Cæsar Deiotāro regi tetrarchiam eripuit.  
 Cetēris satisfacio, mihi ipsi nunquam satisfacio.  
 Adhibenda est nobis diligentia.  
 Longæ regibus sunt manus.  
 Est homīni similitūdo quædam cum Deo.  
 Exitio est avidis mare nautis.  
 Divitiæ multis fuērunt exitio.  
 Maturāvit collēgæ venire auxilio.

*English into Latin.*

He imposed laws on the state by violence.	Lex civitas per vis impōno.
You oppose my interests.	Meus commōdum obsto.
He came suddenly upon the enemy.	Repentē supervenio hostis.
May the gods favor thee.	Deus benefacio tu.
If you wish me to weep, you yourself must first grieve.	Si volo ego/fleo, dolendus <sup>d</sup> sum primū ipse tu.
Each has his peculiar way.	Suus quisque mos sum.
I also have verses.	Sum et ego/carmen.
Sedition almost caused the ruin of the city.	Seditio propē urbs excidium sum.
That is reckoned an honor to you.	Is <sup>e</sup> tu honor habeo.

See 399.

*Latin into English.*

Deus mundum regit.  
 Gramen carpit equus.  
 Ferrum rubigo consūmit.  
 Spargit silva frondes.<sup>b</sup>  
 Spes alit agricōlas.  
 Ventus agit nubes.  
 Semirāmis Babyḷonem condīdit.  
 Scipio Carthaginem delēvit.  
 Ver præbet flores.  
 Epistōlam tuam accēpi.  
 Alexander Dariūm fugāvit.  
 Labor omnia<sup>a</sup> vincit.  
 Acres venābor aprōs.  
 Romūlus creāvit centum senatōres.  
 Torva læna lupum sequitur.

*English into Latin.*

The bee loves the flowers.	Flos amo apis.
The anchor holds the ship.	Teneo anchōra navis.
Play has an end.	Lusus habeo finis.
God gives life.	Deus do vita.
Brutus killed Cæsar.	Brutus Cæsar occīdo.
I have given many gifts.	Munus multus do.
I will sing no songs.	Carmen nullus cano.
Banish all delay.	Omnis pello mora.
Romulus founded Rome.	Romūlus Roma condo.
Practice gives dispatch.	Celeritas do consuetūdo.
Fire tries gold.	Ignis aurum probo.
A dark cloud concealed the moon.	Ater nubes condo luna.
Cyrus founded the Persian empire.	Cyrus imperium Persicus fundo.

See 403 &amp; 404.

*Latin into English.*

Pœni Hamilcærem imperatorem fecerunt.  
 Montem Vesontionis murus circumdatus arcem efficit.  
 Hannibal Philippum absens hostem reddidit Românis.\*  
 Fortuna me, qui liber fuëram, servum fecit.  
 Iram benè Ennius initium dixit insanie.  
 Brutus consul collëgam sibi creavit P. Valerium.  
 Ancum Marcium regem populus creavit.  
 Ciceronem universa civitas consulem declaravit.  
 Interrex M. Furius Camillus P. Cornelium Scipionem  
 interrëgem prodidit.  
 Summum consilium majores nostri appellarunt sen-  
 natum.  
 Cato Valerium Flaccum in consulatu habuit collëgam.  
 Cneius Pompeius se auctorem meæ salutis exhibuit.  
 Atheniensibus Pythia præcepit, ut Miltiadem sibi im-  
 peratorem sumerent.\*

*English into Latin.*

You have made me consu.	Ego consul facio.*
I have you (for) witnesses.	Tu testis habeo.
Cato called Sicily the nurse of the Roman people.	Cato nutrix plebs Româ- nus Sicilia nomino.
I proclaimed L. Murena consul.	L. Murëna consul renun- tio.
Cæsar had made Cavarin- us king.	Cæsar Cavarinus rex con- stituo.
Socrates esteemed himself a citizen of the whole world.	Socrâtes totus mundus sui civis arbitror.
Philip sent for Aristotle as the instructor of (his) son Alexander.	Philippus Aristotëles Al- exander filius doctor ac- cio.

See 405--409.

*Latin into English.*

Non te celāvi sermōnem Ampii.  
 Quis musicam docuit Epaminondam?  
 Catilina juventūtem mala facinōra edocēbat.  
 Achæi auxilia Philippum regem orābant.  
 Nunquam divitias deos rogāvi.  
 Quotidie Cæsar Æduos frumentum flagitābat.  
 Jurāvi verissimum jusjurandum.  
 Siccus Dentātus triumphāvit triumphos novem.  
 Multi cives meum casum luctumque doluērunt.  
 Pontus scopūlos superjācit undam.  
 Ego te manum injiciam.  
 Hipponiātes omnes belli artes edoctus erat.  
 Ænēas refulsit os humerosque deo similis.  
 Explēri mentem nequit Dido.

*English into Latin.*

Eumenes concealed (his) route from all.	Eumēnes iter omnis celo.
I ask this favor of you.	Tu hic beneficium rogo.
You request of me two orations.	Oratio ego duo postūlo.
Racilius asked me (my) opinion.	Racilius ego sententia rogo.
I dreamed a wonderful dream.	Mirus somnio somnium.
Empedocles commits many other mistakes.	Empedōcles multus <sup>a</sup> alius pecco.
He turns (his) attention to that.	Is animus adverto.
The horse trembles as to (his) limbs.	Equus tremo artus.

See 410.

*Latin into English.*

Ariovistus ad Cæsārem legātos mittit.  
 Pauci veniunt ad senectūtem.  
 Neoptolēmus apud Lycomēdem erat educātus.  
 Atticus sepultus est juxta viam Appiam.  
 Rosæ fulgent inter lilia.  
 Est ingens gelīdum lucus prope amnem.  
 Vir bonus virtūtem per se amat.  
 Cæsar Divitiācum ad se vocāri jubet.  
 Prope Calendas Sextiles puto me<sup>a</sup> Laodicææ fore.<sup>b</sup>  
 Democritus causam explicat, cur ante lucem galli  
 canant.<sup>c</sup>  
 Vergasillaunus post montem se occultāvit.  
 Ponē montes Rhipæos gens degit felix, quos Hyper-  
 boræos appellavēre.<sup>d</sup>  
 Amicitia est per se et propter se expetenda.<sup>e</sup>

*English into Latin.*

Thou shalt sup with mē.	Tu apud ego cæno.
The Helvætiāns send am- bassadors to him.	Helvetiī legātus ad is mit- to.
Lentulus had watched con- trary to (his) custom.	Lentūlus præter consue- tūdo vigīlo.
The earth turns itself a- round (its) axis with very great velocity.	Terra circum axis sui sum- mus celeritas converto.
Many a victim shall fall before thy altar.	Multus tu <sup>s</sup> ante ara cado hostia. <sup>f</sup>
If he is about the market, I shall meet (him).	Si apud forum sum, con- venio.
The Tuscans sent colonies beyond the Apennines.	Tusculus trans Apennīnus <sup>g</sup> colonia mitto.

See 411--413.

*Latin into English.*Codrus se in medios<sup>a</sup> immisit hostes.

Proba vita via est in cœlum.

Stoïci divisērunt natūram homīnis in animum et corpus.

T. Manlius fuit perindulgens in patrem.

Milītes Cæsāris sub montem succēdunt.

Miltiādes insūlas, quæ Cyclādes nominantur, sub Atheniensium redēgit potestātem.

Consul, equo citātō<sup>b</sup> subter murum hostium ad cohortes advehitur.

Plato cupiditātem subter præcordia locāvit.

Dolor in maxīmis malis ducitur.

Aves quædam se in mari mergunt.

Decemvīri leges in duodēcim tabūlis scripsērunt.

Sæpe est etiam sub palliōlo sordīdo sapientia.

*English into Latin.*

Darius built a bridge over the river Ister.

Darius pons facio in Ister flumen.<sup>c</sup>

Verres used to have one garland upon his head, another upon his neck.

Verres corōna habeo<sup>d</sup> unus in caput, alter in collum.

Cæsar compelled the enemy to halt beneath the wall.

Cæsar hostis sub murus consisto cogo.

A drawn sword hangs over (his) impious neck.

Destructus ensis super impius cervix<sup>e</sup> pendeo.

Youth easily fall into diseases.

Facile in morbus incido adolescens.

Cæsar withdrew his forces to the nearest hill.

Copia suos Cæsar in propior collis subdūco.



See 415--417.

*Latin into English.*

Biduum Laodicæ<sup>a</sup> fui.

Appius cæcus multos annos fuit.

Improbōrum<sup>b</sup> animi solitudinibus<sup>c</sup> noctes atque dies exeduntur.

Atticus annos triginta medicinā non indiguit.

Urbs Veii<sup>d</sup> decem æstātes hiemesque continuas circumcussa est.

Vixit annis viginti novem, imperāvit triennio.

Calpurnius Romam proficiscitur.

Hannibal in hiberna Capuam concessit.

Athenienses bello Persico sua<sup>e</sup> omnia, quæ movēri poterant, partim Salaminem, partim Træzēnem asportarunt.<sup>f</sup>

Galli quondam longè ab suis sedibus Delphos usque profecti sunt.

Lælius et Scipio rus ex urbe evolābant.

*English into Latin.*

The name of the Pythagoreans flourished many ages.	Multus sæcūlum vigeo Pythagorēus nomen.
--	---

There is a place in the prison sunk about twelve feet in the ground.	Sum locus in carcer cīter duodēcim pes humus depressus.
--	---

Ambassadors were sent to Athens.	Legātus Athēnæ mitto.
----------------------------------	-----------------------

Dionysius, when he had plundered the temple of Proserpine, was sailing to Syracuse.	Dionysius, cūm fanum Proserpina expilo, navigo Syracūsæ.
---	--

I came to the house of Antony the consul.	Venio consul Antonius domus.
---	------------------------------

See 421 &amp; 422.

*Latin into English.*

A primâ ætâte me philosophia delectâvit.

Cæsar reperiēbat plerosque Belgas esse ortos ab Germānis.

De digīto<sup>a</sup> annūlum detrāho.

Ex Massiliensium classe quinque naves sunt depressæ.

Ex vitâ discēdo tanquam ex hospitio, non tanquam ex domo.

Hercūles Tibērim<sup>b</sup> fluvium, præ se armentum agens, nando<sup>c</sup> trajēcit.

Aqua Trebiæ flumīnis erat pectorībus tenuis.

Majōres vestri cum Antiōcho, cum Philippo, cum Ætōlis, cum Pœnis bella gessērunt.

Catilinæ ferrum de manībus extorsīmus.

*English into Latin.*

Pharus is a tower which takes (its) name from the island.	Pharus sum turris, qui nomen <sup>a</sup> ab insūla accipio.
---	--

The Rhine separates the Helvetian territory from the Germans.	Rhenus ager Helvetius a Germāni dividō.
---	---

The prætor rose from (his) seat.	Prætor de sellâ <sup>a</sup> surgo.
----------------------------------	-------------------------------------

The hill was elevated a little from the plain.	Collis paulūlūm ex planities edo.
--	-----------------------------------

I know not, for joy, where I am.	Præ gaudium ubi sum <sup>a</sup> nescio.
----------------------------------	--

The same day he was informed by scouts.	Idem dies <sup>a</sup> ab explorātor certus <sup>f</sup> fio.
---	---

<sup>a</sup> 362½.<sup>b</sup> 407.<sup>c</sup> 488.<sup>d</sup> 471.<sup>e</sup> 440.<sup>f</sup> comp.

## Sec 424--427.

*Latin into English.*

Corpōri<sup>c</sup> cibo ac potiōne opus est.

Nunc anīmis opus est, nunc pectōre firmo.

Nunc virībus usus est, nunc manībus rapīdis.

Pauca<sup>a</sup> memoriā digna evenēre.

Epicūrus confirmat, deos membris humanis esse præditos.

O puēri, casūlis et collībus vivite contenti.

Numīdæ plerūmq̃ lacte et ferinā carne vescebantur.

Senectus non gladio, sed consilio et ratiōne utitur.

Sic præsentiū fruāris<sup>b</sup> voluptatibus, ut futūris non, noceas.<sup>c</sup>

Accipio excusatiōnem quā usus es.

Humōre omnia<sup>a</sup> hortensia gaudent.

*English into Latin.*

There is need of magistrates. Magistrātus opus sum.

There is no need of examples. Nil<sup>d</sup> opus sum exemplum.

In this there is nothing worthy of dispute. In hic<sup>a</sup> nihil sum dissidium dignus.

Learn to be content with little. Disco parvus sum contentus.

Depending on my own opinion, I have erred. Meus opinio fretus erro.

Exert all (your) strength. Utor vis<sup>e</sup> totus.

The god delights in an odd number. Numērus deus impar gaudeo.

Every species of vine delights in warmth. Omnis vitis genus lætor tepor.

See 430 &amp; 431.

*Latin into English.*

Sola laurus fulmīne non icitur.

Ignem<sup>a</sup> elīci vidēmus lapīdum conflictu.Hirundīnes luto nidos construunt, stramento rob-  
orant.

Luna interpositu terræ repentē deficit.

Nihil boni<sup>b</sup> otio et ignaviā paratur.Poma ex arboribus, si sunt cruda, vi avelluntur, si  
matūra, decidunt.Aquila volandi<sup>c</sup> pernicitāte aves omnes excellit.

Fas est ab hoste doceri.

Cimbri et Teutōni a C. Mario pulsi sunt.

Corōna a populo data est.

A cane non magno sæpe tenetur aper.

*English into Latin.*He advances with a slow      Lentus gradus procēdo.  
step.We are deceived by the      Decipio species rectum.  
appearance of rectitude.The Parthians passed the      Parthi Euphrātes transeo  
Euphrates with nearly      cunctus fere copia.  
all (their) forces.Bulls defend themselves by      Cornu<sup>d</sup> taurus, aper dens,  
(their) horns, boars by      morsus leo sui tutor.  
(their) tusks, and lions  
by biting.Carthage was destroyed by      Carthāgo a Scipio deleo.  
Scipio.Deiotarus was called king      Deiotārus rex a senātus ap-  
by the senate.      pello.

See 432--437.

*Latin into English.*

Insula Delos erat referta divitiis.

Terram nox obruit umbris.

Omnes famâ atque fortûnis expertes sumus.

Nihil honestum esse potest, quod<sup>a</sup> justitiâ vacat.

Scriptôres Græci rerum copiâ abundant.

Censesne te<sup>b</sup> ullum invenire posse<sup>c</sup> hominem,<sup>d</sup> qui<sup>e</sup> culpâ caret?Vacent<sup>e</sup> tua facta omni injustitiæ genère.

Deus bonis omnibus explēvit mundum.

Pacem fecit his conditionibus.

Julium cum his ad te litēris misi.

Ille e concilio multis cum millibus ibat.

Cæsar cum omnibus copiis Helvetios sequi cœpit.

*English into Latin.*

He errs greatly, at least, in my opinion.	Erro longè meus quidem senteretia.
--	---------------------------------------

That was done by my ad- vice.	Is <sup>f</sup> facio consilium meus.
----------------------------------	---------------------------------------

We are free from care.	Vacuus cura sum.
------------------------	------------------

He filled the goblet with pure wine.	Impleo merum patēra.
---	----------------------

I do not need advice.	Consilium non egeo.
-----------------------	---------------------

To be free from fault is a great consolation.	Vaco <sup>g</sup> culpa magnus sum solatium.
--	---

They departed from the camp with great uproar and tumult.	Magnus cum strepitus ac tumultus castra <sup>h</sup> egre- dior.
---	--

Lead forth with you all your (associates.)	Edūco tu cum omnis tuus. <sup>i</sup>
---	---------------------------------------

<sup>a</sup> 360.<sup>b</sup> 419.<sup>c</sup> 479.<sup>d</sup> 399.<sup>e</sup> 451.<sup>f</sup> 357.<sup>g</sup> 475.<sup>h</sup> 493.<sup>i</sup> 356.

See 438--440.

*Latin into English.*

Somnus nos omnibus sensibus orbat.  
 Nudavit aciem equestri auxilio.  
 Magno metu me liberabis.  
 Egredere ex urbe, Catilina, libera rempublicam metu.  
 Vendidit hic<sup>a</sup> auro patriam.<sup>b</sup>  
 Magno ubique pretio virtus aestimatur.  
 Reges pacem ingenti pecuniâ mercabantur.  
 Isocrâtes orator unam orationem viginti talentis vendidit.  
 Hieme ursi in antris dormiunt.  
 Postero die Helvetii castra ex eo loco movent.  
 Nemo mortalium<sup>c</sup> omnibus horis sapit.  
 Postero die hostes in collibus constitērunt.  
 Proximo triennio omnes gentes subēgit.

*English into Latin.*

Troy frees herself from grief.	Solvo sui Teucra luctus.
He endeavored to drive Q. Varius from (his) possessions.	Q. Varius pello possessio conor.
He will debar you from these seats.	Tu ille sedes arceo.
The book cost me ten asses.	Liber ego <sup>c</sup> consto decussis.
It is of great value.	Consto ingens merces.
He sold his house for a large sum.	Vendo is domus grandis pecunia.
The same day ambassadors sent by the enemy came to Cæsar.	Idem dies legatus ab hostis missus ad Cæsar venio.

See 441--444 &amp; 446.

*Latin into English.*

Athēnis et Lacedæmōne nunciāta est victoria.  
 Alexander Babylōne mortuus est.  
 Cumis sedem figere destināt.  
 Leonīdas cum copiis delectis Thermopylis interiit.  
 Dionysius Platōnem Athēnis arcessivit.  
 Multas epistōlas Romā accēpi.  
 Philo domo profūgit, Romamque<sup>a</sup> venit.  
 Fortē evēnit ut ruri essēmus.  
 Omnis humo fumat Neptunia Troja.  
 Sidere pulchrior ille est.  
 Quid magis est durum saxo, quid mollius undā?  
 O fons Bandusiæ splendidior vitro!  
 Quo quis indoctior, eo impudentior.  
 Quō plus habent, eo plus cupiunt.

*English into Latin.*

Atticus, the friend of Cicero, lived a long time at Athens.	Atticus Cicēro amicus diu Athēnæ vivo.
Hippocrates, born at Carthage, was an eminent physician.	Hippocrātes, natus Carthāgo, sum insignis medicus.
Cæsar retired from Alexandria.	Cæsar recipio sui Alexandria.
Æschines, being condemned, left Athens, and went to Rhodes.	Æschines damnātus Athēnæ cedo, et sui Rhodus confēro.
They were unwilling to go from home.	Domus exeo nolo.
The more difficult any thing is, the more honorable.	Qui quis difficilis sum, hic præclārus.

See 360.

*Latin into English.*

Litēras exspecto, quas scripsisti.  
 Is amicus est, qui juvat in rebus adversis.  
 Tutus ille non est, quem omnes odērunt.  
 Ingrātus est homo, qui non beneficium reddit.  
 Solem e mundo tollunt, qui amicitiam e vitā tollunt.  
 Pompeius, qui a Cæsāre victus est, fugit ad Ægyptum.  
 Civis est is, qui patriam suam diligit.  
 Omnes causæ, quas commemorās, justissimæ sunt.  
 Flumen est Arar, quod in Rhodānum influit.  
 Urbs, quam Romūlus condidit, vocabātur Roma.  
 Scit is, qui est in concilio, C. Marcellus.  
 Consūles ad eum exercitum, quem in Apuliā habui,  
 venērunt.

*English into Latin.*

He is happy whom God loves.	Felix sum, qui Deus diligo.
That burden is light which is well borne.	Levis fio, qui benè fero, onus.
Where are those whom you call miserable?	Ubi sum is, qui miser dico?
Why am I compelled to censure the senate, that I have always commended?	Cur senātus cogo, qui laudo semper, reprehendo?
He is brave who conquers himself.	Fortis sum, qui sui vinco.
The hour which has passed cannot return.	Hora, qui prætereo, non redeo possum.
I am Miltiades, who conquered the Persians.	Ego sum Miltiādes, qui Persæ vinco.



See 452--472.

*Latin into English.*Non sum ita hebes ut istuc dicam.<sup>m</sup>Epaminondas eloquentiâ<sup>a</sup> perfecit, ut auxilio<sup>b</sup> sociorum Lacedæmonii privarentur.

Pavor erat, ne castra hostis aggredērētur.

Adjūta me, quò id fiat facilius.

Nihil est, quin malè narrando possit depravāri.

Avertit equos, priusquam pabūla gustassent<sup>c</sup> Trojæ.Negat se scire, cūm tamen haud ignōret.<sup>e</sup>

Zenōnem, quum Athēnis essem, audiēbam frequenter.

Cæsar equitatum omnem præmittit, qui<sup>d</sup> videant,<sup>n</sup> quas in partes iter faciant.<sup>o</sup>Erant, quibus appetentior<sup>f</sup> famæ<sup>g</sup> viderētur.<sup>m</sup>Caninŭs fuit mirificâ vigilantia,<sup>h</sup> qui suo toto consulatu<sup>i</sup> sompnum non vidērit.Negat jus<sup>j</sup> esse, qui miles non sit, pugnāre<sup>k</sup> cum hoste.*English into Latin.*How does it happen that  
no one lives contented?Quī fio, ut nemo contentus  
vivo?He commands Volusenus  
to return to him.Volusēnus<sup>l</sup> mando ut ad  
sui revertor.Take care that nothing be  
wanting to him.

Curo ne quis is desum.

What do you wish that I  
should do?

Quis volo facio?

Many things are of such a  
kind that no one can  
foresee their issue.Multus res sum ejusmōdi,  
qui exītus nemo provi-  
deo possum.Is there any one who is  
ignorant of this?An sum quisquam, qui-  
hic<sup>m</sup> ignōro?

a 430.

b 438.

c 253 N, &amp; 518.

d 378.

e 375.

f 440.

g 371.

h 475. Supply sum.

i 391.

j 399.

k 361½.

l 504.

m 519.

n qui videant, to see, 580.

o 517.

See 419, 478, 479.

*Latin into English.*

Vinci quàm vincere maluit.

Cur timet flavum Tibërim<sup>a</sup> tangere?Ne tentes,<sup>b</sup> quod effici non potest.

Lupus assuevit semper rapere atque abire.

Omnia<sup>c</sup> pecuniâ effici non possunt.

Sequi gloria non appeti debet.

Aut prodesse volunt, aut delectare poetæ.

Sepulcrum<sup>d</sup> Cyri aperiri<sup>d</sup> Alexander iussit.Miror tuum fratrem<sup>d</sup> non scribere.

Credo regem amare pacem.

Audivi necessitatem esse matrem artium.

Nemo se avarum esse intelligit.

Perspicuum est<sup>e</sup> hominem e corpore animoque constare.*English into Latin.*

I cannot be silent.

Dare to contemn riches.

Virtue cannot be lost.

I long to know all (things).

All desire to live happily.

The stag begins to flee.

Thou knowest that I love truth.

Do not forget that thou art Cæsar.

They believe that they are neglected.

I am glad that thou hast returned.

Taceo nequeo.

Audeo contemno opis.<sup>f</sup>

Amitto virtus non possum.

Gestio scio omnis.

Omnis volo vivo-beatè.

Cervus cæpi fugio.

Scio ego amo verum.

Nolo obliviscor tu<sup>d</sup> sum Cæsar.<sup>g</sup>

Credo sui negligo.

Tu redeo gaudeo.

<sup>a</sup> 117.<sup>b</sup> 451. Supply *id*.<sup>c</sup> 357.<sup>d</sup> 479.<sup>e</sup> 475.<sup>f</sup> pl.<sup>g</sup> 371.

See 447, 480, 483, 485--490.

*Latin into English.*

Hac oratiōne habītā,<sup>a</sup> concilium dimīsit.  
 Galli, re cognītā, obsidiōnem relinquunt.  
 Virtūte exceptā, nihil amicitīā præstabilius putētis.\*  
 Homīnes abundantes auro<sup>b</sup> non sunt idcirco curis<sup>c</sup>  
 vacui.  
 Perītus civitātis regendæ fuit.  
 Epaminondas studiōsus erat audiendi.  
 Timotheus belli gerendi fuit perītus.  
 Musīcen natūra ipsa nobis vidētur ad tolerandos labō-  
 res dedisse.  
 Mens discendo alitur et cogitando.  
 Philippus, quum spectātum ludos iret,<sup>d</sup> juxta theā-  
 trum occisus est.

*English into Latin.*

(Our) work being finished, we will play.	Opus <sup>e</sup> peractus ludo.
(They) favoring the inter- ests of the Carthagini- ans.	Favens res <sup>f</sup> Carthaginien- sis.
(He) being accused of a capital crime.	Accusātus res <sup>g</sup> capitālis.
The hope of seeing (one's) country.	Patria spes video.
Nitrous water is useful for drinking.	Aqua nitrōsus utilis sum bibo.
He hastens to repent, who judges precipitately.	Ad pœniteo propĕro, qui citō judico.
He was recalled to defend his country.	Patria defendo revoco.

a 451.  
 b 506.

b 437.

c 436.

d 459.

e 3624.

f 391.

g 383.

See 370, 418, 420, 493, 494.

*Latin into English.*

O vir fortis atque amicus !  
 O Dave, itāne<sup>c</sup> contemnor abs te !  
 O fallācem homīnum spem, fragilemque fortūnam, et  
 inānes nostras contentiōnes !  
 Heu vanitas humanā !  
 Heu miserande puer !  
 Heu me infelicem !  
 Ecce nova turba atque rixa !  
 Ecce misērum homīnem !  
 Excūdent alii spirantia mollius æra.  
 Qui benè latuit, benè vixit.  
 Furor et ira præcipitant animum.  
 Patrem tuum colui, et dilexi.  
 Ea vidēre ac perspicēre potestis.  
 Cūm accessisset castrāque ponēret.

*English into Latin.*

O holy Jupiter !	Pro sanctus Jupīter ! <sup>a</sup>
Alas unhappy maid !	Ah virgo infelix !
O wretched me !	O ego perdītus ! <sup>b</sup>
O hated race !	Heu stirps invisus ! <sup>b</sup>
They greatly err !	Ille vehementer erro.
So Calchas interprets the omens.	Ita digēro omen Calchas.
Four times it stopped on the very threshold of the gate.	Quater ipse in limen por- ta subsisto.
Still, regardless we persist.	Insto tamen immemor.
In the mean time, the heav- ens revolve.	Verto <sup>c</sup> interea cœlum. <sup>d</sup>
We are dust and shade.	Pulvis et umbra sum.

<sup>a</sup> voc.<sup>b</sup> acc.<sup>c</sup> pass.<sup>d</sup> sing.<sup>e</sup> itāne, i. e. ita ne.

## READING LESSONS.

---

### THE LIFE OF JOSEPH.

#### 1. *Joseph's Childhood.*

Jacōbus habuit duodēcim filios, inter quos erat Josēphus, quem pater diligēbat præ cetēris filiis, quòd hic natus erat ipsi<sup>a</sup> in ejus senectūte, et huic dedit togam versicolōrem.

Quam ob causam Josēphus erat invīsus suis fratribus,<sup>b</sup> præsertim postquam narrāvit eis duplex somnium, quo<sup>c</sup> futūra ejus magnitūdo portendebātur.

Odērant<sup>d</sup> illum tantopēre, ut non possent<sup>e</sup> cum eo amīcè loqui.

#### 2. *Joseph's Dreams.*

Hæc porro erant Josēphi somnia. "Ligabāmus," inquit, "simul manipūlos in agro: ecce manipūlus meus surgēbat et stabat rectus; vestri autem manipūli circumstantes venerabantur meum.

"Postea vidi in somnis solem, lunam, et undēcim stellas adorantes me."<sup>f</sup>

Cui fratres respondērunt, "Quorsum spectant ista somnia? Num tu eris rex noster? Num subjiciēmur ditiōni<sup>g</sup> tuæ?"

---

<sup>a</sup> 390.  
<sup>b</sup> 389.

<sup>c</sup> 430.  
<sup>d</sup> 309.

<sup>e</sup> 452.  
<sup>f</sup> 480 & 399.

<sup>g</sup> 392.

Fratres igitur invidēbant ei;\* at pater rem tacitus considerābat.

### 3. *Joseph's Brothers resolve to kill him.*

Quādam die<sup>b</sup> quum fratres Josēphi pascērent greges procul, ipse remanserat domi.<sup>c</sup> Jacōbus misit eum ad fratres, ut sciret<sup>d</sup> quomodo se habērent.<sup>e</sup>

Qui<sup>f</sup> videntes Josēphum venientem consilium cepērunt illius occidendi :<sup>g</sup> “ Ecce,” dicēbant, “ somniator venit : occidāmus<sup>h</sup> illum, et projiciāmus in puteum : dicēmus patri, ‘ Fera devorāvit Josēphum.’ Tunc aparēbit quid sua illi prosint<sup>i</sup> somnia.”

### 4. *Reuben, his eldest Brother, saves his Life.*

Ruben, qui erat natu<sup>t</sup> maximus, deterrēbat<sup>r</sup> fratres a tanto scelēre.

“ Nolite,” inquiēbat, “ interficere puērum : est enim frater noster : demittite eum potiūs in hanc foveam.”

Habēbat in animo liberāre Josēphum ex eōrum manibus, et illum extrahere e foveā, atque ad patrem reducere.

Re ipsā his verbis deducti sunt ad mitius consilium.

### 5. *Joseph is sold by his Brothers.*

Ubi Josēphus pervēnit ad fratres suos, detraxērunt ei<sup>r</sup> togam, quā<sup>s</sup> indūtus erat, et detrusērunt eum in foveam.

Deinde quum consedisent<sup>t</sup> ad sumendum cibum,<sup>u</sup> conspexērunt mercatōres qui petēbant Ægyptum cum camēlis portantibus varia aromāta.

Venit illis<sup>v</sup> in mentem Josēphum vendere illis mercatoribus.<sup>w</sup>

---

a 390. d 452 & 520. g 484 & 485. j 393. m 487 & 514. o 390.  
b 440. e 471 & 517. h 451. k 432. n 374. p 237.  
c 368. f 362. i 435. l 459 & 518.

Qui emērunt Josēphum viginti nummis<sup>e</sup> argenteis, eumque duxērunt in Ægyptum.<sup>b</sup>

6. *They send to their Father Joseph's Robe stained with Blood.*

Tunc fratres Josēphi tinxērunt togam ejus in sanguine hædi, quem occidērant, et misērunt eam ad patrem<sup>c</sup> cum his verbis: "Invenimus hanc togam: vide an toga filii tui sit."<sup>d</sup>

Quam quum agnovisset, pater exclamāvit: "Toga filii mei est: fera pessima devorāvit Josēphum." Deinde scidit vestem, et induit cilicium.

Omnes libēri ejus convenērunt ut lenīrent<sup>f</sup> dolōrem patris; sed Jacōbus noluit accipere consolatiōnem; dixitque, "Ego descendam mærens cum filio meo in sepulchrum."

7. *Potiphar buys Joseph.*

Putīphar Ægyptius emit Josēphum a mercatoribus.

Deus autem favit Putiphāri<sup>e</sup> causā<sup>f</sup> Josēphi: omnia ei prospērè succedēbant.

Quamobrem Josēphus benignè habitus est ab hero,<sup>h</sup> qui præfēcit eum domui<sup>g</sup> suæ.

Josēphus ergo administrābat rem familiārem Putiphāris: omnia fiēbant ad nutum ejus, nec Putīphar ullius negotii curam gerēbat.

8. *Joseph is accused, and cast into Prison.*

Josēphus erat insigni et pulchrâ facie:<sup>a</sup> uxor Putiphāris eum pelliciēbat<sup>d</sup> ad flagitium.

Josēphus autem nolēbat assentiri imprōbæ muliēri.<sup>e</sup>

<sup>a</sup> 439.  
<sup>b</sup> 411.

<sup>c</sup> 362.  
<sup>d</sup> 471 & 517.

<sup>e</sup> 391.  
<sup>f</sup> 430.

<sup>g</sup> 392.  
<sup>h</sup> 375.

<sup>i</sup> 237.  
<sup>j</sup> 520.

<sup>k</sup> 362.

Quâdam die mulier apprehendit oram pallii ejus; at Josêphus reliquit pallium in manibus ejus, et fugit.

Mulier irâta inclamâvit servos, et Josêphum accusâvit apud virum, qui nimium credûlus conjecit Josêphum in carcêrem.

### 9. *The Dreams of two of Pharaoh's Officers.*

Erant in eodem carcère duo ministri regis Pharaonis; alter præerat pincernis,<sup>a</sup> alter pistoribus.

Utrique obvênit divinitus somnium eâdem nocte.

Ad quos quum venisset<sup>b</sup> Josêphus manè, et animadvertisset<sup>c</sup> eos tristiôres solito,<sup>d</sup> interrogâvit quænam esset<sup>e</sup> mæstitiæ causa?

Qui respondêrunt: "Obvênit nobis somnium, nec quisquam est qui illud nobis interpretetur."

"Nonne," inquit Josêphus, "Dei<sup>f</sup> solius est prænoscere<sup>g</sup> res futûras? Narrâte mihi somnia vestra."

### 10. *Joseph explains the Chief Butler's Dream.*

Tum prior sic exposuit Josêpho somnium suum.

"Vidi in quiête vitem in quâ erant tres palmîtes; ea paulâtîm protulit gemmas; deinde flores erupêrunt, ac denique uvæ maturescêbant.

"Ego exprimêbam uvas in scyphum Pharaonis, eique porrigêbam."

"Esto bono anîmo,"<sup>h</sup> inquit Josêphus, "post tres dies Pharo te restituet in gradum pristinum: te rogo ut meminêris mei."<sup>i</sup>

### 11. *He explains the Dream of the Chief Baker.*

Alter quoque narrâvit somnium suum Josêpho.

"Gestâbam in capite tria canistra, in quibus erant cibi,

<sup>a</sup> 392. <sup>c</sup> 494.  
<sup>b</sup> 459. & 518. <sup>d</sup> 444.

<sup>e</sup> 471. & 517. <sup>g</sup> 475.  
<sup>f</sup> 376. <sup>h</sup> 375.

<sup>i</sup> 389.  
<sup>j</sup> 467.



quos pistōres solent conficēre. Ecce autem aves circumvolitābant, et cibos illos comedēbant."

Cui Josēphus:\* "Hæc est interpretatio istius somnii: tria canistra sunt tres dies, quibus<sup>c</sup> elapsis Pharaō te feriet secūri, et affiget ad palum, ubi aves pascentur carne tuā."<sup>b</sup>

## 12. *The Accomplishment of the two Dreams.*

Die tertio, qui dies natālis Pharaōnis erat, splendīdum convivium parandum<sup>c</sup> fuit.

Tunc rex memīnit ministrōrum suōrum, qui erant in carcēre.

Restituit præfecto pincernārum ejus munus; altērum verò secūri percussum suspendit alligatum ad palum. Ita res somnium comprobāvit.

Tamen præfectus pincernārum oblītus est Josēphi,<sup>d</sup> nec illū in se meriti<sup>d</sup> recordātus est.

## 13. *King Pharaoh's Dreams.*

Post biennium rex ipse habuit somnium.

Videbātur sibi adstāre Nilo flumīni;<sup>e</sup> et ecce emergēbant de flumīne septem vaccæ pingues, quæ pascebantur in palūde. Deinde septem aliæ vaccæ macilentæ exiērunt ex eōdem flumīne, quæ devorārunt<sup>f</sup> priōres.

Pharaō experrectus rursum dormīvit, et altērum habuit somnium.

Septem spicæ plentæ enascebantur in uno culmo, aliæque totīdem exīles succrescēbant, et spicas plenas consumēbant.

## 14. *The Chief Butler speaks of Joseph to the King.*

Ubi illuxit, Pharaō perturbātus convocāvit omnes

a 447.

b 432.

c 482.

d 382.

e 392.

f 253 N.

\* Supply *dicta* or *respondit*.

conjectōres Ægypti, et narrāvit illis somnium ; at nemo potērat illud interpretārī.

Tunc præfectus pincernārum dixit regi : “ Confiteor peccātum meum : quum ego et præfectus pistōrum essemus in carcēre, uterque<sup>a</sup> somniavimus eādē nocte.

“ Erat ibi puer Hebræus, qui nobis sapienter interpretātus est somnia ; res enim interpretatiōnem comprobāvit.”

### 15. *Joseph interprets the King's Dreams.*

Rex arcessivit Josēphum, eīque narrāvit utrumque somnium. Tum Josēphus Pharaōni : “ Duplex,” inquit, “ somnium unam atque eandem rem significat.

“ Septem vaccæ pingues et septem spicæ plenæ sunt septem anni<sup>c</sup> ubertātis mox ventūræ : septem verò vaccæ macilentæ et septem spicæ exiles sunt totīdem anni famis, quæ ubertātem secutūra est.

“ Itaque, rex,<sup>d</sup> præfice toti Ægypto virum sapientem et industrium, qui partem frugum recondat<sup>e</sup> in horreis publicis, servetque diligenter in subsidium famis secutūræ.”

### 16. *Joseph is made Overseer of all Egypt.*

Regi placuit consilium ; quare dixit Josēpho : “ Num quisquam est in Ægypto te<sup>f</sup> sapientior ? Nemo certè fungētur meliùs illo munēre.<sup>g</sup>

“ En tibi trado curam regni mei.”

Tum detraxit e manu suā annūlum, et Josēphi digīto aptavit ; induit illi vestem byssīnam, collo<sup>h</sup> torquem aureum circumdēdit, eumque in curru suo secundum collocāvit.

Josēphus erat triginta annos<sup>i</sup> natus, quum summam potestātem a rege accēpit.<sup>j</sup>

<sup>a</sup> 347.

<sup>c</sup> 371.  
<sup>d</sup> 420.

<sup>e</sup> 465. & 520.  
<sup>f</sup> 444.

<sup>g</sup> 426.  
<sup>h</sup> 390.

<sup>i</sup> 415.  
<sup>j</sup> 458.

17. *Joseph reserves a Part of the Corn, which he afterwards sells.*

Josēphus perlustrāvit omnes Ægypti regiōnes, et per septem annos ubertātis conguessit maximam frumenti copiam.

Secūta est inopia septem annōrum, et in orbe universo fames ingravescebāt.

Tunc Ægyptii, quos premēbat egestas, adiērunt regem,<sup>a</sup> postulantes cibum.

Quos<sup>b</sup> Pharaο remittēbat ad Josēphum.

Hic autem aperuit horrea, et Ægyptiis frumenta vendidit.

18. *Jacob sends his Sons into Egypt to buy Corn.*

Ex aliis quoque regionibus conveniebātur in Ægyptum ad emendā<sup>c</sup> annōnam.

Eādē necessitatē compulsus Jacōbus misit illuc filios suos.

Itaque profecti sunt fratres Josēphi; sed pater retinuit domi natu minimum, qui vocabātur Benjamīnus.<sup>d</sup>

Timēbat enim ne quid mali<sup>e</sup> ei accideret<sup>f</sup> in itinēre.

Benjamīnus ex eādē matre natus erat quā<sup>g</sup> Josēphus, ideōque ei longe carior erat quā<sup>h</sup> cetēri fratres.

19. *Joseph pretends to take them for Spies.*

Decem fratres, ubi in conspectum Josēphi venērunt, eum proni venerātī sunt.

Agnōvit eos Josēphus, nec ipse est caognītus ab eis.<sup>i</sup>

Noluit indicāre statim quis esset,<sup>j</sup> sed eos interrogāvit tanquam aliēnos:<sup>k</sup> "Unde venistis, et quo consilio?"<sup>l</sup>

<sup>a</sup> 407.

<sup>b</sup> 362.

<sup>c</sup> 484, 487, 514.

<sup>d</sup> 371.

<sup>e</sup> 431.

<sup>f</sup> 471 & 517.

<sup>g</sup> 377 & 503.

<sup>h</sup> 452.

<sup>i</sup> Supply *ex*.

<sup>k</sup> See Gram. § 278,

R. 1.

<sup>l</sup> 430.

Qui respondērunt: "Huc venīmus e regiōne Chanaan ut emāmus<sup>f</sup> frumentum."

"Non est ita," inquit Josēphus; "sed venistis huc animo hostili: vultis explorāre nostras urbes et loca Ægypti parum munīta."

At illi: "Minīmè," inquiunt: "nihil mali<sup>m</sup> meditāmur, duodēcim fratres sumus; minīmus retentus est domi a patre: alius verò non supērest."

## 20. *Joseph detains Simeon.*

Illud Josēphum angēbat quòd Benjamīnus cum cetēris non adērat.

Quare dixit eis: "Experiar an verum dixerītis:<sup>a</sup> maneat<sup>b</sup> unus ex vobis obses<sup>a</sup> apud me, dum adducātur<sup>c</sup> huc frater vester minīmus; cetēri<sup>f</sup> abīte cum frumento."

Tunc cōpērunt inter se dicere: "Merītò hæc patīmur: crudēles fuīmus in fratrem nostrum; nunc pœnam hujus scelēris luīmus."

Putābant hæc verba<sup>d</sup> non intelligi a Josēpho, quia per interpretē cum eis loquebātur.

Ipse autem avertit se parumper et flevit.

## 21. *Joseph's Brothers return Home.*

Josēphus jussit fratrum saccos<sup>d</sup> implēri<sup>e</sup> tritico,<sup>e</sup> et pecuniam, quam attulērant, repōni in ore saccōrum; addidit insūper cibaria in viam.

Deinde dimisit eos, præter Simeōnem, quem retinuit obsidem.<sup>f</sup>

Itaque profecti sunt fratres Josēphi, et, quum venissent<sup>g</sup> ad patrem, narravērunt ei omnia<sup>h</sup> quæ sibi accidērant.

Quum aperuissent<sup>i</sup> saccos, ut effundērent<sup>j</sup> frumenta, mirantes reperērunt pecuniam.

<sup>a</sup> 471, 517.

<sup>b</sup> 451.

<sup>c</sup> 457, 518.

<sup>d</sup> 419.

<sup>e</sup> 432.

<sup>f</sup> 404.

<sup>g</sup> 357.

<sup>h</sup> 371.

<sup>i</sup> *ceteri*, the rest of you.

<sup>j</sup> 520.

<sup>k</sup> 479<sup>1</sup>.

<sup>l</sup> 518.

<sup>m</sup> 503.

## 22. *Jacob will not suffer Benjamin to depart.*

Jacōbus, ut audīvit Benjamīnum arcessi a præfecto<sup>a</sup> Ægypti, cum gemītu questus est.

"Orbum me libēris<sup>b</sup> fecistis: Josēphus mortuus est; Simeon retentus est in Ægypto; Benjamīnum vultis abducere.

"Hæc omnia mala in me recidunt; non dimittam Benjamīnum; nam si quid ei adversi<sup>c</sup> accidērit in viā, non potēro ei<sup>e</sup> superstes vivēre, sed dolōre oppressus moriar."

## 23. *His Sons urge him to consent.*

Postquam consumpti sunt cibi quos attulērant, Jacōbus dixit filiis suis: "Proficiscimīni itērum in Ægyptum, ut emātis cibos."

Qui respondērunt: "Non possūmus adire præfectum<sup>d</sup> Ægypti sine Benjamīno; ipse enim jussit illum<sup>e</sup> ad se addūci."

"Cur," inquit pater, "mentīonem fecistis de fratre vestro minīmo?"

"Ipse," inquiunt, "nos interrogāvit an pater vivēret,\* an alium fratrem haberēmus.\* Respondīmus ad ea quæ sciscitabātur; non potuīmus præscire eum dictūrum esse: 'Adducite huc fratrem vestrum.'"

## 24. *Jacob at last consents to Benjamin's Departure.*

Tunc Judas, unus e filiis Jacōbi, dixit patri: "Committe mihi puērum: ego illum recipio in fidem meam: ego servābo, ego redūcam illum ad te; quod<sup>f</sup> nisi fecēro,<sup>g</sup> hujus rei culpa in me residēbit: si voluisses<sup>h</sup> eum statim dimittēre, jam secundo huc rediissēmus."

Tandem victus pater annuit; "Quoniam necesse

\* Why is this verb in the subjunctive?

a 431. b 436. c 389. d 407. e 419. f 479½. g 242. h 450.  
i 361. j 503.

est," inquit, "proficiscātur Benjamīnus vobiscum, deferre viro munēra et duplum pretium, ne fortē errōre factum<sup>a</sup> sit \* ut vobis redderētur \* prior pecunia."

25. *Joseph orders a Feast to be prepared for his Brothers.*

Nunciātum<sup>a</sup> est Josēpho eosdem viros advenisse,<sup>a</sup> et cum eis<sup>b</sup> parvūlum fratrem.

Jussit Josēphus eos introdūci in domum, et lautum parāri convivium.

Illi metuēbant ne arguerentur \* de pecuniā quam in saccis reperērant : quare purgavērunt se apud dispensatōrem Josēphi.

"Jam semel," inquit, "huc venīmus : reversi domum<sup>c</sup> invenīmus pretium frumenti in saccis : nescīmus quonam casu id factum fuērit : \* sed eandem pecuniam reportavīmus."

Quibus dispensātor ait : "Bono anīmo estōte." Deinde adduxit ad illos Simeōnem, qui retentus fuērat.

26. *They are admitted to Joseph's Presence.*

Deinde Josēphus ingressus est in conclāve, ubi sui eum fratres expectābant, qui eum venerāti sunt<sup>d</sup> offerentes munēra.

Josēphus eos clementer salutāvit, interrogavitque : "Salvusne et senex ille, quem vos patrem<sup>e</sup> habētis ? Vivitne adhuc ?"

Qui<sup>f</sup> respondērunt : "Salvus est pater noster, adhuc vivit."

Josēphus autem, conjectis in Benjamīnum oculis,<sup>g</sup> dixit : "An iste est frater vester minimus, qui domi remanserat apud patrem ?" Et rursus : "Deus sit<sup>h</sup> tibi propitius, fili<sup>i</sup> mi ;'" et abiit festīnans, quia commōtus erat anīmo,<sup>j</sup> et lacrimæ erumpēbant.

\* Why is this verb in the subjunctive ?

a 475.

b 434.

c 417.

d 226.

e 404.

f 362.

g 447.

h 451.

i 88.

j 211.

27. *Joseph orders his Cup to be placed in Benjamin's Sack.*

Josēphus lotâ facie<sup>a</sup> regressus continuit se, et jussit appōni cibos. Tum distribuit escam unicuique fratrum<sup>b</sup> suōrum; sed pars Benjamīni erat multo major quàm ceterōrum.

Peracto convivio, Josēphus dat negotium dispensatōri ut saccos eōrum impleat frumento, pecuniam simul repōnat, et insūper scyphum suum argenteum in sacco Benjamīni recondat.<sup>c</sup>

Ille fecit diligenter quod jussus fuērat.

28. *Joseph sends in Pursuit of them.*

Fratres Josēphi sese in viam dedērant, necdum procul ab urbe abērant.

Tunc Josēphus vocāvit dispensatōrem domūs suæ, eīque dixit: "Persequere viros, et quum eos assecutus fuēris,<sup>d</sup> illis dicito: 'Quare injuriam pro beneficio rependistis?'

" 'Subripuistis scyphum argenteum quo<sup>e</sup> domīnus meus utitur: imprōbē fecistis.' "

Dispensātor mandata Josēphi perfēcit; ad eos confestim advolāvit; furtum exprobrāvit; rei indignitatem exposuit.

29. *The Cup is found in Benjamin's Sack.*

Fratres Josēphi respondērunt dispensatōri: "Istud scelēris<sup>f</sup> longē a nobis aliēnum est: nos, ut tute scis, retulimus bonâ fide<sup>g</sup> pecuniam repertam in saccis; tantūm abest ut furāti simus scyphum domīni tui: apud quem furtum deprehensum fuērit, is morte mulctētur."

Continuò saccos depōnunt et aperiunt, quos ille scrutātus, invēnit scyphum in sacco Benjamīni.

### 30. *They return to the City, overwhelmed with Grief.*

Tunc fratres Josēphi mārōre oppressi revertuntur in urbem.

Adducti ad Josēphum sese abjecērunt ad pedes illius. Quibus ille : “ Quomōdo,” inquit, “ potuistis hoc scelus admittēre ? ”

Judas respondit : “ Fateor : res est manifesta ; nullam possūmus excusatiōnem afferre, nec audēmus petēre veniam aut sperāre : nos omnes erīmus servi tui.”

“ Nequāquam,” \* ait Josēphus : “ sed ille apud quem inventus est scyphus erit mihi<sup>c</sup> servus : vos autem abīte libēri ad patrem vestrum.”

### 31. *Judah offers himself a Slave instead of Benjamin.*

Tunc Judas accēdens propiūs ad Josēphum : “ Te oro,” inquit, “ domīne mi,<sup>a</sup> ut bonā cum veniā me audias.

“ Pater unīcē dilīgit puērū ; nolēbat primō eum dimittēre ; non potui id<sup>b</sup> ab eo impetrāre, nisi postquam spopondi eum<sup>d</sup> tutum ab omni pericūlo fore :<sup>e</sup> si redierimus ad patrem sine puero, ille mārōre confectus moriētur.

“ Te oro atque obsēcro ut sinas puērū abīre, meque pro eo addīcas in servitūtem : ego pēnam, quā dignus est, exsolvam.”

### 32. *Joseph makes himself known to his Brothers.*

Interea Josēphus continēre se vix potērat : quare jussit Ægyptios adstantes recedēre.

Tum flens dixit magnā voce : “ Ego sum Josēphus ; vivitne adhuc pater meus ? ”

Non potērant respondēre fratres ejus nimio timōre perturbāti.

---

\* What does this adverb modify ?

a 211.

b 357.

c 374.

d 419.

e 479.



Quibus ille amīcè : “ Accedīte,” inquit, “ ad me : ego sum Josēphus, frater vester, quem vendidistis mercatoribus euntibus in Ægyptum : nolite timēre ; Dei providentiā id factum est, ut ego salūti vestræ consulērem.”

### 33. *Joseph directs them to bring his Father to Egypt.*

Josēphus hæc locūtus fratrem suum Benjamīnum complexus est, eumque lacrimis<sup>a</sup> conspersit.

Deinde cetēros quoque fratres collacrimans osculātus est. Tum demum illi cum eo fidenter locūti sunt.

Quibus Josēphus : “ Ite,” inquit, “ properāte ad patrem meum, eīque nunciāte filium suum vivēre, et apud Pharaōnem plurīmum posse ; persuadēte illi ut in Ægyptum cum omni familiā<sup>b</sup> commīgret.”

### 34. *Pharaoh sends Presents and Chariots to Jacob.*

Fama de adventu fratrum Josēphi ad aures regis pervēnit ; qui dedit eis munēra perferenda ad patrem cum his mandātis :<sup>b</sup>

“ Adducīte huc patrem vestrum et omnem ejus familiam, nec multum curāte supellectilem vestram, quia omnia, quæ opus erunt vobis,<sup>c</sup> præbiturus sum, et omnes opes Ægypti vestræ erunt.”

Misit quoque currus ad vehendum<sup>d</sup> senem, et parvulos, et muliēres.

### 35. *His Brothers inform their Father that Joseph is still alive.*

Fratres Josēphi festinantes reversi sunt ad patrem suum, eique nunciavērunt Josēphum vivēre,<sup>e</sup> et principem esse totius Ægypti.

Ad quem nuncium Jacōbus, quasi e gravi somno

excitātus obstupuit, nec primò filiis rem narrantibus fidem adhibēbat; sed postquam vidit plaustra et dona sibi a Josēpho missa, recēpit animum, et, “Mihi satis est,” inquit, “si vivit adhuc Josēphus meus: ibo et vidēbo eum, antequam moriar.”<sup>a</sup>

36. *Jacob goes into Egypt with all his Family.*

Jacōbus profectus cum filiis et nepotibus pervēnit in Ægyptum, et præmisit Judam ad Josēphum, ut eum faceret certiorem de adventu suo.

Confestim Josēphus processit obviām patri,<sup>b</sup> quem ut vidit, in collum ejus se conjecit, et flens flentem complexus est.

Tum Jacōbus: “Satis diu vixi,” inquit, “nunc æquo animo moriar, quoniam conspectu<sup>c</sup> tuo<sup>d</sup> frui mihi licuit, et te mihi superstitem relinquo.”

37. *Joseph announces to the King the Arrival of his Father.*

Josēphus adiit Pharaōnem, eique nunciāvit patrem<sup>e</sup> suum advenisse: constituit etiam quinque e fratribus suis coram rege.<sup>f</sup>

Qui eos interrogāvit quidnam opēris<sup>g</sup> habērent: illi respondērunt se esse<sup>h</sup> pastōres.

Tum rex dixit Josēpho: “Ægyptus in potestāte tuā est: cura ut pater et fratres tui in optimo loco habitent; et si qui sint inter eos gnavi et industrii, trade eis curam pecōrum meōrum.”

38. *Joseph presents his Father to Pharaoh.*

Josēphus adduxit quoque patrem suum ad Pharaōnem, qui salutātus a Jacōbo percontātus est ab eo, quā esset ætāte?<sup>h</sup>

a 456. b 398. c 426. d 419. e 479. f 422. g 377 & 503. h 375.  
i two instead of tui, “the sight of you.” j as esse, “that they were.”

Jacōbus respondit regi: "Vixi centum et triginta annos, nec adeptus sum senectūtem beātam avōrum meōrum:" tum bene precātus regi discessit ab eo.

Josēphus autem patrem et fratres suos collocāvit in optimā parte Ægypti, eisque omnium rerum abundantiam suppeditāvit.

### 39. *Jacob requests to be interred in the Tomb of his Fathers.*

Jacōbus vixit septem et decem annos postquam comigrārat<sup>a</sup> in Ægyptum.

Ubi sensit mortem sibi imminēre, arcessito Josēpho, dixit: "Si me amas, jura te id factūrum esse, quod a te petam,<sup>b</sup> scilicet ut ne me sepelias in Ægypto, sed corpus meum transfēras ex hāc regiōne, et condas in sepulcro majōrum meōrum."

Josēphus autem: "Faciam," inquit, "quod jubes, pater."

"Jura ergo mihi," ait Jacōbus, "te certò id factūrum esse."

Josēphus jurāvit in verba patris.

### 40. *Joseph pays his last Duties to his Father.*

Ut vidit Josēphus exstinctum patrem, ruit super eum flens, et osculātus est eum, luxitque illum diu.

Deinde prēcēpit medicis<sup>c</sup> ut condirent corpus, et ipse cum fratrībus multisque Ægyptiis patrem deportāvit in regiōnem Chanaan.

Ibi funus fecērunt cum magno planctu, et sepeliērunt corpus in speluncā, ubi jacēbant Abrahāmus et Isaācus, reversique sunt in Ægyptum.

41. *Joseph consoles his Brothers.*

Post mortem patris timēbant fratres Josēphi ne ulciscerētur injuriam, quam acceperat : misērunt igitur ad illum rogantes nomīne patris, ut eam obliviscerētur, sibique condonāret.

Quibus Josēphus respondit : “ Non est quod timeātis ; “ vos quidem malo in me animo fecistis ; sed Deus convertit illud in bonum : ego vos alam et familias vestras.”

Consolātus est eos plurimis verbis, et lenīter cum illis locūtus est.

42. *The Death of Joseph.*

Josēphus vixit annos centum et decem ; quumque esset morti proximū, convocāvit fratres suos, et illos admonuit se brevi moritūrum esse.

“ Ego,” inquit, “ jam morior : Deus vos non desēret, sed erit vobis<sup>b</sup> præsidio, et dedūcet vos aliquando ex Ægypto in regiōnem, quam patribus nostris promisit : oro vos atque obtestor ut illuc ossa mea deportētis.”

Deinde placidē obiit : corpus ejus conditū est, et in ferētro positū.

## FABLES.

1. *The Fly.*

Quadrīgæ aliquot in stadio currēbant,<sup>a</sup> quibus<sup>d</sup> musca insidēbat.<sup>c</sup> Maxīmo autem pulvērē<sup>e</sup> ab equis et currībus excitāto, musca dixit : “ Quantam vim pulvērīs<sup>f</sup> excitāvi ! ”

Hæc fabŭla ad eos spectat, qui, cŭm ignāvi sint,<sup>a</sup> aliēnam tamen gloriam sibi<sup>b</sup> vindicāre solent.

## 2. *The Hawk and the Countryman.*

Accipiter cŭm columbam præcipiti insequeretur<sup>c</sup> volātu,<sup>d</sup> villam<sup>e</sup> quandam ingressus a rustico<sup>f</sup> captus est, quem blandē, ut se dimitteret,<sup>g</sup> obsecrābat: "Non enim te læsi," dicens.<sup>h</sup> Cui rusticus: "Nec hæc,"<sup>i</sup> respondit, "te læserat."

Merito<sup>j</sup> pœnā<sup>k</sup> afficiuntur, qui innocentēs<sup>l</sup> lædere<sup>m</sup> conantur.

## 3. *The Lion, the Ass, and the Hare.*

Cŭm quadrupēdes bellum contra volūcres<sup>n</sup> suscepissent,<sup>o</sup> et leo dux<sup>p</sup> copias suas recensēret,<sup>q</sup> asīnus et lepus præteribant.<sup>r</sup> Ursus interrogāvit, ad quasnam res his<sup>s</sup> uti posset?<sup>t</sup> Leo respondit: "Asīno utar tubicīne,<sup>u</sup> et lepore tabellario."

Nemo est tam parvus et humilis,<sup>v</sup> cujus<sup>w</sup> opēra non in aliquā re utilis esse possit.<sup>x</sup>

## 4. *The Ass, the Ape, and the Mole.*

Querente asīno, se cornibus<sup>y</sup> carere;<sup>z</sup> simiā verò, caudam sibi deesse; "Tacēte," inquit talpa, "qui me oculis<sup>aa</sup> captam esse videātis."

---

a 458.	e 480.	i 493.	m 410.	q 367.	t 360.	w 479.
b 390.	f 431.	j 432.	n 459.	r 426.	u 460.	x 435.
c 459.	g 452.	k 356.	o 347.	s 471.	v 437.	y 468 & 365.
d 430.	h 400.	l 478.	p 494.	* hæc, she, i. e., the dove.		

5. *The Reed and the Oak.*

Disceptābant de robōre quercus et arundo. Quercus exprobrābat arundīni<sup>a</sup> mobilitātem,<sup>b</sup> et<sup>c</sup> quòd ea ad quamvis exiguam auram tremēret.<sup>d</sup> Arundo tacēbat. Paulò pòst procella furit, et quercum, quæ ei<sup>e</sup> resistēret,<sup>f</sup> radicītus evellit; arundo autem, quæ cedēret<sup>g</sup> vento, locum servat.

6. *The Nightingale and the Goldfinch.*

Luscinia et acanthis ante fenestram in caveis inclūsæ pendēbant. Luscinia incipit cantum suum jucundissimum. Pater rogat filiolum,<sup>e</sup> utra avium<sup>h</sup> tam suaviter canat,<sup>i</sup> et ostendit utramque. Filius statim respondet: "Sanè hæc acanthis est, quæ<sup>j</sup> sonos illos suavissimos cedit; pennas enim habet pulcherrimas. Altēra verò avis satis prodit pennis,<sup>k</sup> se<sup>l</sup> suaviter canēre<sup>m</sup> non posse."<sup>n</sup>

Hæc fabulā reprehendit illos, qui<sup>o</sup> homīnes ex vestīb<sup>us</sup>, formā, et conditionē tantum æstīmant.

7. *The Cuckoo and the Starling.*

Sturnum, qui ex urbe aufugērat, cucūlus interrogāvit: "Quid<sup>o</sup> dicunt homīnes de cantu nostro? quid<sup>o</sup> de lusciniā?" Sturnus: "Maximopēre," inquit, "laudant omnes cantum ejus." "Quid de alaudā?" "Permuli," respondet sturnus, "hujus etiam cantum laudant." "Et quid de coturnīce dicunt?" "Non desunt,<sup>p</sup> qui voce ejus delectentur."<sup>q</sup> "Quid tan-

a 390.  
b 399.  
c 494 & 400  
d 474.

e 391.  
f 468.  
g 362, 405, 400.  
h 377.

i 471.  
j 360.  
k 430.

l 419.  
m 478.  
n 479.

o 399.  
p 364.  
q 466.

dem," rogat cucûlus, "de me judicant?" "Hoc," inquit sturnus, "dicere nequeo; nusquam enim tui fit mentio." Irâtus igitur cucûlus: "Ne inultus," inquit, "vivam," semper de me ipse loquar."

Hæc fabûla eos spectat, qui semper de se suisque meritis loquuntur.

### 8. *The Wolf, the Dog, and the Shepherd.*

Opilio quidam sævâ lue<sup>b</sup> totum suum gregem perdidērat. Quod<sup>c</sup> cūm lupus cognovisset, ad opiliōnem accessit, dolōrem socium ei significatūrus.<sup>d</sup> "Ergōne verum<sup>e</sup> est," inquit, "te tantam fecisse jactūram, totumque ovium gregem perdidisse? Heu! quā tui me<sup>f</sup> misēret! Quantus est dolor meus!" "Gratias ago," respondit opilio; "video te<sup>h</sup> calamitāte meā vehementer commōtum."<sup>i</sup> "Semper enim," addit canis, "dolore afficitur lupus, ubi ex aliōrum calamitāte ipse jactūram facit."

### 9. *The Pike and the Dolphin.*

Lucius, in amne quodam vivens, pulchritudine,<sup>j</sup> magnitudine ac robore cetēros ejusdem fluminis pisces longē excedēbat. Unde cuncti eum<sup>k</sup> admirabantur, et tanquam regem præcipuē prosequēbantur honore.<sup>l</sup> Quare in superbiam elātus, majorem principatū cœpit appetere. Relicto igitur amne,<sup>m</sup> in quo multos annos<sup>n</sup> regnaverat, mare est ingressus, ut et ipsius<sup>o</sup> imperium sibi vindicāret. Sed offendens delphinum<sup>p</sup> miræ magnitudinis, qui in illo regnābat, ita perterrefactus est, ut, quā potērat celerrimē, in amnem suum refugēret,<sup>q</sup> unde non ampliū ausus est exire.

a 452.

d 481.

g 401 &amp; 502.

j 435.

m 447.

p 480.

b 430.

e 358.

h 419.

k 399.

n 415.

q 452.

: 361 &amp; 362.

f 380.

i Supply ass.

l 432.

o Supply maris.

Hæc fabŭla nos admōnet, ut rebus\* nostris contenti ea ne appetāmus,<sup>b</sup> quæ nostris virībus<sup>c</sup> longè sunt majōra.

### 10. *The dying Wolf and the Fox.*

Lupus moribundus vitam antè actam perpendēbat. "Malus quidem fui," inquit, "neque tamen pessīmus. Multa malè feci, fateor, sed multum etiam boni<sup>d</sup> perpetravi. Agnus aliquando balans, qui a grege aberraverat, tam propè ad me accedēbat, ut facīlè devorāre possem, sed parcēbam illi.<sup>e</sup> Eōdem tempore<sup>f</sup> convicia ab ove<sup>g</sup> quādam in me jactāta æquissīmo ferēbam anīmo,<sup>h</sup> licèt a canībus nihil mihi<sup>i</sup> metuendum esset." "Atque hæc omnia ego testāri possum," inquit vulpes. "Probè enim rem memīni. Nimīrum tum temporis<sup>d</sup> accidit,<sup>k</sup> cū os illud devorātum fauce hæreret, ad quod<sup>l</sup> extrahendum gruis opem implorāre cogebaris."

### 11. *The Apes and the two Travellers.*

Mendax<sup>m</sup> et verax<sup>n</sup> simul iter<sup>o</sup> facientes fortè in simiōrum<sup>p</sup> terram venērunt. Quum unus e turbā, qui se regem simiōrum fecerat, eos vidisset, tenēri eos<sup>p</sup> jussit, ut audīret quid de se homīnes dicērent. Simul jubet omnes adstāre simios<sup>p</sup> longo ordine<sup>q</sup> dextrā lævāque; sed sibi<sup>r</sup> poni thronum, ut homīnum reges facere vidērat quondam. Tum homīnes in medium adductos rogat: "Qualisnam vobis<sup>r</sup> esse videor, hospītes?" Respondit mendax: "Rex<sup>s</sup> vidēris maxīmus." "Quid<sup>t</sup> hi quos mihi apparēre vides?" "Hi comītes tui sunt, hi<sup>u</sup> legāti et militum duces." Mendacio laudātus cum turbā suā,<sup>v</sup> impērat munus dari adulatōri. Tum ad

a 425.  
b 452.  
c 444.  
d 377 & 502.

e 391.  
f 440.  
g 431.  
h 430.

i 395.  
j 482.  
k 364.  
l 407.

m 356.  
n 480.  
o 372.  
p 410.

q 430.  
r 390.  
s 420.  
t 471.

u 434.  
v Supply esse  
videntur.



veracem simius:<sup>a</sup> “Et qualis tibi videor ego et illi, quos stare ante me vides?” Respondit ille: “Verus tu es simius, et simii omnes illi, qui similes tibi.” Iratus rex imperat illum dentibus et unguibus lacerari, quod vera dixerat.

Veritas multis odiosa est.

## 12. *The Nightingale and the Cuckoo.*

Luscinia verno quodam die dulcissimè canere cœpit. Puëri aliquot haud procul abërant in valle lusitantes. Hi cùm lusui<sup>b</sup> essent intenti, lusciniæ cantu nihil<sup>c</sup> movebantur. Non multò pòst cucùlus cœpit cuculäre. Continuo puëri lusu neglecto ei acclamäre,<sup>d</sup> vocemque cucùli identidem imitãri. “Audisne, luscinia,” inquit cucùlus, “quanto me isti plausu excipiant,<sup>e</sup> quantopère cantu meo delectentur?” Luscinia, quæ nollet<sup>f</sup> cum eo altercãri, nihil impediēbat, quò minùs ille suam vocem mirarētur.<sup>g</sup> Interea pastor fistulã canens cum puellã<sup>h</sup> lento gradu præteriiit. Cucùlus itèrum vociferãtur novas laudes captans. At puella pastorem<sup>i</sup> allocũta: “Malè sit,”<sup>k</sup> inquit, “huic cucùlo,<sup>l</sup> qui cantum tuum odiõsã voce interstrēpit.” Quo audito cùm cucùlus in pudõrem conjectus conticuisset,<sup>m</sup> luscinia tam suaviter canere cœpit, ut se ipsam superãre velle viderētur.<sup>n</sup> Pastor fistulã depõnens: “Consi-dãmus<sup>o</sup> hìc,” inquit, “sub arbõre,” et lusciniã audiãmus.” Tum pastor et puella cantum lusciniæ certãtim laudãre cœperunt, et diu taciti intentis auribus<sup>p</sup> sedent. Ad postrẽmum adeò capta est puella sonõrum dulcedine,<sup>q</sup> ut lacrimæ quòque erumpērent.<sup>r</sup> Tum luscinia ad cucùlum conversa: “Videsne,” inquit, “quantũ ab imperitorũ opinionibus prudentiorũ judicia dissent?” Una sanè ex istis lacrimis, quãmvìs muta,

<sup>a</sup> Supply *dixit*.

<sup>b</sup> 389.

<sup>c</sup> 409.

<sup>d</sup> Supply *cœperunt*.

<sup>e</sup> 420.

<sup>f</sup> 471.

<sup>g</sup> 468.

<sup>h</sup> 452.

<sup>i</sup> 434.

<sup>j</sup> 407.

<sup>k</sup> 451.

<sup>l</sup> 398.

<sup>m</sup> 459.

<sup>n</sup> 411.

<sup>o</sup> 430.

locupletior tamen est artis meæ testis, quàm inconditus iste puerorum clamor, quem tantopere jactabas."

Monet fabula, magnorum artificum opera non ex vulgi opinione, sed ex prudentum existimatione esse censenda.\*

### 13. *The Sun and the Stars.*

De principatu contendebant sidera ;

Sol oritur : omnis cessat hic contentio.

Procërum superbia deficit, cùm rex adest.

### 14. *The Dog and the two Hares.*

Unum insecutus in campo leporem canis,

Videt alterum, et eum similiter studet insæqui ;

Dum verò utrumque capere vult, neutrum capit.

Sibi ipsa<sup>b</sup> semper aviditas nimia officit.

### 15. *The Lizard and the Tortoise.*

"Tui<sup>b</sup> me<sup>e</sup> miseret," aiēbat testudini

Lacerta, "quæ, quocunque libeat<sup>d</sup> vadere,"

Tuam ipsa tecum ferre cogaris<sup>f</sup> domum."

"Quod<sup>i</sup> utile," inquit illa, "non grave est onus."

## WHITTINGTON AND HIS CAT.

1. Londin<sup>j</sup>e mercatoribus ditioribus aliquis puërum orbem et egënum recepit in familiam. Qui<sup>e</sup> cùm per

a 482.

b 380.

c 401 & 502.

d 450. Supply sibi, 391.

e 475.

f 468.

g 362.

h sibi ipse, itself.

i Supply est.

j Londin<sup>j</sup>e, contracted for Londini.

ætatūlam nemīnī<sup>a</sup> posset opēram alīquam commodāre, negligunt eum, atque in ædībus sinunt libērē vagārī. Is verō, cui<sup>b</sup> Richardus Vittington nomen fuit, hoc sibi sponte<sup>c</sup> sumpsit negotiī,<sup>d</sup> ut acus abjectāque funiculōrum præsegmīna legēret curiosēque custodīret. Quodsi acuum duodecādem aut funiculōrum fasciculū colle-gisset, ad herum detūlit. Herus verō hac re delectabā-tur, quippe qui puērū olim parcum futūrū<sup>e</sup> et fidēlem, inde intelligēret.<sup>f</sup> Atque ab eo inde tempore magis eum curāre,<sup>g</sup> imō diligēre.<sup>h</sup>

2. Interea verō accīdit, ut ostiarius vellet pullos felīnos in aquas projicēre. Adit herum<sup>a</sup> puer, rogatque ut permittat sibi felem parvūlam educāre, quam adultam vendat.<sup>b</sup> Quo<sup>c</sup> annuente alit puer et edūcit felicūlam. Aliquo tempore<sup>d</sup> pōst navim<sup>e</sup> parat herus, quā peregrīnas in terras merces venum<sup>f</sup> mittēret.<sup>g</sup> Qui<sup>h</sup> cū in eo esset, ut navim, rectēne ea instructa sit,<sup>i</sup> necne, lustrāret, obviām ei<sup>o</sup> fit puer felem in sinu gerens. "Quid?" acclāmat herus, "an non et tu habes, Richarde,<sup>p</sup> quod venum<sup>q</sup> mittas?"<sup>r</sup> "Ah! bene quidem tute scis," respondet puer, "egēnum me<sup>s</sup> esse, neque habēre quidquam, præterquam hanc felem." "Quidni hancce tuam felem misēris?" Quo audīto<sup>v</sup> puer accelērat ad navim, felemque impōnit.

3. Solvit navis, atque pōst menses alīquot ad terram hactēnus incognītā appellit. Escendunt,<sup>a</sup> regem hīc regnāre comperiunt. Qui<sup>b</sup> cū audisset<sup>c</sup> peregrīnos<sup>d</sup> appulisse, arcessit eōrum<sup>e</sup> alīquos, mensæque<sup>f</sup> adhībet. At verō in maxīmā cibariōrum copiā vix gustandi<sup>g</sup> ea<sup>h</sup> fuit potestas. Namque omne cubicūlum obsidebātur murībus, iīque protervē gregatimque discurrēbant<sup>i</sup> in mensā, cibum invadēbant, quin bolum convivis<sup>j</sup> e manu

a 390.	f 468.	k 440.	p 420.	u 485.
b 396.	g Supply capit.	l 117.	q 419.	v 483.
c 433.	h 407.	m Supply ad.	r 364.	w 237.
d 377 & 503.	i 465.	n 471.	s 459.	z Supply id.
e Supply esse.	j 362.	o 398.	t 392.	y Quo audito, hearing
would be.				chrs. 392 & 506.

præripiēbant. Neque ratiōnem quisquam invenire potuit opprimendi<sup>a</sup> hæc animalia, quāmvīs ingentem pecuniæ vim præmio<sup>b</sup> rex proposuisset.<sup>c</sup> Id ubi hospites animadvertērent,<sup>d</sup> regi dixerunt attulisse sese<sup>e</sup> animal, quod mures hos ad unum omnes facīle posset<sup>f</sup> delēre.

4. Apportāta dein felis hem! quam stragem dedit murium! post semihōram nullus erat in toto cubicūlo, quem vidēres<sup>g</sup> audiresve. Quā re<sup>h</sup> rex perinde ac de regno aliquo donāto gaudet, atque felem ducenties mille imperialibus<sup>i</sup> emit, ut qui esset<sup>j</sup> supra fidem opulentus. Quo<sup>k</sup> facto domum<sup>l</sup> nautæ properavērunt. Quòd si mercātor ille Londiniensis, navarchus,<sup>m</sup> fraudulentus fuisset et fallax homo, rem omnem,<sup>n</sup> ut gesta erat, Richardum<sup>o</sup> celasset,<sup>p</sup> aurumque ad suos usus convertisset.<sup>q</sup> Sed probiorem eo<sup>r</sup> hominem vix invenisses.<sup>s</sup> Nam simul atque audiērat, quantam pecuniam nautæ e fele fecissent,<sup>t</sup> puēro<sup>u</sup> arcessito rem omnem apērit, spondetque sese<sup>v</sup> aurum ipsi justo tempore<sup>w</sup> redditūrum.<sup>x</sup>

5. Jubet eum<sup>a</sup> mercatūram<sup>b</sup> docēri, et cūm pergēret puer in fide, assiduitate, et parsimoniā, dedit adulto<sup>c</sup> ei filiam, quam habēbat unam, in matrimonium, eumque decēdens<sup>d</sup> herēdem<sup>e</sup> ex asse instituit. Atque ita Richardus Vittington facultātes sibi comparāvit quāmplissimas eā, quam a pueritiā inde adamārat,<sup>f</sup> parsimoniā. Fors quidem hac in re partem haud levissimam sibi deposcit, sed tamen parsimonia puēri fuit eōrum, quæ evenērunt, causa prima. Namque nemo nisi parcus felem, quò posset<sup>g</sup> olim vendēre eam, aluisset;<sup>h</sup> neque impetrāset fortē ab hero, nisi antē ejus favōrem parsimoniā suā sibi conciliāset, potestātem felicūlam<sup>i</sup> hanc pro suā habendi;<sup>j</sup> atque adeò casus ille prosperrimus non evenisset.

a 485.

e 419.

i 439.

m 347.

q 440.

u 253, N.

b 397.

f 472.

j 468.

n 405.

r Supply esse.

v 452.

c 455.

g 467.

k 447.

o 450.

s 408 &amp; 405.

w 483.

d 471.

h 427.

l 417.

v 444.

t 404.

x 512.

# VOCABULARY.

## EXPLANATION OF ABBREVIATIONS.

<b>a.</b> .....active	<b>dem.</b> ....demonstrative.	<b>met.</b> .....metaphorically
<b>abl.</b> ....ablative.	<b>dep.</b> ....deponent.	<b>meton.</b> ...by metonymy.
<b>absol.</b> { absolutely, i. e., without case or adjunct.	<b>dim.</b> ...diminutive.	<b>n.</b> .....neuter.
<b>acc.</b> ....accusative	<b>disj.</b> ...disjunctive.	<b>num.</b> .....numeral.
<b>adj.</b> ....adjective.	<b>f.</b> .....feminine.	<b>Pa.</b> ..... { participial ad jective.
<b>adv.</b> ....adverb.	<b>fig.</b> ....figuratively.	<b>part.</b> .....participle.
<b>advers.</b> ..adversative.	<b>fin.</b> ....final.	<b>pass.</b> .....passive.
<b>c.</b> .....common gender.	<b>freq.</b> ...frequentative.	<b>pl. or plur.</b> plural.
<b>caus.</b> ....causal.	<b>gen.</b> ....genitive.	<b>poss.</b> .....possessive.
<b>comp.</b> ..comparative.	<b>ger.</b> ....gerund.	<b>prep.</b> .....preposition.
<b>concess.</b> ..concessive.	<b>illat.</b> ....illative.	<b>pret.</b> .....preteritive.
<b>condit.</b> ..conditional.	<b>impers.</b> ..impersonal.	<b>pron.</b> .....pronoun.
<b>conj.</b> ...conjunction.	<b>incept.</b> ..inceptive.	<b>prop.</b> .....properly.
<b>cop.</b> .....copulative.	<b>ind.</b> ....indeclinable.	<b>rel.</b> .....relative.
<b>d.</b> .....doubtful gender.	<b>indef.</b> ..indefinite.	<b>subst.</b> ....substantive.
<b>dat.</b> ....dative	<b>interj.</b> ..interjection.	<b>sup.</b> .....superlative.
<b>def.</b> ....defective.	<b>interr.</b> ..interrogative.	<b>v.</b> .....verb.
	<b>irr.</b> ....irregular.	
	<b>m.</b> .....masculine.	

## A.

<b>A, Ab, or Abs, prep. with abl., from, of:</b> with the agent of a passive verb, <i>by</i> , 431.	<b>Abundo, āre, āvi, ātum, v. n. (ab &amp; undō, to rise in waves,) to overflow, abound.</b>
<b>Abducō, ēre, xi, ctum, v. a. (ab &amp; duco,) to take away.</b>	<b>Ac, or Atque, cop. conj., and, 329.</b>
<b>Abeo, Ire, ii, Itum, v. irr. n. 301, (ab &amp; eo,) to go out or away, depart.</b>	<b>Acanthis, Idis, f., a goldfinch.</b>
<b>Aberam, &amp;c. See Absum.</b>	<b>Accēdens, tis, part. : from</b>
<b>Aberro, āre, āvi, ātum, v. n. (ab &amp; erro,) to stray, wander.</b>	<b>Accēdo, ēre, cessi, cessum, v. n. (ad &amp; cedo,) to go or come near to, to approach.</b>
<b>Ahii, &amp;c. See Abeo.</b>	<b>Accelēro, āre, āvi, ātum, v. a. &amp; n. (ad &amp; celero, to hasten,) to hasten, make haste.</b>
<b>Abiectus, a, um, part., thrown away, cast off: from</b>	<b>Accēpi. See Accipio.</b>
<b>Abjicio, ēre, jēci, jectum, v. a. (ab &amp; jacio, to throw,) to throw away, to throw.</b>	<b>Accessi. See Accēdo.</b>
<b>Abrahāmus, i, m., Abraham, the first of the Jewish patriarchs.</b>	<b>Accido, ēre, cidi, cism, v. n. (ad &amp; cado,) to fall out, happen.</b>
<b>Abs. See A.</b>	<b>Accido, ēre, cidi, cism, v. a. (ad &amp; cado,) to cut into, to cut, cut down, destroy.</b>
<b>Absens, tis, part. : from</b>	<b>Accio, Ire, Ivi &amp; ii, Itum, v. a. (ad &amp; cio, to put in motion,) to call or summon, send for.</b>
<b>Absum, esse, fui, v. irr. n. 258, (ab &amp; sum,) to be absent or distant.</b>	<b>Accipio, ēre, cēpi, ceptum, v. a. (ad &amp; capio,) to take to one's self, to take, receive, admit, accept.</b>
<b>Abundans, tis, part. and Pa. (abundo,) abounding; wealthy: hence</b>	<b>Accipiter, tris, m., a hawk.</b>
<b>Abundantia, æ, f., profusion, abundance, plenty.</b>	

**Acclāmo**, āre, āvi, ātum, v. n. (ad & clamo, to cry out,) *to cry at; to shout applause; to shout, huzza.*

**Accusātus**, a, um, part., *being accused: from*

**Accūsō**, āre, āvi, ātum, v. a. (ad & causa,) *to call one to account, to accuse.*

**Acer**, acris, acre, adj., *sharp; severe, fierce.*

**Acerbus**, a, um, adj., *harsh, sour; morose, severe.*

**Achæi**, ōrum, m. pl., *the people of Achæia, the Achæans.*

**Achilles**, is, m., *Achilles, a Grecian hero.*

**Acies**, ēi, f., *the edge: an army in battle array.*

**Actio**, ōnis, f. (ago,) *action, an action.*

**Actus**, a, um, part. (ago,) *done, finished: vita antè acta, past life.*

**Acus**, ūs, f. 128, *a needle, a pin.*

**Ad**, prep. with acc., to; at; for; according to. — In composition with other words the *d* is changed into *c*, *f*, *g*, *h*, *n*, *p*, *r*, *s*, and *t*, before those letters respectively.

**Adāmo**, āre, āvi, ātum, v. a. (ad & amo,) *to fall in love with, to love greatly.*

**Addico**, ēre, ixi, ictum, v. a. (ad & dico,) *to give up, to devote.*

**Addo**, ēre, didi, dītum, v. a. (ad & do,) *to add, to give.*

**Adduco**, ēre, uxi, uctum, v. a. (ad & duco,) *to bring; to lead.*

**Adductus**, a, um, part. (addūco,) *being brought.*

**Adeo**, adv. (ad & eò, thither,) *so far, so.*

**Adeo**, Ire, ii, Itum, v. irr. n. 301, (ad & eo,) *to go to, approach.*

**Adeptus**, a, um, part. (adipiscor.)

**Adest**. See **Adsum**.

**Adhibeo**, ēre, ui, Itum, a. (ad & habeo,) *to apply to; to use, employ: to admit, receive: adhibere fidem, to give credit to, to believe.*

**Adhibendus**, a, um, part. (adhibeo.)

**Adhuc**, adv. (ad & huc,) *to this place or time, hitherto, as yet, still.*

**Adii**, &c. See **Adeo**, Ire.

**Adīmo**, ēre, ēmi, emptum, v. a. (ad & emo,) *to take to one's self; to take away.*

**Adipiscor**, i, adeptus sum, v. dep. a. (ad & apiscor, to reach after,) *to attain to, to reach, acquire.*

**Adjūto**, āre, āvi, ātum, v. a. freq. 318, (adjūvo, to aid,) *to help, assist.*

**Administro**, āre, āvi, ātum, v. n. & a,

(ad & ministro, to serve,) *to manage, to direct.*

**Admīror**, āri, ātus sum, v. a. dep. (ad & miror,) *to wonder at, to admire.*

**Admittō**, ēre, Isi, Issum, v. a. (ad & mitto,) *to admit; to commit a crime.*

**Admōneo**, ēre, ui, Itum, v. a. (ad & moneo,) *to admonish, remind.*

**Adolescens**, tis, c., *a youth: from*

**Adolesco**, ēre, olēvi, ultum, v. n. (ad & olesco, to grow,) *to grow up.*

**Adōrans**, tis, part.: from

**Adōro**, āre, āvi, ātum, v. a. (ad & oro,) *to speak to; to adore; to reverence; to make obeisance to.*

**Adstans**, tis, part.: from

**Adsto**, stāre, stīti, v. n. (ad & sto,) *to stand near or by.*

**Adsum**, esse, fui, irr. v. n. 258, (ad & sum,) *to be at or near, to be present.*

**Adulātor**, ōris, m. (adūlor, to fawn,) *a flatterer, a sycophant.*

**Adultus**, a, um, part. (adolesco,) *grown up.*

**Advēho**, ēre, vxi, vectum, v. a. (ad & veho,) *to bear or bring to a place, to carry.*

**Advēnio**, Ire, ēni, entum, v. n. (ad & venio,) *to come to a place, to reach; to arrive at.*

**Adventus**, ūs, m. (advenio,) *an arrival, a coming.*

**Adversum**, i, n., *misfortune, calamity, disaster, evil: si quid adversi, if any misfortune: from*

**Adversus**, a, um, Pa., *turned to or toward, opposite, adverse: res adversæ, misfortunes, adversity: from*

**Adverto**, ēre, verti, versum, v. a. (ad & verito,) *to turn to or toward.*

**Advolo**, āre, āvi, ātum, v. n. (ad & volo,) *to fly or hasten to, or toward.*

**Ædes**, is, f., *a habitation, a temple; and pl. Ædes, ium, f., a house, temples.*

**Ædifico**, āre, āvi, ātum, v. a. (ædes & facio,) *to build, construct.*

**Ædui**, ōrum, m. pl., *the Æduans, a tribe of Celtic Gauls.*

**Æmilius**, i. m., *Æmilius, a Roman name.*

**Ægyptius**, a, um, adj., *Egyptian: subst.*

**Ægyptius**, i, m., *an Egyptian: from*

**Ægyptus**, i. f. 52, *Egypt.*

**Ænēas**, æ, m., *Æneus, a Trojan hero.*

**Æquālis**, e, adj., *equal, like; equal in age, contemporary.*

**Æquor**, ōris, n., *a level surface; the sea: from*

**Æquus**, a, um, adj., *hor, iessimus, even,*

*level; equal; calm, unruffled: æquo*

- animo, with a calm or composed mind, quietly, contentedly; æquissimo animo, very patiently.
- Es, æris, n., brass, bronze; a status.*
- Eschines, is, m., Eschines, a distinguished Grecian orator.*
- Estas, ætis, f., summer.*
- Estimo, ære, ævi, ætum, v. a., to value; to estimate.*
- Etas, ætis, f., age, life.*
- Estatula, æ, f. dim. (etas), a tender or youthful age.*
- Eternus, a, um, adj., eternal, everlasting.*
- Ætoli, ðrum, m. pl., the Ætoliens; the inhabitants of Ætolia, a country of Greece.*
- Affero, ferre, attuli, allatum, v. irr. a. (ad & fero,) 294, to bring or carry to a place; to bring forward, to allege, to plead.*
- Afficio, ère, fecti, sectum, v. a. (ad & facio), to affect: afficere pœnâ, to punish: afficere dolore, to grieve.*
- Affigo, ère, xi, xum, v. a. (ad & figo), to fasten to, to affix.*
- Africanus, i, m., Africanus, a surname of two of the Scipios.*
- Agens, tis, part. (ago,) driving.*
- Ager, agri, m., a territory; a field.*
- Aggrèdior, grèdi, gressus sum, v. a. dep. (ad & gradior, to go,) to go to, to approach; to attack, assault.*
- Agito, ære, ævi, ætum, v. a. freq. (ago,) 318, to move, shake, agitate.*
- Agnosco, ère, òvi, itum, v. a. (ad & nosco, to know,) to recognize; to know.*
- Agnus, i, m., a lamb.*
- Agro, agère, egi, actum, v. a., to drive; to lead; to act; to do: gratias agère, to give thanks, to thank.*
- Agricola, æ, m. (ager & colo,) a cultivator of land, a husbandman, a farmer.*
- Ah! interj. ah! alas!*
- Aio, ais, ait, v. a. def. 310, to say.*
- Alauda, æ, f., a lark.*
- Alexander, dri, m., Alexander, a king of Macedonia: hence*
- Alexandria, æ, f., Alexandria, a city of Egypt, built by Alexander.*
- Algor, ðris, m., cold, the feeling of cold.*
- Aliènus, a, um, adj. (alius,) belonging to another, or to others, another's, foreign, alien: a nobis aliènum, foreign from us, i. e., at variance with our character: subst. a stranger; a foreigner.*
- Aliquando, adv. (alius & quando, when,) at some time, once, formerly; at length, finally.*
- Aliquis, aliqua, aliquod & aliquid, pron. (alius & quis,) 206, some one; some, any.*
- Aliquot, ind. adj. (alius & quot, how many,) some, several, a few.*
- Alius, a, ud, adj. 144, other, another.*
- Alligo, ære, ævi, ætum, v. a. to bind or fasten.*
- Alo, alère, alui, alitum or altum, v. a., to nourish, maintain, feed, support; to strengthen.*
- Allocutus, a, um, part., having addressed, addressing: from*
- Allòquor, loqui, locutus sum, v. dep. a. (ad & loquor,) to speak to, to address; to salute.*
- Alpes, ium, f., the Alps.*
- Alter, èra, èrum, gen. alterius, adj. 144, the one, the other of two, another; alter — alter, the one — the other.*
- Altercor, àri, àtus sum, v. dep. n. (alter,) to dispute, to wrangle, quarrel.*
- Altus, a, um, adj., high, lofty; deep.*
- Alui. See Alo.*
- Ambitus, us, m., a going around; bribery.*
- Amicè, adv. (amicus,) in a friendly manner, amicably.*
- Amicitia, æ, f., friendship: from*
- Amicus, a, um, adj., ior, issimus, (amo,) friendly, kind: subst. amicus, i, m. a friend.*
- Amitto, ère, misi, missum, v. a. (a & mitto,) to send away; to lose.*
- Amnis, is, m., rarely f., 96, a river.*
- Amo, ære, ævi, ætum, v. a., to love: si me amas, if you love me, i. e., I pray or entreat you.*
- Amœnus, a, um, adj., pleasant.*
- Amor, ðris, m. (amo,) love, affection.*
- Ampius, i, m., Ampius, a Roman name.*
- Amplius, adv. (comp. of amplè,) more: non amplius, no more.*
- Amplus, a, um, adj., ior, issimus, great, ample, spacious.*
- An, conj. of doubt or interrogation; in indirect questions, whether, before the second question, or: in direct questions, it is not translated.*
- Ancora, æ, f., an anchor.*
- Ancus, i, m., Ancus: Ancus Marcius, the fourth Roman king.*
- Ango, ère, anxi, v. à., to strangle: met. to vex, trouble.*
- Anima, æ, f., the air, breath; the life; the soul.*
- Animadverto, ère, verti, versum, v. a. (animus & adverto,) to attend to: to mark, observe, perceive.*

- Animal**, *ālis*, n. (*anīma*), a living being, an animal.
- Animus**, i, m., the soul; the mind; the disposition; courage: *esto bono animo*, be of good courage; take courage; fear not.
- Annibal**, or **Hannibal**, *ālis*, m., *Hannibal*, a Carthaginian general.
- Annōna**, *æ*, f. (*annus*), the yearly produce, the crop; provisions.
- Annuens**, *tis*, part., consenting: from **Annuo**, *ēre*, ui, v. n. (ad & *nuo*, to nod,) to nod to, to assent.
- Annus**, i, m., a year.
- Ante**, prep. with acc., before; *antē*, adv., before; formerly, previously.
- Antequam**, adv. (*antē* & *quā*m,) sooner than; before.
- Antiochus**, i, m., *Antiochus*, the name of several Syrian kings.
- Antonius**, i, m., *Antony*, the name of a Roman general.
- Antrum**, i, n., a cave, a cavern.
- Anulus**, i, m., a ring, a finger-ring.
- Anxius**, a, um, adj. (*ang*u,) anxious, solicitous.
- Apenninus**, i, m., the *Apennines*, a chain of mountains traversing Italy.
- Aper**, *apri*, m., a wild boar.
- Aperto**, *ire*, ui, tum, v. a. (a & *pario*,) to uncover; to open; to disclose.
- Apis**, *is*, f., a bee.
- Appareo**, *ēre*, ui, v. n. (ad & *pareo*,) to appear, be seen; to appear as a servant, to attend, wait on, serve.
- Appello**, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. a. (ad & *pello*,) to accost or address; to call.
- Appello**, *ēre*, *pūli*, *pulsum*, v. a. (ad & *pello*,) to drive to or towards; *appellere navem*, or simply *appellere*, to bring a ship to a place, to approach land, to land; to approach; to arrive.
- Appetens**, *tis*, Pa., eager for; fond of: *appetentior famæ*, too fond of fame, 504: from
- Appeto**, *ēre*, *ivi*, *itum*, v. a. (ad & *peto*,) to strive after a thing, to try to obtain; to pursue; to desire, covet, long for.
- Appius**, a, um, adj., *Appian*: from
- Appius**, i, m., *Appius*, a Roman prænomina.
- Appōno**, *ēre*, *sui*, *situm*, v. a. (ad & *pono*,) to place at or near; to serve up, set before one.
- Apportatus**, a, um, part., being brought: from
- Apporto**, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. a. (ad & *porto*,) to bring to.
- Apprehendo**, *ēre*, *di*, *sum*, v. a. (ad & *prehendo*,) to seize, lay hold of.
- Apto**, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, v. a., to adapt, fit, apply, put on.
- Apud**, prep. with acc., with; near; before; at: with the name of a person, it often signifies at the house of that person.
- Apulia**, or **Appulia**, *æ*, f., *Apulia*, a province of Lower Italy.
- Aqua**, *æ*, f., water.
- Aquila**, *æ*, f. 66 & 80, an eagle.
- Ara**, *æ*, f., an altar.
- Arar**, *āris*, m., the river *Arar*, now the *Saone*, in France.
- Arbitror**, *āri*, *ātus sum*, v. a. dep. (*arbit*er, an umpire,) to observe, perceive; to believe, think, consider.
- Arbor**, *ōris*, f., a tree.
- Arcadia**, *æ*, f., *Arcadia*, a mountainous country of Greece.
- Arceo**, *ēre*, ui, v. a., to shut up; to prohibit; to drive away; to debar, hinder.
- Arcessitus**, a, um, part., being called: from
- Arcesso**, *ēre*, *ivi*, *itum*, v. a., to send for, call, summon, invite.
- Archimēdes**, *is*, m., *Archimedes*, a celebrated mathematician of Syracuse.
- Arcus**, *ūs*, m., a bow: *pluvius arcus*, the rainbow.
- Arduus**, a, um, adj. prop., steep; fig., difficult.
- Argenteus**, a, um, adj. (*argentum*, silver,) of silver, silver.
- Arguo**, *ēre*, ui, *ūtum*, v. a., to accuse, censure, blame.
- Ariovistus**, i, m., *Ariovistus*, the name of a German king.
- Aristides**, *is*, m., *Aristides*, an Athenian general.
- Aristotēles**, *is*, m., *Aristotle*, an eminent Grecian philosopher.
- Arma**, *ōrum*, n. pl., implements of war, arms, weapons.
- Armentum**, i, n., a herd of cattle.
- Arōma**, *ātis*, n., a spice.
- Ars**, *tis*; f., skill, art, science.
- Artifex**, *icis*, m. (*ars* & *facio*,) an artist, artificer.
- Artus**, *ūs*, m., a joint; a limb.
- Arundo**, *inis*, f. 94 & 105, a reed, a cane.
- Arx**, *cis*, f. 115 & 95, a castle, citadel fortress.
- As**, *assis*, m., a unit; a whole; a piece of money.
- Asinus**, i, m., an ass.
- Asper**, *ēra*, *ērum*, adj. prop., rough; fig., rough, harsh; calamitous, perilous



Asporto, āre, āvi, ātum, v. a. (abs & porto,) *to bear or carry away.*

Assēcūtus, a, um, part. (assēquor.)

Assentior, Irī, sus sum, v. n. dep. (ad & sentio,) *to assent.*

Assēquor, ī, cūtus sum, v. a. dep. (ad & sequor,) *to overtake, come up with, reach.*

Assiduitas, ātis, f. (assiduus, unremitting,) *constant attendance; unremitting application, assiduity.*

Assuesco, ēre, suēvi, ētum, v. n. & a. (ad & suesco, to be wont,) *to accustom one's self; to be wont or used.*

Asteria, æ, f., *Asteria, the mother of the Tyrian Hercules.*

At, aduers. conj., *but, yet.*

Ater, tra, trum, adj. 143, *black.*

Athēnæ, ārum, f. pl., *Athens, the most celebrated city of Greece; hence*

Athenienses, ium, m. pl., *the Athenians, the citizens of Athens.*

Atque, or Ac, cop. conj., *and, and also.*

Atticus, i, m., *Atticus, the name of a distinguished Roman.*

Attūli, &c. See Affēro.

Auctor, ōris, c. (augeo, to produce,) *an author; a leader, he-ld.*

Auctoritas, ātis, f. (auctor,) *authority.*

Audacia, æ, f. (audax, daring,) *boldness, audacity.*

Audeo, ēre, ausus sum, n. pass., *to dare, venture.*

Audiendi, ger.: from

Audio, Ire, īvi, Itum, v. a. 280, *to hear.*

Auditus, a, um, part. (audio.)

Aufūgio, ēre, ī, Itum, v. n. (ab & fugio,) *to fly from; to escape.*

Augur, ūris, c., *an augur, a sooth-sayer.*

Aura, æ, f., *a gentle breeze.*

Aureus, a, um, adj., (aurum,) *of gold, golden.*

Auris, is, f., *an ear.*

Aurum, ī, n., *gold.*

Ausus, a, um, part. (audeo.)

Aut, disj. conj., or: aut — aut, *either — or.*

Autem, aduers. conj., *but.*

Auxilium, ī, n. (augeo, to augment,) *help, aid, assistance; auxiliaries.*

Avaritia, æ, f., *avarice; from*

Avārus, a, um, adj., *avaricious.*

Avello, ēre, velli or vulsi, vulsum, v. a. (a & vello, to pluck,) *to pluck off.*

Auerto, ēre, verti, versum, v. a. (a & verito,) *to turn away, avert.*

Aviditas, ātis, f., *greediness, eagerness; from*

Avīdus, a, um, adj., ior, issimus, *desirous, eager, greedy, fond of; avaricious.*

Avis, is, f., *a bird.*

Avus, ī, m., *a grandfather, grandsire; an ancestor.*

Axis, is, m., *an axle-tree; the axis, (of the earth or heavens.)*

## B.

Babylon, ōnis, f. 52, *Babylon, the capital of Chaldea.*

Balans, tis, part., *bleating; from*

Balo, āre, āvi, ātum, v. n., *to bleat.*

Baudusia, æ, f., *Bandusia, a fountain near Venusia, in Italy.*

Beāte, adv., *happily; from*

Beātus, a, um, Pa. (beo, to bless,) *happy, fortunate, blessed.*

Belgæ, ārum, m. pl., *the Belgians, a warlike people in the northern part of Gaul.*

Bellum, ī, n., *war.*

Bene, adv. (bonus,) comp. melius, sup. optimè, *well.*

Benefācio, ēre, fēci, factum, v. n. (bene & facio,) *to benefit.*

Beneficium, ī, n. (benefacio,) *a benefit; a favor.*

Benignè, adv. (benignus, kind,) *kindly*

Benjaminus, ī, m., *Benjamin, the youngest son of Jacob.*

Bibo, ēre, ī, Itum, v. a., *to drink.*

Biduum, ī, n. (bis & dies,) *two days.*

Biennium, ī, n. (bis & annus,) *two years.*

Blande, adv. (blandus, smooth-tongued,) *courteously, gently.*

Bolus, ī, m., *a bit, a morsel.*

Bonus, a, um, adj., comp. melior, sup. optimus, 177, *good. Subst. Bonum,*

*ī, n., a good; a good thing, a blessing.*

Boe, bovis, c. 125, *an ox, bullock, a cow.*

Brevis, e, adj., *short; brief; brevis, or brevis tempore, in a short time, shortly.*

Brutus, ī, m., *Brutus, a Roman surname.*

Byssinus, a, um, adj. (byssus, fine flax,) *of fine linen.*

## C.

C, an abbreviation of *Caius.*

Cadmus, ī, m., *Cadmus, a Phœnician, the inventor of alphabetic writing.*

Cado, ēre, cecīdi, casum, v. n., *to fall; fig., to fail, to perish.*

Cæcus, a, um, adj., *blind.*

Cædo, ēre, cecīdi, casum, v. a., *to cut; to slay, slaughter.*

Cælum. *See* Cælum.

Cæsar, æris, m., *Julius Cæsar, the first Roman emperor.*

Cæsus, a, um, part. (cædo,) *slain.*

Caius, i, m., *Caius, a common Roman prænomen.*

Calamitas, ætis, f. (calāmus, a stem,) *loss, calamity, misfortune.*

Calamitosus, a, um, adj. (calamitas,) *act., destructive; passa, unhappy, miserable.*

Calchas, antis, m., *Calchas, a Grecian augur.*

Calendæ, ærum, f. pl., *the first day of the Roman month, the Calends.*

Calpurnius, i, m., *Calpurnius, a Roman name.*

Camēlus, i, m., *a camel.*

Camillus, i, m., *Camillus, a Roman general.*

Campus, i, m., *a plain; a field.*

Canens, tis, part. (cano,) *singing; playing.*

Caninius, i, m., *Caninius, a Roman, who was consul only seven hours.*

Canis, is, c. 53, *a dog.*

Canistra, ðrum, i, n. pl., *a basket, a bread basket.*

Cano, ære, cecini, cantum, v. a., *to sing; to play upon a musical instrument: gallus canit, the cock crows.*

Cantus, ūs, m. (cano,) *a song; singing; melody.*

Cāpio, ære, cepi, captum, v. a. 276, *to take, seize; to capture; to captivate: consilium capere, to conceive a design, form a plan.*

Capitālis, e, adj. (caput,) *relating to life, endangering life, capital: res capitālis, a capital crime.*

Captans, tis, part., *seeking for: from Capto, ære, āvi, ātum, v. a. freq. (capio,) to seek or strive for.*

Captus, a, um, part. (capio,) *having been seized, taken, captivated, charmed; impaired, weakened: captus oculis, blind.*

Capua, æ, f., *Capua, a city of Campania, in Italy.*

Caput, itis, n. 99, *the head; life; a capital city.*

Carcer, æris, m., *a prison, jail.*

Careo, ære, ui, v. n., *to be without, to be in want of, to be destitute of.*

Carmen, Inis, n. (cano,) 107 & 99, *a song; a poem.*

Caro, carnis, f., *flesh.*

Carpō, ære, carpsi, carptum, v. a., *to crop, pick, pluck.*

Carthaginiensis, e, adj., *Carthaginian; subet., a Carthaginian: from*

Carthāgo, Inis, f. 105 & 52, *Carthage, a city in the northern part of Africa.*

Carus, a, um, adj., ior, issimus, *dear, costly; precious; loved.*

Casa, æ, f., *a cottage, hut.*

Caseus, i, m., *cheese.*

Castra, ðrum, n. pl., *a camp.*

Casŭla, æ, f. dim. (casa,) *a little cottage or hut; a small house.*

Casus, us, m. (cado,) *a falling; fig., that which falls out or occurs, an occurrence, event; chance; accident; an adverse event, a misfortune.*

Catīlina, æ, m. 51, *Catiline, a profligate Roman, who conspired against the government of his country.*

Cato, ðnis, m., *Cato, the name of a Roman family.*

Cauda, æ, f., *a tail.*

Causa, æ, f., *a cause, a reason: abl., causā, on account of.*

Cavarinus, i, m., *Cavarinus, a king of the Senōnes, in Gaul.*

Cavea, æ, f., *a cage, coop, den.*

Cecidi. *See* Cado.

Cēdo, ære, cessi, cessum, v. n. and a., *to move, go; to withdraw, depart; fig., to yield, give place to.*

Cēler, æris, ære, adj., *swift, fleet.*

Celeritas, ætis, f. (celer,) *swiftness, speed, despatch.*

Celeriter, adv., celerius, celerrimē, (celer,) *swiftly, quickly.*

Celo, ære, āvi, ātum, v. a., *to conceal, to hide from.*

Censendus, a, um, part. (censeo.)

Censeo, ære, ui, um, v. a., *to weigh, value, estimate; to think, judge, suppose.*

Centum, num. adj. pl. ind. 165, *a hundred.*

Centurio, ðnis, m. (centum,) *the captain of a hundred, a centurion.*

Cepi. *See* Capio.

Certātim, adv. (certo,) *earnestly.*

Certē or Certō, adv., *certainly, surely: from*

Certus, a, um, Pa. (cerno,) ior, issimus, *determined, settled; certain, sure.*

Cervix, Icīs, f., *the neck.*

Cervus, i, m., *a stag, a deer.*

Cesso, ære, āvi, ātum, v. n., *to loiter, stop, cease.*

Cetērus, æra, ærum, adj., *other; the others: pl., the rest, the others.*

Chanaan, ind., *Canaan.*

- Cibaria**, ōrum, n. pl., *food, victuals, provisions*: from
- Cibus**, i, m., *food, nutriment, viand*.
- Cicero**, ōnis, m., *Cicero, the most illustrious of the Roman orators and writers*.
- Cilicium**, i, n., *cloth of goat's hair, sackcloth*.
- Cimbri**, ōrum, m. pl., *the Cimbrians, a people of Northern Germany*.
- Circiter**, adv., *about, near*.
- Circum**, prep. with acc., *around, about*.
- Circumdatus**, a, um, part., *built around*: from
- Circundo**, dāre, dēdi, dātum, v. a. (circum & do,) *to put, place, or build around*.
- Circumsideo**, ēre, sēdi, sessum, v. a., (circum & sedeo,) *to sit around; to encamp around, to besiege*.
- Circumstans**, tis, part.: from
- Circumsto**, āre, stēti, stātum, v. a., (circum & sto,) *to stand around*.
- Circumvolito**, āre, āvi, ātum, v. a. freq. (circum & volito, to fly about,) *to keep flying round, to hover round*.
- Citātus**, a, um, part. and Pn., *incited, stimulated, excited: equo citāto, at a full gallop*: from
- Cito**, āre, āvi, ātum, v. a. freq. (cileo, to put in motion,) *to incite, stimulate, excite, spur*.
- Cito**, adv. (citus, quick,) *quickly*.
- Civis**, is, c., a citizen.
- Civitas**, ātis, f., (civis,) *citizenship; a state; a city*.
- Clamor**, ōris, m. (clamo, to cry out,) 92 & 106, *a shout, cry, acclamation*.
- Classis**, is, f., *a fleet*.
- Clementer**, adv. (clemens, mild,) *mildly, gently, kindly*.
- Cnēus**, or Cneus, i, m., *Cneus, a Roman prænomen*.
- Codrus**, i, m., *Codrus, the last king of the Athenians*.
- Cælum**, i, n.; pl., cœli, ōrum, m., *heaven*.
- Cœno**, āre, āvi, ātum, v. n. (cœna, dinner,) *to dine or sup*.
- Cœpi**, isse, v. a. def. 307, *I begin, or I began*.
- Cogitandi**, ger.: from
- Cogito**, āre, āvi, ātum, v. a., *to think, reflect upon*.
- Cognitus**, a, um, part., *known*: from
- Cognosco**, ēre, nōvi, nītum, v. a. (con & gnosco or nosco, to know,) *to learn: to hear; to know*.
- Cogo**, ēre, cōgi, coactum, v. a. (con & ago,) *to drive together, collect; fig. to compel, force*.
- Cohors**, tis, f., *the tenth part of a legion, a cohort*.
- Collacrimans**, tis, part.: from
- Collacrimo**, āre, āvi, ātum, v. n. and a. (con & lacrimo, to shed tears,) *to weep with, to weep, deplore*.
- Collēga**, æ, m. (con & lego,) *a partner in office, a colleague*.
- Colligo**, ēre, lēgi, lectum, v. a., (con & lego,) *to collect*.
- Collis**, is, m., *a hill*.
- Collōco**, āre, āvi, ātum, v. a., (con & loco,) *to place, set, set up*.
- Collum**, i, n., *the neck*.
- Colo**, ēre, colui, cultum, v. a., *to cultivate, till; fig., to cherish; to respect, reverence; to worship*.
- Colonia**, æ, f. (colōnus, a colonist,) *a colony*.
- Columba**, æ, f., *a dove, a pigeon*.
- Com**, (cum,) *an inseparable preposition. Its final m is sometimes changed to n, l, or r, and is sometimes dropped, thus making con, col, cor, or co*.
- Comēdo**, ēre, ēdi, ēsum, v. a. (con & edo, to eat,) *to eat up, consume, devour*.
- Comes**, Itis, c. (cum & eo,) *a companion, comrade; an attendant: pl., comites, companions, courtiers, and collectively, a court*.
- Commēdō**, āre, āvi, ātum, v. a. (con & mēdō, to mention,) *to remember; to mention, relate*.
- Commigro**, āre, āvi, ātum, v. n. (con & migro, to remove,) *to remove, migrate*.
- Committo**, ēre, Isi, issum, v. a.; (con & mitto,) *to connect; to give, commit, intrust*.
- Commōdo**, āre, āvi, ātum, v. a. (commōdus, obliging,) *to adapt; to give bestow; to afford*.
- Commōdum**, i, n. (commōdus,) *convenience: advantage, profit; interest*.
- Commōneo**, ēre, ui, Itum, v. a. (con & moneo,) *to remind: to admonish*.
- Commōveo**, ēre, ōvi, ōtum, v. a. (con & moveo,) *to move, remove; fig., to disturb, affect*.
- Commōtus**, a, um, part. (commoveo,) *moved; affected*.
- Commūnis**, e, adj., *common*.
- Compāro**, āre, āvi, ātum, v. a. (con & paro,) *to provide; to procure, acquire*.
- Compello**, ēre, ūli, ulsum, v. a. (con &

- pello,) *to drive together; to drive, force, compel.*  
 Compērio, ire, pēri, pertum, v. a. (con & pario,) *to ascertain, learn, be informed.*  
 Complector, i, xus sum, v. a. dep. (con & plecto, *to interweave,*) *to surround; to embrace.*  
 Complexus, a, um, part. (complector,) *embraced.*  
 Comprōbo, āre, āvi, ātum, v. a. (con & probō,) *to approve; to confirm, verify.*  
 Compulsus, a, um, part. (compello,) *driven.*  
 Con. See Com.  
 Concēdo, ēre, cessi, cessum, v. a. & n. (con & cedo,) *to go; to depart, retire.*  
 Concilio, āre, āvi, ātum, v. a. (concilium,) *to unite; fig., to make friendly, conciliate; to acquire.*  
 Concilium, i, n., *an assembly, a council.*  
 Conclāve, is, n. (con & clavis, a key,) *a room, chamber, dining hall.*  
 Condemno, āre, āvi, ātum, v. a. (con & damno,) *to condemn.*  
 Condo, ire, ivi, itum, v. a., *to season; to embalm.*  
 Conditus, a, um, part. (condio.)  
 Conditio, ōnis, f., *condition, rank; circumstances; from*  
 Condo, ēre, Idi, Itum, v. a. (con & do,) *to put together; to build; to found; to conceal; to infer, bury; to put, place.*  
 Condōno, āre, āvi, ātum, v. a. (con & dono,) *to give, offer; to remit; to pardon, forgive.*  
 Confectus, a, um, part. (conficio,) *consumed, destroyed, wasted.*  
 Confēro, conferre, contūli, collātum, v. a. irr. (con & fero,) 294, *to bring together; to bear, carry; conferre se, to betake one's self, to go.*  
 Confestim, adv., *immediately.*  
 Conficio, ēre, ēci, ectum, v. a. (con & facio,) *to make, prepare; to diminish, weaken, destroy, overpower, consume.*  
 Confirmo, āre, āvi, ātum, v. a. (con & firmo, *to make firm,*) *to encourage; to affirm, assert.*  
 Confiteor, ēri, fessus sum, v. a. dep. (con & fateor,) *to confess, own, acknowledge.*  
 Conflictus, ūs, m. (confingo, *to strike agalust,*) *a striking together, collision.*  
 Congēro, ēre, essi, estum, v. a. (con & gero,) *to bring together, collect, heap up.*  
 Conjector, ōris, m. (conjicio,) *a diviner, soothsayer, interpreter of dreams.*  
 Conjectus, a, um, part., *being thrown or cast; fig., in pudōrem, being brought to shame; from*  
 Conjicio, ēre, jēci, jectum, v. a. (con & jacio, *to throw,*) *to throw together; to throw, cast.*  
 Conjux, ūgis, c. (con & jungo, *to join,*) *a spouse, a husband, a wife.*  
 Conor, āri, ātus sum, v. a. dep., *to try, strive; to attempt, endeavor.*  
 Conscribo, ēre, scripsi, scriptum, v. a. (con & scribo,) *to write together.*  
 Conscriptus, a, um, part. (conscribo,) *appointed, chosen; patres, conscripti, conscript fathers, a title of the Roman senators.*  
 Consensus, ūs, m. (consentio, *to agree,*) *agreement, consent.*  
 Considero, āre, āvi, ātum, v. a., *to inspect; fig., to consider, contemplate, think of.*  
 Consido, ēre, ēdi, essum, v. n. (con & sideo, *to sit down,*) *to sit down together; to settle.*  
 Consilium, i, n. (consūlo,) *deliberation, a plan, design, counsel, advice; sagacity, wisdom; concretely, a council.*  
 Consisto, ēre, stīti, v. n. & a. (con & sisto, *to place,*) *to stand still, halt, stop; to draw up, post one's self.*  
 Consolatio, ōnis, f. (consolōr,) *consolation, comfort.*  
 Consolātus, a, um, part.: *from*  
 Consolōr, āri, ātus sum, v. a. dep. (con & solōr, *to solace,*) *to console, comfort, encourage.*  
 Conspectus, ūs, m. (conspicio,) *a view, sight, presence.*  
 Conspargo, ēre, si, sum, v. a. (con & spargo,) *to sprinkle, moisten.*  
 Conspicio, ēre, exi, ectum, v. a. (con & specio,) *to see, perceive, behold.*  
 Constituo, ēre, ui, ūtum, v. a. (con & statuo,) *to put, place, set, make; to establish.*  
 Constō, āre, stīti, v. n. (con & sto, *to stand,*) *to stand still; to consist or be composed of; to stand at, to cost.*  
 Construo, ēre, struxi, structum, v. a. (con & struo, *to pile up,*) *to heap up, to build, construct.*  
 Consuetudo, inis, f. (consuesco, *to be wont,*) *custom, use, practice.*  
 Consul, ūlis, m. (consūlo,) *a consul, one of the two chief magistrates of the Roman people.*  
 Consulātus, ūs, m. (consul,) *the office of consul, the consulate, or consulship.*

- Consūlo**, ēre, ui, tum, v. n. & a., to deliberate, consult; to provide for; to regard.  
**Consūmo**, ēre, sumpsi, sumptum, v. a. (con & sumo,) to consume.  
**Consumptus**, a, um, part. (consūmo.)  
**Contemno**, ēre, tempsi, toptum, v. a. (con & temno, to slight,) to contemn, despise.  
**Contendo**, ēre, tendi, tentum, v. a. & n. (con & tendo, to stretch,) to stretch out; to contend, strive.  
**Contentio**, ōnis, f. (contendo,) a stretching; a contest, contention, controversy.  
**Contentus**, a, um, Pa. (contineo,) contented, satisfied, content.  
**Conticesco**, ēre, tici, v. n. incept. (conticeo, to be silent,) to keep silence; to cease.  
**Contineo**, ēre, tini, tentum, v. a. (con & teneo,) to hold together; to hold, keep, restrain; continere se, to restrain or contain one's self, to refrain, repress one's feelings.  
**Continuū**, adv., immediately; from  
**Continuus**, a, um, adj. (contineo,) continuous; continual, successive.  
**Contra**, prep. with acc., against, contrary to.  
**Contrarius**, a, um, adj. (contra,) opposite; contrary, repugnant.  
**Convēnio**, ire, vēni, ventum, v. n. & a. (con & venio,) to come together, assemble, meet; pass. imp. convenitur, they come together, people flock, 501.  
**Conversus**, a, um, part., having turned; turning; from  
**Converto**, ēre, versi, versum, v. a. (con & verto,) to turn to, to turn, convert.  
**Conviciū**, i, n., reviling, reproach, insult.  
**Conviva**, æ, m. & f. (con & vivo,) a table companion, guest.  
**Convivium**, i, n. (con & vivo,) a living together; a feast, a banquet.  
**Convoco**, āre, āvi, ātum, v. a. (con & voco,) to call together, to assemble; to convoke.  
**Copia**, æ, f., abundance, copiousness; troops, forces.  
**Copiosē**, adv. (copiosus, plentiful,) abundantly, plentifully.  
**Coram**, prep. with abl., before; in presence of.  
**Corinthus**, i, f. 52, Corinth, a city of Greece.  
**Cornelius**, i. m., Cornelius, a Roman name.  
**Corōna**, æ, f., a crown.  
**Cornu**, ūs, n. 127, a horn.  
**Corpus**, ōris, n., a body.  
**Coturnix**, icis, f., a quail.  
**Credo**, ēre, idi, itum, v. a. & n., to loan; to trust, believe.  
**Credūlus**, a, um, adj. (credo,) credulous, confiding.  
**Creo**, āre, āvi, ātum, v. a., to create; to appoint, elect, choose.  
**Cræsus**, i, m., Cræsus, a rich king of Lydia.  
**Crudēlis**, e, adj., cruel; hard-hearted; from  
**Crudus**, a, um, adj. (crucor, blood,) unripe; bloody, raw; fig., cruel.  
**Cubiculum**, i, n. (cubo, to lie down,) a room, a chamber.  
**Cucūlo**, āre, āvi, ātum, v. a., to cry cuckoo; from  
**Cuculus**, i. m., a cuckoo.  
**Cui, Cujus**. See Qui & Quis.  
**Culmus**, i, m., a stalk, stem.  
**Culpa**, æ, f., a crime, fault.  
**Culpo**, āre, āvi, ātum, v. a. (culpa,) to blame, censure.  
**Cum**, prep. with abl., with, along with; similitudo cum Deo, resemblance to God. It is annexed to the ablatives of personal, and sometimes of relative pronouns, as mecum, vobiscum, quibuscum, &c.  
**Cūm**, or **Quum**, causal conj., when, although.  
**Cumæ**, ārum, f. pl., Cumæ, a city of Italy.  
**Cumque**, enclitic adv., however, howsoever, —ever, —soever.  
**Cunctus**, a, um, adj., all, the whole.  
**Cupiditas**, ātis, f., desire, passion; from  
**Cupidus**, a, um, adj., for, desirous, eager, fond; from  
**Cūpio**, ēre, īvi, itum, v. a., to desire, wish.  
**Cur**, adv., why? wherefore?  
**Cura**, æ, f., care.  
**Curiōsē**, adv. (curiosus, careful,) carefully.  
**Curo**, āre, āvi, ātum, v. a. (cura,) to care for, look or attend to; to regard; to take care of; to trouble one's self about.  
**Curro**, ēre, cucurri, cursum, v. n. 250, to run, hasten.  
**Currus**, ūs, m. (curro,) a chariot.  
**Custōdio**, ire, īvi, itum, v. a., to keep watch, preserve; from  
**Custos**, ōdis, c., a keeper, guard.

**Cyclādes**, nm, f. pl. 52, *the Cyclades, islands in the Ægean Sea.*

**Cyrus**, i, m., *Cyrus, a king of Persia.*

## D.

**Da, &c.** *Ses Do.*

**Damnātus**, a, um, part., *condemned: from*

**Damno**, āre, āvi, ātum, v. a., *to condemn, sentence.*

**Darius**, i, m., *Darius, a king of Persia.*

**Datus**, a, um, part. (do,) *given; pledged.*

**Davus**, i, m., *Davus, the name of a slave.*

**De**, prep. with abl., *of; concerning; from.*

**Debeo**, ēre, ui, Itum, v. a. (de & habeo,) *to owe, to be bound, I ought.*

**Decēdens**, tis, part., *dying: from*

**Decēdo**, ēre, cessi, cessum, v. n. (de & cedo,) *to depart; to de cease, die.*

**Decem**, num. adj. ind., *ten.*

**Decemvīri**, ōrum, m. pl. (decem & vir,) *the Decemvirs, Roman magistrates.*

**December**, bris, m. (decem,) *December, the tenth Roman month, reckoning fr. m March, with which month the Roman year commenced.*

**Decīdo**, ēre, cīdi, v. n. (de & cado,) *to fall off; to fall.*

**Decīpio**, ēre, decēpi, deceptum, v. a. (de & capio,) *to insnare, deceive.*

**Declāro**, āre, āvi, ātum, v. a. (de & clāro, to make bright,) *to make clear; to show, announce, proclaim.*

**Decussis**, is, m. (decem & as,) *the number ten; a piece of money of the value of ten asses.*

**Dedi.** *See Do.*

**Dedo**, ēre, dedīdi, dedītum, v. a. (de & do,) *to give up; to surrender.*

**Dedūco**, ēre, xi, ctum, v. a. (de & duco,) *to bring down; to bring, lead.*

**Defendo**, ēre, fendi, fensum, v. a., *to ward off; to defend, protect.*

**Desēro**, ferre, tūli, lātum, irr. v. a. (de & fero,) 294, *to carry down; to bring, carry; to deliver.*

**Defīcio**, ēre, fēci, fectum, v. a. & n. (de & facio,) *to depart, cease, fail, end; of the sun and moon, to be eclipsed.*

**Dego**, ēre, degi, v. a. & n. (de & ago,) *to spend, pass: absol., to live.*

**Deinde**, & **Dein**, adv. (de & inde,) *then, afterward.*

**Deiotāris**, i, m., *Deiotarus, a king of Galatia.*

**Delecto**, āre, āvi, ātum, v. a. (delicio, to entice,) *to entice away; to delight, please.*

**Delectus**, a, um, part. (deligo,) *chosen; select.*

**Deleo**, ēre, ēvi, ētum, v. a., *to destroy.*  
**Deligo**, ēre, lēgi, lectum, v. a. (de & lego,) *to choose out; to select.*

**Delos**, i, f. 894, *the island Delos, one of the Cyclades.*

**Delphi**, ōrum, m. pl., *Delphi, a town of Phocis, in Greece, now Kastri.*

**Delphīnus**, i, m., *a dolphin.*

**Demēreo**, ēre, ui, Itum, v. a. (de & mereo, to merit,) *to merit, deserve.*

**Demerītus**, a, um, part. (deuereo,) *deserved.*

**Demitto**, ēre, Isi, issum, v. a. (de & mitto,) *to send or let down; to cast down.*

**Demochāres**, is, m., *Demochares, an Athenian orator.*

**Democritus**, i, m., *Democritus, a Grecian philosopher.*

**Demosthēnes**, is, m., *Demosthenes, the most celebrated of the Grecian orators.*

**Demum**, adv., *at length, at last.*

**Denique**, adv., *and then; at last; finally.*

**Dens**, tis, m. 97, *a tooth.*

**Dentātus**, i, m., *Dentatus, a Roman name.*

**Depōno**, ēre, posui, positum, v. a. (de & pono,) *to lay down, lay aside, take off.*

**Depōnens**, tis, part. (depōno,) *laying down or aside.*

**Deporto**, āre, āvi, ātum, v. a. (de & porto,) *to carry off; to convey away.*

**Deposco**, ēre, poposci, v. a. (de & posco, to demand,) *to demand, claim.*

**Deprāvo**, āre, āvi, ātum, v. a. (de & pravus,) *to pervert; to deprave, spoil.*

**Deprehendo**, ēre, di, sum, v. a. (de & prehendo,) *to snatch away, seize upon; to find out; to detect, discover.*

**Deprehensus**, a, um, part. (deprehendo,) *Depressus, a, um, part., sunk: from*

**Deprīmo**, ēre, pressi, pressum, v. a. (de & premo,) *to press down, depress; to sink.*

**Descendo**, ēre, di, sum, v. n. (de & scando, to climb,) *to go down, descend.*

**Describo**, ēre, scripsi, scriptum, v. a. (de & scribo,) *to copy off; to describe, delineate.*

**Desēro**, ēre, erui, ertum, v. a. (de & sēro, to interweave,) *to sever; to forsake, desert.*

- Despĕro**, ĕre, āvi, ātum, v. a. (de & spero,) *to despair of.*
- Destĭno**, āre, āvi, ātum, v. a., *to make fast; to establish, determine.*
- Districtus**, a, um, part., *drawn: from*
- Destringo**, ĕre, strinxī, strictum, v. a. (de & stringo, to bind,) *to strip off: to unsheathe, draw.*
- Desum**, esse, fui, irr. v. n. (de & sum,) *to be wanting.*
- Deterreo**, ĕre, ui, itum, v. a. (de & terreo, to frighten,) *to deter, prevent.*
- Detraho**, ĕre, traxi, tractum, v. a. (de & traho, to draw,) *to draw off, take away.*
- Detrūdo**, ĕre, si, sum, v. a. (de & trudo, to push,) *to thrust down.*
- Deus**, i, m. 89, *God; a god.*
- Devorātus**, a, um, part., *swallowed: from*
- Devoro**, āre, āvi, ātum, v. a. (de & voro,) *to devour, swallow down.*
- Dextra**, æ, f., *the right hand: dextra lævæque, on the right and left.*
- Diadēma**, ātis, n., *a diadem.*
- Dicens**, tis, part., *saying: from*
- Dico**, ĕre, dixi, dictum, v. a., *to say, tell; to call.*
- Dictātor**, ōris, m. (dicto, to dictate,) *a dictator; a temporary Roman magistrate with unlimited power.*
- Dictūrus**, a, um, part. (dico.)
- Dido**, ūs or ōnis, f., *Dido, a queen of Carthage.*
- Dies**, ēi, m. or f. in sing., m. in pl., *a day.* 132 & 133.
- Difficilis**, e, adj. 175, ior, limus, (de & facilis, easy,) *hard, difficult.*
- Digĕro**, ĕre, gessi, gestum, v. a. (dis & gero,) *to separate; to distribute, arrange; to explain.*
- Digitus**, i, m., *a finger.*
- Dignus**, a, um, adj., *worthy,* 425.
- Diligenter**, adv. (diligens, diligent,) *diligently, carefully.*
- Diligentia**, æ, f. (diligens,) *diligence, carefulness.*
- Diligō**, ĕre, lexi, lectum, v. a. (dis & lego,) *to love, esteem highly.*
- Dimisi**. See *Dimitto*.
- Dimitto**, ĕre, misi, missum, v. a. (dis & mitto,) *to send out, send away; to dismiss, let go.*
- Dionysius**, i, m., *Dionysius, a tyrant of Syracuse.*
- Dis**, an inseparable preposition, signifying *asunder*. It sometimes becomes *di*, rarely *dis*.
- Dis**, ditis, adj., ior, issimus, *rich.*
- Discĕdo**, ĕre, cessi, cessum, v. n. (dis & cedo,) *to part asunder, separate; to depart, go away.*
- Discendi**, ger. (disco.)
- Discepto**, āre, āvi, ātum, v. n. (dis & capto,) *to decide; to debate, dispute.*
- Discipŭlus**, i, m. 85, *a learner, a scholar: from*
- Disco**, ĕre, didici, v. a., *to learn; to know, know how.*
- Discurro**, ĕre, curri & cucurri, cursum, v. n. (dis & curro,) *to run to and fro, run about.*
- Dispensātor**, ōris, m. (dispenso, to distribute by weight,) *a steward.*
- Dissidium**, i, n. (dissideo, to be separated,) *dissension, disagreement.*
- Dissimilis**, e, adj. (dis & similis,) *unlike, dissimilar.*
- Disto**, āre, v. n. (dis & sto, to stand,) *to stand apart: fig., to differ.*
- Distribuō**, ĕre, ui, ūtum, v. a. (dis & tribuo,) *to divide, distribute.*
- Ditio**, ōnis, f., *rule; power; authority; dominion.*
- Ditis**. See *Dico*.
- Diu**, adv. (dies,) *long; a long time.*
- Divĭdo**, ĕre, vīsi, vīsum, v. a., *to divide: to separate.*
- Divinitus**, adv. (divinus, divine,) *from God: providentially.*
- Divitiācus**, i, m., *Divitiacus, a chief of the Ædui, in Gaul.*
- Divitiæ**, ārum, f. pl. (dives, rich,) *riches.*
- Dixi**. See *Dico*.
- Do**, dāre, dēdi, dātum, v. a., *to give: stragem dare, to make a slaughter: dare negotium, to charge; to commission: dare se in viam, to set out on a journey.*
- Docĕo**, ĕre, ui, tum, v. a., *to teach, instruct, inform, tell.*
- Doctor**, ōris, m. (doceo,) *a teacher, instructor, preceptor.*
- Dolendus**, a, um, part.: *from*
- Doleo**, ĕre, ui, v. n. & a., *to suffer pain; to be sorry for, to grieve; to sympathize in.*
- Dolor**, ōris, m., (doleo,) *pain; grief, sorrow.*
- Domĭnus**, i, m., *the master of the house; a master, lord, ruler: from*
- Domus**, ūs & i, f. 129, *a house, home; a family, a household: domum properāre, to hasten home: domi, at home: domo, or ex domo, from home: domi militiæque, in peace and in war.*
- Donātus**, a, um, part., *given; presented: from*

Dono, āre, āvi, ātum, v. a., to give, present, bestow : from

Donum i, n. (do), a gift, present.

Dormio, Ire, Ivi, Itum, v. n., to sleep.

Ducenties, num. adv. (ducenti, two hundred,) two hundred times.

Duco, ěre, duxi, ductum, v. a., to lead, conduct : fig., to calculate, reckon.

Dulcē, adv., iūs, issimē, (dulcis,) sweetly ; pleasantly.

Dulcēdo, Inis, f., sweetness : from

Dulcis, e, adj., ior, issimus, sweet ; pleasant, delightful.

Dum, adv., while, whilst ; until.

Duo, æ, o, num. adj. pl. 163, two.

Duodēcas, ādis, f., a dozen.

Duodēcim, num. adj. ind. pl. (duo & decem,) twelve.

Duplex, Icis, adj. (duo & plico, to fold,) twofold, double : hence

Duplus, a, um, num. adj., double, twice as large, twice as much.

Durus, a, um, adj., hard.

Dux, ducis, c. (duco,) a leader, guide : dux or dux militum, a commander, general.

Duxi. See Duco.

## E.

E, or Ex, prep. with abl., out of ; from ; of ; according to. In composition x is used before the vowels and before c, p, q, s, t : x becomes f before that letter, and is dropped before the other consonants.

Ea, &c. See Is.

Eadem. See Idem.

Ecce, interj., lo ! behold !

Edax, ācis, adj. (edo, to eat,) devouring, consuming ; destructive.

Edo, ěre, dīdi, dītum, v. a., (e & do,) to send forth ; to utter ; to emit.

Edōceo, ěre, docui, doctum, v. a. (e & doceo,) to teach thoroughly, to instruct.

Edoctus, a, um, part. (edoceo.)

Edūco, āre, āvi, ātum, v. a., to bring up, train, educate.

Edūco, ducēre, duxi, ductum, v. a. (e & duco,) to lead forth ; to bring up ; to maintain.

Effĕro, efferre, extūli, elātum, v. a. (ex & fero,) to carry out ; to elevate, raise.

Effĭcio, ěre, fĕci, sectum, v. a. (ex & facio,) to make out, to make ; to form ; accomplish, effect.

Effundo, ěre, ūdi, ūsum, v. a. (ex & fundo,) to pour out, to empty.

Egēnus, a, um, adj., indigent, poor, needy : from

Egeo, ěre, ui, v. n., to need, want.

Egestas, ātis, f. (egeo,) indigence, poverty, want.

Ego, mei, subst. pron. 187, I.

Egrĕdior, grĕdi, gressus sum, v. dep. n. & a. (e & gradior, to step, go,) to depart from.

Ei, Eis, & Ejus. See Is.

Ejusdem. See Idem.

Ejismōdi, pron. (is & modus, a manner,) (used only in the genitive,) of such kind.

Elābor, i, psus sum, v. dep. n. & a. (e & labor,) to slip or glide away.

Elapsus, a, um, part. (elābor,) having passed away.

Elātus, a, um, part. & Pa. (effĕro,) exalted, raised ; fig., in superbiam elātus, being rendered proud.

Elĕgans, tis, adj., ior, issimus, (eligo, to select,) refined, polished, tasteful, elegant.

Elĭck, ěre, ui, Itum, v. a. (e & lacio, to allure,) to draw forth, to elicit.

Eloquentia, æ, f. (elōquor, to speak out,) eloquence.

Emendus, a, um, part. (emo.)

Emergo, ěre, si, sum, v. a. & n. (e & mergo,) to rise up, to emerge.

Emo, emĕre, emi, emptum, v. a., to buy, purchase.

Empedōcles, is, m., Empedocles, a philosopher of Agrigentum.

En, interj., lo ! behold !

Enascor, i, nātus sum, v. dep. n. (e & nascor,) to spring up.

Enavĭgo, āre, āvi, ātum, v. n. & a. (e & navĭgo,) to sail out ; to sail over.

Enim, caus. conj., for. It is commonly placed after the first word in the sentence.

Ennius, i, m., Ennius, an early Roman poet.

Ensis, is, m., a sword.

Eo, Ire, Ivi, Itum, irr. v. n. 299, to go.

Eo, &c. See Is.

Eodem, &c. See Idem.

Epaminondas, æ, m., Epaminondas, a Theban general, 82.

Epicŭrus, i, m., Epicurus, a Grecian philosopher.

Epistōla, æ, f., a letter, epistle.

Equester, tris, tre, adj. (eques, a horseman,) equestrian.

Equitātus, ūs, m., cavalry : from

Equus, i, m., a horse, steed.

Eram, &c. See Sum.



Ergo, illat. conj., *then, therefore.*

Erīpio, ēre, ui, eptum, v. a. (e & rapio,) *to snatch away, take away.*

Errō, āre, āvi, ātum, v. n., *to wander about; fig., to err, mistake.*

Error, ōris, m. (erro,) *a wandering about; fig., mistake, error.*

Erūdio, Ire, Ivi, Itum, v. a. (e & rudis, rough,) *to polish, educate, instruct.*

Erumpo, ēre, rūpi, ruptum, v. a. & n. (e & rumpo, to burst,) *to burst forth, shoot forth, to appear.*

Esca, æ, f., *food, meat.*

Escendo, ēre, di, sum, v. a. (e & scandō, to climb,) *to climb up; to disembark, to land.*

Esse. See Sum.

Et, cop. conj., *and, also; even.*

Etiam, cop. conj. (et, jam,) *also, even.*

Eum. See Is.

Eumēnes, is, m., *Eumenes, a king of Pergānus.*

Euntis, &c. See Iens.

Euphrātes, is, m. 51, *Euphrates, a large river of Asia.*

Evādo, ēre, vāsi, vāsum, v. a. (e & vado,) *to go out; to escape.*

Evello, ēre, vellī or vulsi, vulsum, v. a. (e & vello, to pluck,) *to tear up, root out.*

Evēnio, Ire, vēni, ventum, v. n. (e & venio,) *to come out; fig., to fall out, to happen: imp., it happens.*

Evōlo, āre, āvi, ātum, v. a. (e & volo, āre,) *to fly forth, fly from.*

Ex, prep. See E.

Excēdo, ēre, cessi, cessum, v. n. & a. (ex & cedo,) *to go out; to go beyond; fig., to go beyond, to exceed, surpass.*

Excello, ēre, cellui, celsum, v. n. & a., *to raise up; to rise, be eminent; to excel, surpass.*

Exceptus, a, um, part. (excipio,) *excepted.*

Excidium, i, n. (excindo, to destroy,) *destruction.*

Excipio, ēre, cēpi, ceptum, v. a. (ex & capio,) *to take out; to except; to take, receive.*

Excitatus, a, um, part., *being raised; roused: from*

Excito, āre, āvi, ātum, v. a. (ex & cito, to rouse,) *to call out; to raise, excite; arouse.*

Exclāmo, āre, āvi, ātum, v. n. & a. (ex & clamo, to call,) *to cry out, exclaim.*

Excūdo, ēre, cūdi, cūsum, v. a. (ex & cudo, to beat,) *to forge; to make, form.*

Excusatio, ōnis, f. (excūso, to excuse,) *an excuse.*

Exēdo, ēre & esse, ēdi, ēsum, v. irr. a. (ex & edo, to eat,) *to eat up, consume.*

Exemplum, i, n. (exīmo, to take out,) *a sample: an example.*

Exeo, Ire, ii, irr. v. n. (ex & eo,) 299, *to go out or forth; to ascend.*

Exercitus, ūs, m. (exerceo, to exercise,) *a disciplined body of men, an army.*

Exhibeo, ēre, ui, Itum, v. a. (ex & habeo,) *to hold forth; to show, exhibit.*

Exiguus, a, um, adj., *small, little.*

Exilis, e, adj., *thin; meagre.*

Existimatio, ōnis, f. (existīmo, to judge,) *judgment; opinion.*

Exitiōsus, a, um, adj., *destructive, pernicious: from*

Exitum, i, n. (exeo,) *a going out; destruction.*

Exītus, ūs, m. (exeo,) *a going forth; fig., an end; an issue.*

Expello, ēre, pūli, pulsum, v. a., (ex & pello,) *to drive out or away; to expel, banish.*

Expērior, Iri, expertus sum, v. dep. a., *to try, prove; to find out.*

Expergiscor, i, rectus sum, v. dep. n. (expergo, to rouse up,) *to awake.*

Experrectus, a, um, part. (expergiscor,) *having awaked.*

Expers, tis, adj. (ex & pars,) *having no part in; destitute or devoid of.*

Expetendus, a, um, part.: *from*

Expēto, ēre, Ivi, Itum, v. a. (ex & peto,) *to seek.*

Expilo, āre, āvi, ātum, v. a. (ex & pilo, to make bald,) *to rob, plunder.*

Expleo, ēre, ēvi, ētum, v. a., *to fill; fig., to satisfy.*

Explīco, āre, āvi & ui, ātum & Itum, v. a. (ex & plico, to fold,) *to unfold; fig., to unfold, explain.*

Explorātor, ōris, m., *an explorer, a scout: from*

Explōro, āre, āvi, ātum, v. a. (ex & ploro,) *to search out; explore; to spy out.*

Expōno, ēre, osui, osītum, v. a. (ex & pono,) *to set out; to set forth; to relate, rehearse, show.*

Exprimo, ēre, essi, essum, v. a. (ex & premo,) *to press or squeeze out.*

Exprōbro, āre, āvi, ātum, v. a. (ex & probrum, a shameful act,) *to reproach, upbraid; to charge with.* It takes a dative of the person and an accusative of the thing; but in English these cases are reversed.

**Exsolvo**, ēre, vi, ūtum, v. a. (ex & solvo,) *to loose; to pay; unbind: exsolvere pœnam, to suffer punishment.*  
**Expectatio**, ōnis, f., *expectation: from*  
**Exspecto**, āre, āvi, ātum, v. a. (ex & specto,) *to look for; to wait for, expect.*  
**Extinctus**, a, um, part., *dead: from*  
**Exstinguo**, ēre, xi, ctum, v. a. (ex & stinguo, *to quench*,) *to extinguish: fig., to kill, destroy: pass., to be destroyed, to die, perish.*  
**Extorqueo**, ēre, torsi, tortum, v. a. (ex & torqueo, *to twist*,) *to twist, to wrest.*  
**Extrahendus**, a, um, part.: *from*  
**Extraho**, ēre, traxi, tractum, v. a. (ex & traho, *to draw*,) *to draw out, extract.*  
**Extrēmus**, a, um, adj., sup. of *extēra*, *outward, 176, outermost, extreme, last.*

## F.

**Fabŭla**, æ, f., (fari, *to speak*,) *a story; a fictitious story, a fable.*  
**Faciens**, tis, part. (facio,) *making.*  
**Facies**, ōis, f., *form: face; c. untenance.*  
**Facile**, adv., iŭs, illimē, (facilis, *easy*,) *easily, 325.*  
**Facinus**, ōris, n., *a deed, an action, an exploit; a bad action; a crime: from*  
**Facio**, ēre, feci, factum, v. a. & n., *to make; to do; to act: facere jactŭram, to suffer a loss: facere aliquem certiorē, to inform, to apprise. Pass. fio*  
**Factio**, ōnis, f. (facio,) *a making: a company of persons acting together, a party, faction.*  
**Factum**, i, n. (facio,) *a deed, act, action.*  
**Factŭrus**, a, um, part. (facio.)  
**Factus**, a, um, part. (fio.)  
**Facultas**, ātis, f. (facilis, *easy*,) *ability, power: facultātes, pl., riches.*  
**Fallax**, ācis, adj., *deceitful, treacherous: from*  
**Fallo**, ēre, fefelli, falsum, v. a., *to deceive, cheat.*  
**Fama**, æ, f., *common talk, report; fame.*  
**Fames**, is, f., *hunger, famine.*  
**Familia**, æ, f., *family servants: a family.*  
**Familiāris**, e, adj. (familia,) *relating to a family; household, domestic.*  
**Fanum**, i, n., *a temple.*  
**Fas**, n. ind., *divine law; right: fas est, it is well, fit, or proper.*  
**Fascicŭlus**, i, m. dim. (fascis, *a bundle*,) *a small bundle or packet.*  
**Fastidium**, i, n., *a loathing; fig., disgust.*  
**Fateor**, ōri, fassus sum, v. dep. a. (fari,) *to confess; to own.*

**Fatigo**, āre, āvi, ātum, v. a., *to tire, weary, fatigue.*  
**Fatum**, i, n. (fari, *to speak*,) *an oracle; destiny, fate.*  
**Favens**, tis, part., *favoring: from*  
**Faveo**, ēre, favi, fautum, v. n., *to favor.*  
**Favor**, ōris, m. (faveo,) *favor, good will.*  
**Fauce**, abl. f. (from the obsolete *faux*, *cis*,) *a throat; pl. fauces.*  
**Feci**, &c. *Ses Facio.*  
**Felicŭla**, æ, f. dim., *a kitten: from*  
**Felis**, is, f., *a cat.*  
**Felinus**, a, um, adj. (felis,) *of or belonging to a cat: pullus felinus, a kitten.*  
**Felix**, icis, adj. 154, *fertile; fortunate, happy.*  
**Fenestra**, æ, f., *a window.*  
**Fera**, æ, f. (ferus, *wild*,) *a wild beast.*  
**Ferē**, adv., *nearly, almost.*  
**Ferētrum**, i, n. (fero,) *a litter, a bier.*  
**Ferinus**, a, um, adj. (ferus, *wild*,) *of a wild beast.*  
**Ferio**, Ire, v. a., *to strike, beat.*  
**Fero**, ferre, tuli, latum, v. irr. a. 294, *to bear, carry, bring; to bear, suffer, endure: ferre legem, to propose a law.*  
**Ferrum**, i, n., *iron: meton., implements of iron, the sword.*  
**Fessus**, a, um, adj., *weary, tired.*  
**Festinans**, tis, part. & Pa., *hastening; hasty, in haste: from*  
**Festino**, āre, āvi, ātum, v. a. & n., *to hasten, make haste.*  
**Fidēlis**, e, adj., ior, issimŭs, (fides,) *trusty, faithful.*  
**Fidenter**, adv., (fidens, *bold*,) *boldly, without fear.*  
**Fides**, ei, f. (fido, *to trust*,) *belief, faith: credit; fidelity; protection: in fidem recipere, to receive under one's protection: bonā fide, honestly: supra fidem, incredibly.*  
**Figo**, ēre, fixi, fixum, v. a., *to fix, fasten.*  
**Filia**, æ, f. (filius,) *a daughter, 80.*  
**Filiŭlus**, i, m. dim., *a little son: from*  
**Filius**, i, m. 88, *a son.*  
**Finis**, is, d. 96, *a boundary, limit: an end.*  
**Finitimus**, a, um, adj. (finis,) *bordering upon; neighboring.*  
**Fio**, fieri, factus sum, v. irr., *pass. of facio, to be made: to be done; to become; to be; to happen: impers., fit, it happens, 298.*  
**Firmus**, a, um, adj., *firm, stable; fig., steadfast, resolute.*  
**Fistŭla**, æ, f., *a pipe, a shepherd's pipe.*  
**Flaccus**, i, m., *Flaccus, a Roman surname.*

**Flagitium**, i, n., *a shameful act, profligacy; shame: from*  
**Flagito**, āre, āvi, ātum, v. a., *to demand, solicit, importune.*  
**Flavus**, a, um, adj., *yellow.*  
**Flens**, tis, part.: *from*  
**Fleo**, ēre, evi, etum, v. n. & a., *to weep.*  
**Floreo**, ēre, ui, v. n., *to bloom; fig., to flourish: from*  
**Flos**, ōris, m., *a blossom, a flower.*  
**Flumen**, inis, n. (fluo, to flow,) *a river.*  
**Fluvius**, i, m. (fluo,) *a river.*  
**Fons**, tis, m., *a spring, fountain.*  
**Fore**, v. def. n. 314, *to be about to be; with a subject acc., shall or should be: fore sponondit, he promised that it should come to pass, or should be.*  
**Foris**, adv., *abroad, without.*  
**Forma**, æ, f., *figure; form, a fine form, beauty.*  
**Formica**, æ, f., *an ant, emmet.*  
**Fors**, tis, f., *chance, fortune.*  
**Fortē**, adv. (fors,) *by chance, accidentally; perhaps.*  
**Fortis**, e, adj., *courageous, brave.*  
**Fortūna**, æ, f. (fors,) *chance, fortune.*  
**Forum**, i, n., *a market-place.*  
**Fovea**, æ, f., *a pit, a pitfall.*  
**Fragilis**, e, adj. (frango, to break,) *brittle, fragile; fig., frail; inconstant.*  
**Frater**, tris, m., *a brother.*  
**Fraudulentus**, a, um, adj. (fraus, fraud,) *dishonest, fraudulent.*  
**Frequenter**, adv. (frequens, frequent,) *frequently.*  
**Fretus**, a, um, adj., *trusting to.* 425.  
**Frigidus**, a, um, adj. (frigus,) *cold, chilly.*  
**Frigus**, ōris, n., *cold, coldness.*  
**Frons**, dis, f., *foliage, leaves.*  
**Fruimentum**, i, n., (frux,) *corn, grain.*  
**Fruor**, frui, fructus & fructus sum, v. dep. n., *to enjoy, delight in*  
**Frux**, gis, f., (frui,) *fruit; corn, grain.*  
**Fugio**, ēre, fugi, fugitum, v. n. & a., *to flee or fly; to pass away; to avoid, shun: hence*  
**Fugio**, āre, āvi, ātum, v. a. (fugio,) *to cause to flee, put to flight, to rout.*  
**Fui**, &c. See Sum.  
**Fulgeo**, ēre, fulsi, v. n., *to shine, glitter; fig., to be conspicuous.*  
**Fulmen**, inis, n. (fulgeo,) *lightning, a thunderbolt.*  
**Fumo**, āre, āvi, ātum, v. n. (fumus,) *to smoke.*  
**Fundo**, ēre, fudi, fustum, v. a. *to pour, pour out; fig., to overcome, beat, rout.*  
**Fundo**, āre, āvi, ātum, v. a., *to found.*

**Fungor**, i, functus sum, v. dep. n., *to perform, execute, discharge, administer.*  
**Funiculus**, i, m. dim. (funis, a rope,) *a string, cord, twine.*  
**Funus**, ōris, n., (funis,) *a funeral procession; funeral rites, a funeral: funus facere, to perform funeral rites.*  
**Furius**, i, m., *Furius, a Roman family name.*  
**Furo**, ēre, v. n., *to rage, rave.*  
**Furor**, āri, ātus sum, v. dep. a. (fur, a thief,) *to steal, pilfer.*  
**Furor**, ōris, m. (furo,) *rage, madness, fury.*  
**Furtum**, i, n. (fur,) *theft; fig., stolen property.*  
**Futūrus**, a, um, part. (sum,) *about to be, future: futūrum, sc. tempus, the future.*

## G.

**Gallia**, æ, f., *Gaul.* This country included France and the northern part of Italy.  
**Gallus**, i, m., *a Gaul, an inhabitant of Gallia.*  
**Gallus**, i, m., *a cock, dunghill cock.*  
**Gaudeo**, ēre, gavisus sum, v. n. pass., *to rejoice, to be glad, delight in.*  
**Gaudium**, i, n. (gaudeo,) *joy, gladness.*  
**Gaza**, æ, f., *Gaza, a city of Palestine.*  
**Gelidus**, a, um, adj. (gelu, cold,) *icy cold, cold.*  
**Gemma**, æ, f., *a bud, a gem.*  
**Gemitus**, ūs, m. (gemo, to sigh,) *a sigh, a groan.*  
**Gener**, ōri, m. 86, *a son-in-law.*  
**Gens**, tis, f., *a clan, a nation.*  
**Genus**, ōris, n., *a race, stock, a kind.*  
**Gerendus**, a, um, part. (gero,) *carrying.*  
**Gerens**, tis, part. (gero,) *carrying.*  
**Germania**, æ, f., *Germany.*  
**Germani**, ōrum, m. pl., *the Germans.*  
**Gero**, ēre, gessi, gestum, v. a., *to bear, carry; fig., to administer, conduct, manage, do, perform, transact, to have: gerere curam, to take care, have charge of: bellum, to wage or carry on war.*  
**Gestio**, Ire, Ivi, or ii, v. a. (gestus, a gesture,) *to gesticulate passionately; to desire eagerly, to long for.*  
**Gesto**, āre, āvi, ātum, v. a. freq. (gero,) *to bear; to carry.*  
**Gestus**, a, um, part. (gero.)  
**Gladius**, i, m., *a sword.*  
**Gloria**, æ, f., *glory, fame, renown.*  
**Gnavus**, or Navus, a, um, adj., *active, industrious.*

**Gradus**, ūs, m., a *step, pace; a condition, grade, rank*: lento gradu, at a slow pace, leisurely.

**Græcus**, i, m., a *Greek, a Grecian*.

**Græmen**, inis, n., *grass, an herb*.

**Grandis**, e, adj., *large*: grandis pecunia, much money.

**Gratia**, æ, f., *favor; thanks*: from

**Gratus**, a, um, adj., ior, issimus, agreeable, grateful.

**Gravis**, e, adj., *heavy, burdensome*: gravis somnus, deep sleep.

**Graviter**, adv. (gravis,) *heavily*.

**Gregatim**, adv., in flocks or herds; in troops: from

**Grege**, gregis, m., a *flock; a herd*.

**Grus**, gruis, f., a *crane*.

**Gustandi**, ger., of *tasting*: from

**Gusto**, ære, avi, atum, v. a., to *taste*.

## H.

**Habendi**, ger., of *having*: from

**Habeo**, ère, ui, itum, v. a., to *have, to use; to esteem; to reckon; to treat*: se habere, to be: habere in animo, to intend.

**Habito**, ære, avi, atum, v. a. & n. freq. (habeo,) to *inhabit; live, reside, dwell*.

**Habitus**, a, um, part. (habeo,) *had; pronounced, delivered*.

**Hac, Hæc, &c.** See **Hic**.

**Hactenus**, adv. (hic & tenus,) *thus far, hitherto*.

**Hædus**, i, m., a *young goat, a kid*.

**Hæreo**, ère, hæsi, hæsum, v. n., to *stick*.

**Hamilcar**, æris, m., *Hamilcar, a Carthaginian general*.

**Hammon**, ðnis, m., *Ammon, a name of Jupiter*.

**Hancee**. See **Hicce**.

**Hannibal**, ælis, m., *Hannibal, a very celebrated Carthaginian general*.

**Haud**, adv., *not*. It is most frequently used to modify another adverb.

**Hebes**, ètis, adj., *blunt, dull; fig., dull, stupid*.

**Hebræus**, a, um, adj., *Hebrew*.

**Helena**, æ, f., *Helen, a beautiful Grecian queen*.

**Helvetii**, ðrum, m. pl., the *Helvetians or Swiss*: hence

**Helvetius**, a, um, adj., *Helvetian*.

**Hem!** interj., *my stars! do but see! hah! to be sure!*

**Herba**, æ, f., *herbage, grass, an herb*.

**Hercules**, is, m., *Hercules, a famous Grecian hero*.

**Heres**, èdis, m. & f., an *heir*: heres ex asse, heir of the whole, sole heir.

**Herus**, i, m., the *master of a family, a master, lord*.

**Heu!** interj., *ah! alas!*

**Hi**. See **Hic**.

**Hiberna**, ðrum, n. pl. (hiems,) *winter-quarters*.

**Hic, hæc, hoc**, dem. pron. 193, *this, the latter*; absol., *he; she; it*: hoc, with comparatives, by so much, *the*.

**Hic**, adv., *here; then, hereupon*.

**Hicce, hæcce, hocce**, pron. intensive, *this, this here*.

**Hiems**, èmis, f., *winter*.

**Hinc**, adv. (hic,) *from this place, hence*

**Hippocrætes**, is, m., *Hippocrates, a famous Grecian physician*.

**Hipponiætes**, is, m., *Hipponiætes*.

**Hirundo**, inis, f., a *swallow*.

**Historia**, æ, f., *history*.

**Homo**, inis, c., a *man*.

**Honestas**, ætis, f., *honor; virtue*: from

**Honestus**, a, um, adj., *honorable*: from

**Honor**, ðris, m., *honor*.

**Hora**, æ, f., the *twelfth part of a day or night, an hour*.

**Horreum**, i, n., a *storehouse; a granary, magazine*.

**Hortensius**, a, um, adj., *growing in a garden, garden-*: from

**Hortus**, i, m., a *garden*.

**Hospitium**, i, n., an *inn*.

**Hospes**, itis, c., a *stranger; a guest*: hence

**Hostia**, æ, f., a *victim, sacrifice*.

**Hostilis**, e, adj., *hostile*: from

**Hostis**, is, c., a *stranger; an enemy*.

**Hostilius**, i, m., *Hostilius, the name of a Roman gens*: Tullus Hostilius, a Roman king.

**Huc**, adv. (hic,) *to this place, hither*.

**Hujus**, &c. See **Hic**.

**Humānus**, a, um, adj. (homo,) *human, humane*.

**Humērus**, i, m., the *shoulder* (of a man.)

**Humilis**, e, adj. (humus,) *low; fig., low, mean, humble*.

**Humor**, ðris, m., a *liquid, moisture*.

**Humus**, i, f., the *ground*: humi, on or in the ground.

**Hyperboræi**, ðrum, m., the *Hyperboreans; a northern nation*.

## I.

**Ibam**, Ibo, &c. See **Eo**.

**Ibi**, adv. (is,) *in that place, there*.

**Ico**, ère, ici, ictum, v. a., to *strike*

**Id.** See **Is**.

**Idcirco**, illat. conj., *on that account, therefore*.

**Idem**, eādem, idem, gen. ejusdem, dem. pron. 195, *the same*: hence

**Idem**, adv., *now and then*. [*fore*.

**Ideo**, illat. conj., *on that account, therefore*, gen. euntis, part. (eo,) 299.

**Igitur**, illat. conj., *therefore*.

**Ignārus**, a, um, adj. (2. in & gnarus, knowing,) *ignorant, inexperienced*.

**Ignavia**, æ, f., *inactivity, sloth, idleness*: from

**Ignāvus**, a, um, adj. (2. in & gnavus, active,) *inactive, indolent, idle*.

**Ignis**, is, m. 96, *fire*.

**Iguōro**, āre, āvi, ātum, v. n. & a. (ignarus,) *to be ignorant of*.

**Il.** See **Is**.

**Ille**, illa, illud, dem. pron. 191, *that*; absol., *he*; *she*; *it*.

**Illic**, adv. (ille,) *to that place, thither*.

**Illucesco**, ēre, luxi, v. n. (in & lucesco, to dawn,) *to grow or become light, to dawn*: impera., ubi illuxit, *when it was light*.

**Imitor**, āri, ātus sum, v. dep. a., *to portray*; *to imitate*.

**Immānis**, e, adj., *monstrous, huge*; fig., *inhuman, cruel, savage*.

**Immēmor**, ōris, adj. (2. in & memor,) *unmindful, regardless*.

**Immineo**, ēre, ui, v. n. (in & mineo, to project,) *to overhang*; *be near to*.

**Immitto**, ēre, misi, missum, v. a. (in & mitto,) *to introduce, throw into*: immittere se, *to rush*.

**Immolō**, āre, āvi, ātum, v. a., *to sprinkle for sacrifice*; fig., *to sacrifice*.

**Inmortālis**, e, adj. (2. in & mortālis,) *undying, immortal*.

**Inō**, or **Imino**, adv., *on the contrary*; *no, nay rather*.

**Impar**, āris, adj. (2. in & par, equal,) *uneven, unequal, odd*.

**Impēdio**, ire, ivi, itum, v. a. (in & per,) *to entangle*; fig., *to hinder, obstruct, prevent*.

**Impendeo**, ēre, v. n. (in & pendeo,) *to hang over*; fig., *to impend, to be near, to threaten*.

**Imperātor**, ōris, m. (impēro,) *a commander, leader*.

**Imperiālis**, is, m. (imperium,) *a coin under the emperors, a crown*.

**Imperitus**, a, um, adj. (2. in & peritus,) *ignorant, unskilful*.

**Imperium**, i, n., *authority, power, government, sovereignty*; *an empire*: from

**Impēro**, āre, āvi, ātum, v. n. & a., *to command*; *to govern, rule*.

**Impētro**, āre, āvi, ātum, v. a. (in & patro, to perform,) *to get, obtain*.

**Impius**, a, um, adj. (2. in & pius, pious,) *undutiful, ungodly, impious*.

**Impleo**, ēre, ēvi, ētum, v. a., *to fill*.

**Implōro**, āre, āvi, ātum, v. a. (in & ploro,) *to implore, entreat*.

**Impōno**, ēre, posui, positum, v. a. (in & pono,) *to put in*; *to put on board*; *to impose or place upon*.

**Imprōbe**, adv., *badly, wickedly, dishonestly*: from

**Imprōbus**, a, um, adj. (2. in & probus,) *ior, issimus, bad, wicked*.

**Impūdēns**, tis, adj. (2. in & pudens, modest,) *shameless, impudent*.

**In**, prep. with acc. & abl. With acc., *into, to, towards, against, according to, for*. With abl., *in, upon, among, over*. In composition its *n* becomes *m* before *b, m, p*; is changed into *l* and *r* before those letters, and is dropped before *gn*.

2. In, an inseparable particle, equivalent to *un, im, or not*, in English.

**Inānis**, e, adj., *empty, void*; fig., *nain, frivolous*.

**Inceptum**, i, n. (incipio,) *a beginning*; *an undertaking*; *a design*.

**Incido**, ēre, cidi, v. n. (in & cado,) *to fall into or upon*.

**Incipio**, ēre, cēpi, ceptum, v. a. (in & capio,) *to begin*.

**Inclāmo**, āre, āvi, ātum, v. a. & n. (in & clamo,) *to call to, to call*.

**Inclūdo**, ēre, clūsi, clūsum, v. a. (in & claudio, to shut,) *to shut up, confine*.

**Inclūsus**, a, um, part. (inclūdo,) *shut up, confined*.

**Incognitus**, a, um, adj. (2. in & cognitus,) *unknown*.

**Inconditus**, a, um, adj. (in & conditus, put right,) *disordered, confused*; *rude*.

**Incredibilis**, e, adj. (2. in & credibilis credible,) *incredible*.

**Inde**, adv. (is,) *from that place, thence, from thence*: ab eo inde tempore, *from that time*: a pueritiā inde, *even from childhood*.

**Indico**, āre, āvi, ātum, v. a. (in & dico, to make known,) *to show*; *disclose*.

**Indigeo**, ēre, ui, v. n. (indu, for in & egeo,) *to need, want*.

**Indignitas**, ātis, f. (indignus, unworthy,) *unworthiness, baseness, meanness*.

- Indoctus**, a, um, adj. (2. in & doctus, learned,) *ior, issimus, unlearned, illiterate, ignorant.*
- Induo**, ēre, ui, ūtum, v. a., *to put on; to clothe; to cover.* It takes the dative of the person clothed, and the accusative of the thing put on.
- Industrius**, a, um, adj., *industrious.*
- Indūtus**, a, um, part. (induo,) *clothed; clad.*
- Inertia**, æ, f. (iners, unskilful,) *unskilfulness; inactivity.*
- Infāmis**, e, adj. (2. in & fama,) *infamous, disreputable.*
- Infēlix**, Icis, adj. (2. in & felix,) *unfruitful; unfortunate, unhappy, wretched.*
- Infērus**, a, um, adj. 176, *low.*
- Infestus**, a, um, adj., *unsafe; hostile.*
- Inficio**, ēre, feci, fectum, v. a. (in & facio,) *to put into; hence, to dye, stain; to infect; to corrupt.*
- Infimus**, a, um, adj. (sup. of infērus,) *lowest; humblest.*
- Influo**, ēre, fluxi, fluxum, v. n. (in & fluo,) *to flow or run into.*
- Ingenium**, i, n., *innate quality, or nature; genius, abilities.*
- Ingens**, tis, adj. 155, *great, vast, immense, enormous.*
- Ingenuus**, a, um, adj., *native; innate; free-born; ingenuous, noble.*
- Ingrātus**, a, um, adj. (2. in & gratus,) *unpleasant; ungrateful.*
- Ingravesco**, ēre, v. n. (in & gravesco,) *to become heavy; to grow heavy; to increase.*
- Ingredior**, grēdi, gressus sum, v. dep. a. (in & gradior, to go,) *to go in, enter.*
- Ingressus**, a, um, part. (ingredior,) *having entered.*
- Inimicus**, a, um, adj. (2. in & amicus,) *unfriendly, hostile; subst., an enemy.*
- Initium**, i, n. (ineo, to go in,) *a going in, a beginning.*
- Injicio**, ēre, jeci, jectum, v. a. (in & jacio, to throw,) *to throw or put in or upon.*
- Injuria**, æ, f. (injurius, injurious,) *injury; wrong.*
- Injustitia**, æ, f. (injustus, unjust,) *injustice.*
- Innocens**, tis, adj. (2. in & nocens, hurtful,) *innocent; harmless.*
- Inopia**, æ, f. (inops, poor,) *want; scarcity; dearth.*
- Inquam**, or **Inquio**, def. 311, *to say.* It is usually placed after one or more words of a quotation
- Insania**, æ, f. (insānus, mad,) *madness.*
- Insecūtus**, a, um, part., *having followed; pursuing; from*
- Insēquor**, sēqui, secūtus sum, v. dep. (in & sequor,) *to follow after, follow, pursue.*
- Insēro**, ēre, erui, ertum, v. a. (in & sero, to interweave,) *to put into, to insert.*
- Insideo**, ēre, sēdi, sessum, v. n. & a. (in & sedeo,) *to sit in or upon.*
- Insignis**, e, adj. (in & signum,) *marked; remarkable, striking, extraordinary, distinguished.*
- Insimūlo**, āre, āvi, ātum, v. a. (in & simūlo, to feign,) *to charge, accuse.*
- Instituo**, ēre, ui, ūtum, v. a. (in & statuo,) *to put into; to make, institute, appoint.*
- Insto**, āre, stiti, n. (in & sto,) *to stand in or upon; to urge or press, to insist, to persist in.*
- Instruo**, ēre, struxi, structum, v. a. (in & struo, to build,) *to build in; to build, construct; to furnish, equip, fit out.*
- Instructus**, a, um, part. (instruo,) *equipped, fitted out.*
- Insula**, æ, f., *an island, isle.*
- Insūper**, adv. (in & super,) *overhead, over and above, moreover.*
- Integritas**, ātis, f. (intēger, entire,) *completeness; fig., honesty, probity, integrity.*
- Intelligo**, ēre, lexi, lectum, v. a. (inter & lego,) *to understand, perceive.*
- Intentus**, a, um, Pa. (intendo, to stretch,) *intent upon; attentive.*
- Inter**, prep. with acc., *among; between.*
- Interea**, adv. (inter & is,) *in the mean time, meanwhile.*
- Intēreo**, ire, ii, n. irr. (inter & eo,) 299, *to go among; to be lost, to perish.*
- Intērest**, interfuit, v. impers. (intersum, to be between,) *it concerns, interests.*
- Interficio**, ēre, feci, ectum, v. a. (inter & facio,) *to put between; to finish; to destroy, kill, slay, murder.*
- Interpono**, ēre, posui, positum, v. a. (inter & pono,) *to put between, to interpose.*
- Interpositus**, ūs, m. (interpōno,) *a putting between, an interposition.*
- Interpres**, ūtis, m. & f., *an intermediate agent, an interpreter.*
- Interpretatio**, ōnis, f., *an explanation, interpretation; from*
- Interprētor**, āri, ātus sum, v. dep. a. (interpres,) *to explain, to interpret.*

**Interrex**, ēgis, m. (inter & rex,) *a regent; an interrex.*

**Interrogō**, āre, āvi, ātum, v. a. (inter & rogo,) *to ask, interrogate.*

**Interstrēpo**, ēre, ui, itum, v. n. & a. (inter & strepo, to make a noise,) *to sound in the midst of; hence, to interrupt.*

**Inter-sum,esse**, fui, irr. n. (inter & sum,) *to be between; to be present, take part in.*

**Intimus**, a, um, adj. (sup. of interior, inner, 178,) *the innermost.*

**Introducō**, ēre, xi, ctum, v. a. (intro, within, & duco,) *to bring in, introduce.*

**Inultus**, a, um, adj. (2 in & ultus, avenged,) *unrevenged.*

**Invādō**, ēre, vāsi, vāsum, v. a. (in & vado,) *to go into; fig., to fall upon; to attack.*

**Invēniō**, ire, vēni, ventum, v. a. (in & venio,) *to come or light upon; to meet with, to find out, find; to contrive.*

**Inventus**, a, um, part. (invenio.)

**Invidēo**, ēre, Idi, Isum, v. n. & a. (in & video,) *to look askance at; to envy.*

**Invidia**, æ, f., *envy, jealousy; from*

**Invidus**, a, um, adj., *envious.*

**Invisus**, a, um, Pa. (invideo,) *hated, hateful, odious.*

**Ipse**, ipsa, ipsum, intensive pron. 198, *self, myself, himself, &c.; also, I myself; he himself, &c., when ego, tu, ille, &c., are understood; also, absol., he, she, it; mihi ipsi, myself.*

**Ira**, æ, f., *anger, wrath, ire.*

**Ire**. See **Eo**.

**Irascor**, i, v. dep. n. (ira,) *to be angry.*

**Iratus**, a, um, adj. (irascor,) *angry; displeased.*

**Is**, ea, id, dem. pron. 194, *this or that; absol., he, she, it; cum in eo esset ut lustraret, was upon the point of examining; eo, with comparatives, by so much, or the. When is, ea, id, would be in the same case as a relative referring to it, it is usually omitted.*

**Isaacus**, i, m., *Isaac, the son of Abraham.*

**Isocrates**, is, m., *Isocrates, an Athenian orator.*

**Iste**, ista, istud, gen. istius, dem. pron. 192, *this, that; that of yours; absol., he, she, it.*

**Ister**, tri, m., *the Ister, the lower part of the Danube.*

**Istic**, istec, istoc & istuc (iste & hic,) dem. pron., *this same; this, that.*

**Ita**, adv., *so, thus.*

**Itaque**, illat. conj. (ita & que,) *and so; therefore.*

**Ite**. See **Eo**.

**Iter**, itinēris, n. 91, (eo, ire,) *a going; a journey: iter facere, to go, march, Itērum, adv., again, anew. [travel.*

## J.

**Jaceo**, ēre, ui, v. n., *to lie.*

**Jacobus**, i, m., *Jacob, the son of Isaac.*

**Jactatus**, a, um, part., *thrown out; spoken, uttered: from*

**Jactō**, āre, āvi, ātum, v. a. freq. (jacio, to throw,) *to throw, toss; to throw out, speak, utter; to boast of.*

**Jactūra**, æ, f. (jacio,) *a loss.*

**Jam**, adv., *novo; already.*

**Josēphus**, i, m., *Joseph.*

**Jovis**. See **Jupīter**.

**Jūbeo**, ēre, Jussi, jussum, v. a., *to order, bid, to command.*

**Jucundus**, a, um, adj., ior, issimus, *agreeable, pleasant, delightful.*

**Judas**, æ, m., *Judah, 82.*

**Judico**, āre, āvi, ātum, v. a. (judex, a judge,) *to judge; to decide.*

**Judicium**, i, n. (judex,) *a judgment, an opinion.*

**Julius**, i, m., *Julius, a Roman name.*

**Juno**, ōnis, f., *Juno, the wife of Jupiter.*

**Jupiter**, Jovis, m., 125, *Jupiter, according to the Grecian and Roman mythology, the king of gods and men.*

**Juro**, āre, āvi, ātum, v. n. (jus,) *to swear.*

**Jus**, juris, n., *right, justice.*

**Jusjurandum**, gen. jurisjurandi, n. (jus & jurandum,) *an oath.*

**Jussi**. See **Jubeo**.

**Jussus**, a, um, part. (jubeo.)

**Justitia**, æ, f., *justice: from*

**Justus**, a, um, adj., ior, issimus, (jus,) *right; just, proper.*

**Juventus**, ūtis, f. (juvenis, young,) *youth; the youth.*

**Juvo**, āre, juvi, jutum, v. a., *to aid, help, assist.*

**Juxta**, prep. with acc., *near to, hard by.*

## L.

**L.**, *an abbreviation of Lucius.*

**Labor**, ōris, m., *labor: trouble.*

**Labor**, labi, lapsus sum, v. dep. n., *to fall, slide.*

**Laboriosus**, a, um, adj. (labor, ōris,) *laborious.*

**Lac**, tis, n., *milk, 99.*

**Lacedæmon**, ōnis, m., *Lacedemon, or Sparta, a celebrated city of Greece: hence*

Lacedæmonius, a, um, adj., *Lacedæmonian, Spartan*: subst., a *Lacedæmonian, a Spartan*.

Lacero, āre, āvi, ātum, v. a. (*lacer, torn*), to *tear, tear in pieces*.

Lacerta, æ, f., a *lizard*.

Lacrima, æ, f., a *tear*.

Lædo, ēre, læsi, læsum, v. a., to *dash against*; fig., to *injure, hurt*.

Lælius, i, m., *Lælius, the name of a Roman gens*.

Læsi. See Lædo.

Lætor, āri, ātus sum, v. dep. n., to *rejoice, be glad*.

Læva, æ, f., the *left hand*.

Lana, æ, f., *wool*.

Laodicæa, æ, f., *Laodicea, a city of Asia*.

Lapis, Idis, m., a *stone*.

Laqueus, i, m., a *noose, snare, trap*.

Lateo, ēre, ui, v. n., to *lie hid, live retired, be concealed*.

Latium, i, n., *Latium, a country of Italy, containing Rome*.

Latro, āre, āvi, ātum, v. n., to *bark*.

Laudātus, a, um, part., *being praised*: from

Laudo, āre, āvi, ātum, v. a. (*laus*), to *praise*; to *extol, commend*.

Laurus, i & us, f. 52, the *laurel*.

Laus, laudis, f., *praise*; *glory*.

Lautus, a, um, part. & Pa., *washed*; hence, fig., *elegant, sumptuous*: from

Lavo, āre, vi, lautum, lotum, or lavātum, v. a., to *wash, bathe*.

Læona, æ, f., a *lioness*.

Lebadia, æ, f., *Lebadia, a town of Boetia*.

Legātus, i, m. (*lego, āre, to depute*), an *ambassador, a lieutenant general*.

Leges. See Lex.

Lego, ēre, legi, lectum, v. a. 250, to *collect, gather, pick up*; to *read*.

Lēnio, Ire, Ivi, Itum, v. a. (*lenis, soft*), to *soften*; to *mildigate, assuage*.

Leniter, adv. (*lenis*), *mildly, kindly*.

Lentulus, i, m., *Lentulus, a Roman surname*.

Lentus, a, um, adj., *pliant*; *slow*.

Leo, ōnis, m., a *lion*.

Leonidas, æ, m., *Leonidas, a king of the Lacedæmonians*.

Lepus, ōris, m., a *hare*.

Lēvis, e, adj., ior, iellimus, *light*; *small*; fig., *trivial*.

Levo, āre, āvi, ātum, v. a. (*levis*), to *lighten*; fig., to *alleviate, allay*.

Lex, legis, f. 115 & 95, a *law*.

Liber, ēra, ērum, adj., *free*.

Liber, bri, m., the *inner bark of a tree*; a *book*.

Libère, adv. (*liber*), *freely, without constraint*.

Libéri, ōrum, m. (*liber*), *children*.

Libéro, āre, āvi, ātum, v. a. (*liber*), to *make free, to free, deliver*.

Libertas, ātis, f. (*liber*), *liberty*.

Libet, libuit, or libitum est, v. impers., it *pleases*.

Licet, licuit, & licitum est, v. impers., it *is permitted, one may or can*.

Licet, concess. conj., *even if, although*, 445.

Ligo, āre, āvi, ātum, v. a., to *bind, bind up or together, tie*.

Lilium, i, n., a *lily*.

Limen, inis, n., a *threshold, lintel*.

Liquescō, ēre, licui, (*liqueo, to be fluid*), to *melt*.

Litēra, æ, f. (*lino, to smear*), a *letter*: pl., an *epistle or letter*.

Livius, i, m., *Livy, a Roman writer*.

Loco, āre, āvi, ātum, v. a. (*locus*), to *place, put, lay*.

Locuples, ātis, adj., ior, iellimus (*locus & plenus*) *rich in lands*; *rich*; *ample*; *safe, sure*.

Locus, i, m., pl. loci, m., and loca, n., a *place*.

Locūtus, a, um, part. (*loquor*).

Londiniensis, e, adj., of *London, London*: from

Londinium, i, n., *London*.

Longē, adv., *long, far, greatly, very much*: from

Longus, a, um, adj., *long*.

Loquor, loqui, locutus sum, v. dep. n. & a., to *speak, talk, converse, say*.

Lotus, a, um, part. (*lavo*), *washed*.

Luceo, ēre, luxi, v. n. (*lux*), to *be light, to shine*.

Lucius, i, m., *Lucius, a Roman prænomen*.

Lucius, i, m., a *kind of fish, a pike*.

Luctus, ūs, m. (*lugeo*), *grief, sorrow*.

Lucus, i, m., a *sacred grove*; a *wood*.

Ludo, ēre, lusi, lusum, v. n., to *play*.

Ludus, i, m. (*ludo*), a *game, play*.

Lues, is, f., a *plague, pestilence*.

Lūgeo, ēre, xi, v. n. & a., to *mourn, mourn for, lament*.

Luna, æ, f., the *moon*.

Luo, ēre, i, v. a., to *wash*; fig., to *cleanse*; to *extinguish, to pay a debt or penalty*; to *suffer*.

Lupus, i, m., a *wolf*.

Luscinia, æ, f., a *nightingale*.

Lusitans, tis, part.: from

Lusito, āre, āvi, ātum, v. n. freq. (*ludo*), to *play*.



**Lustro**, āre, āvi, ātum, v. a., to survey, observe, examine.

**Lusus**, ūs, m. (ludo,) play, sport.

**Lutum**, i, n., mud, mire, clay.

**Lux**, lucis, f., light.

**Luxi**, &c. See **Luceo** & **Lugeo**.

**Lycomēdes**, is, m., *Lycomedes*, a king of the island of *Scyros*.

**Lycurgus**, i, m., *Lycurgus*, the Spartan lawgiver.

**Lydus**, i, m., a *Lydian*.

## M.

**M.**, an abbreviation of **Marcus**.

**Macilentus**, a, um, adj. (macies, leanness,) lean, meagre.

**Mærens**, tis, part. & Pa., mourning, mournful, sad: from

**Mæreo**, (or **Mæreo**,) ēre, ui, v. n. & a., to mourn, grieve, lament: hence

**Mæror**, ōris, m., sadness, grief, sorrow.

**Mæstitia**, æ, f. (mæstus, sad,) sadness, grief.

**Magis** (magnus,) an adv. in the comparative degree, more: the positive is wanting; its superlative is **maxime**, which see.

**Magistrātus**, ūs, m. (magister, a master,) a magistracy; a magistrate.

**Magnitūdō**, inis, f., greatness, size, magnitude: from

**Magnus**, a, um, adj., comp. major, sup. **maximus**, 177, great, large: magna vox, a loud voice: æstimāre magni, to value highly, 379.

**Major**, us, ōris, adj. 150, greater. See **Magnus**: hence

**Majōres**, um, m. pl., ancestors.

**Malē**, adv. (malus,) badly, ill, amiss, wrong: malē sit, may mischief befall, a plague upon.

**Malo**, malle, malui, v. irr. n. (magis & volo,) 290, to choose rather, to prefer.

**Malus**, a, um, adj., bad, evil, wicked; subst., malum, i, n., an evil; a misfortune, calamity; an injury.

**Mandātum**, i, n. (mando, āre,) a charge, order, command, injunction.

**Mando**, āre, āvi, ātum, v. a., to commission, order, command.

**Mando**, ēre, mandi, mansum, v. a., to chew; to eat.

**Manē**, adv., in the morning.

**Māneo**, ēre, mansi, mansum, v. n., to stay, remain.

**Manifestus**, a, um, adj., clear, plain, evident.

**Manipūlus**, i, m. (manus & pleo, to fill,) a handful, a bundle, a sheaf.

**Manlius**, i, m., *Manlius*, a Roman name.

**Manus**, ūs, f. 128, a hand.

**Marcellus**, i, m., *Marcellus*, the name of a Roman general.

**Marcus**, i, m., *Marcus*, a Roman name.

**Marcus**, i, m., *Marcus*, a Roman prænomine, is, n. 118, the sea. [men.]

**Marius**, i, m., *Marius*, the name of a Roman general.

**Massiliensis**, is, m. (Massilia, Marseilles,) an inhabitant of *Marseilles*.

**Mater**, tris, f., a mother.

**Matrimonium**, i, n. (mater,) wedlock, marriage: dare in matrimonium, to give in marriage.

**Maturesco**, ēre, rui, v. n. incept. (mātūrus,) to come to maturity, ripen.

**Matūro**, āre, āvi, ātum, v. n., to ripen; fig., to hasten: from

**Matūrus**, a, um, adj., ripe, mature.

**Maximē**, adv. (see **Magis**,) very greatly, exceedingly; especially.

**Maximopere**, adv. (magnus & opus,) very greatly, exceedingly.

**Maximus**, a, um, adj. (sup. of magnus,) greatest; very great: **maximus** natu, oldest, 435.

**Me**, acc. & abl. of ego, 187.

**Medicīna**, æ, f., medicine: from

**Medicus**, i, m. (medeo, to heal,) a physician.

**Meditor**, āri, ātus sum, v. dep. a. & n., to think; to meditate, design, intend.

**Medius**, a, um, adj., in the midst, mid: subst., medium, i, n., the middle, the midst.

**Meipsum**, myself; acc. of ego & ipse.

**Mellius**, adv., better: comp. of bene.

**Membrum**, i, n., a limb, member.

**Memini**, v. pret. 304 & 308, I remember

**Memor**, ōris, adj. (memini,) mindful.

**Memoria**, æ, f. (memor,) memory, recollection.

**Mendax**, ācis, adj., lying: subst., a liar.

**Mendacium**, i, n. (mendax,) a lie, falsehood: mendacio, with falsehood, falsely.

**Mens**, tis, f., the mind; the soul.

**Mensa**, æ, f., a table.

**Mensis**, is, m., a month.

**Mentio**, ōnis, f. (memini,) a mention.

**Mercātor**, ōris, m. (mercor,) a trader, merchant.

**Mercatūra**, æ, f. (mercor,) trade, traffic, commerce.

**Mercēs**, ēdis, f., pay, reward; cost.

**Mercēs**. See **Merx**.

**Mercor**, āri, ātus sum, v. dep. a., to buy, purchase.

**Mercurius**, i. m., *Mercury, the messenger of the gods.*

**Mergo**, ēre, mersi, mersum, v. a., to sink, dip, plunge; to dive.

**Meritō**, adv (meritus,) deservedly.

**Meritum**, i. n. (meritus, deserving,) desert; a merit, kindness, benefit, favor.

**Mersus**, a, um, part. (mergo.)

**Merum**, i, n., pure wine.

**Merx**, cis, f., merchandise, goods.

**Metuendus**, a, um, part.: from

**Metuo**, ēre, ui, v. a. & n., to fear: from

**Metus**, ūs, m., fear, dread.

**Meus**, a, um, poss. pron. 210 & 211, (ego, gen. mei,) my, mine.

**Mi**, vocative of meus, 211.

**Mihi**, dative of ego, 187.

**Miles**, Itis, c. 110, a soldier: from

**Mille**, num. adj. ind., a thousand: ducenties mille, two hundred thousand: also a subst. n. indeclinable in the singular; in the plural, millia, millium, &c.

**Militia**, æ, f., (miles,) military service: domi militæque, in peace and in war.

**Milo**, ōnis, m., *Milo, a distinguished Roman.*

**Miltiades**, is, m., *Miltiades, an Athenian general.*

**Minimè**, adv. (sup. of parum,) least, very little: in replies, by no means, not at all.

**Minimus**, a, um, adj. sup. (parvus, 177,) least, smallest: minimus or natus minimus, the youngest.

**Minister**, tri, m., a servant.

**Minus**, adv. (comp. of parum,) less: after quò, not. See Quò.

**Mirificus**, a, um, adj. (mirus & facio,) wonderful, marvellous, astonishing.

**Mirans**, tis, part.: from

**Miror**, āri, ātus sum, v. dep. a. & n., to wonder, admire, be astonished.

**Mirus**, a, um, adj., wonderful.

**Miser**, ēra, ērum, adj., miserable, unfortunate: miseri, subst. pl. m., the unfortunate.

**Miserandus**, a, um, part. & Pa. (miser,) to be pitied; pitiable, lamentable, deplorable.

**Misereor**, ēri, eritus or ertus sum, v. dep. n. (miser,) to pity.

**Misēret**, miseruit, miseritum, v. impera. (miser,) to pity: ine misēret, I pity.

**Misēror**, āri, ātus sum, v. dep. a. (miser,) to deplore; to pity.

**Misi**. See Mitto.

**Missus**, a, um, part. (mitto,) sent.

**Mitis**, e, adj., ior, issimus, 149, mild, ripe; fig., kind, humane.

**Mitto**, ēre, misi, missum, v. a., to send.

**Mobilitas**, ātis, f. (mobilis, movable,) mobility; fig., changeableness, inconstancy, pliancy, flexibility.

**Mæreo**. See Mæreo.

**Mollis**, e, adj., lor, issimus, soft.

**Molliter**, adv., ius, issimè, (mollis,) softly, gently, agreeably.

**Momordi**. See Mordeo.

**Mōneo**, ēre, ui, itum, v. a., to remind, admonish, teach, advise.

**Mons**, tis, m. 97, a mountain.

**Mora**, æ, f., a delay.

**Morbus**, i, m., a disease, sickness.

**Mordeo**, ēre, momordi, inorsum, v. a., to bite; to eat.

**Moribundus**, a, um, adj., at the point of death, dying: from

**Mōrior**, mori, rarely moriri, mortuus sum, v. dep. n., to die.

**Moritūrus**, a, um, part. (mori.)

**Mors**, tis, f. (mori,) death.

**Morsus**, ūs, m. (mordeo,) a bite.

**Mortalis**, e, adj. (mors,) mortal: subst., a mortal.

**Mortuus**, a, um, Pa. (mori,) dead.

**Mos**, moris, m., manner, way.

**Mōveo**, ēre, mōvi, mōtum, v. a. & n., to move, stir; to remove; fig., to affect, excite.

**Mox**, adv., soon; immediately.

**Multo**, (or Multo,) āre, āvi, ātum, v. a., to punish.

**Mulier**, ēris, f., a woman, a female.

**Multitudo**, Inis, f. (multus,) a multitude; the multitude, populace, rabble.

**Multò**, adv. (multus,) by much, much: non multò post, not long after.

**Multum**, adv., comp. plus, sup. plurimum, much, greatly, very: from

**Multus**, a, um, adj. 177, many, much.

**Mundus**, i. m., the world.

**Mūnio**, īre, īvi, itum, v. n. & a., to fortify, defend.

**Munītus**, a, um, part. (munio,) fortified.

**Munus**, ēris, n., an office; a present.

**Murēna**, æ, m., *Murena, a Roman consul.*

**Murus**, i, m., a wall, a city wall.

**Mus**, muris, m. & f., a mouse.

**Musca**, æ, f., a fly.

**Musica**, æ, & Musice, es, f., music.

**Muto**, āre, āvi, ātum, v. a., to change.

**Mutus**, a, um, adj., mute, silent.

## N.

Nam, & Namque, caus. conj., *for*.

Nandi, ger. (no.)

Narrandi, ger. (narro.)

Narrans, tis, part. : from

Narro, âre, âvi, âtum, v. a., *to tell, relate, narrate*.

Nascor, i, natus sum, v. dep. n., *to be born*.

Natâlis, e, adj. (natus,) *natal, birth; native*: dies natâlis, *a birthday*.

Natu, m. (nascor,) used in the ablative singular only *by birth; in age*.

Natūra, æ, f. (nascor,) *nature, constitution; disposition*.

Natus, a, um, part. & Pa. (nascor,) *born*: decem annos natus, *ten years old*.

Nauta, æ, m. 51, *a sailor, seaman*.

Navâlis, e, adj. (navis,) *naval*.

Navarchus, i, m., *a master or owner of a ship*.

Navigo, âre, âvi, âtum, v. a. & n. (navis & ago,) *to sail; to navigate*.

Navis, is, f. 95, *a vessel, a ship*.

Nē, adv. & fin. conj., *not*; after verbs of avoiding, *that not, lest*; after verbs of fearing, *that, lest*.

Nē, enclitic, interr. conj., in indirect questions, *whether*: in direct questions it is not translated.

Nec, or Neque, cop. conj. (nē & que,) *and not, but not, not, nor*.

Necum, adv. (nec & dum,) *and not yet, but not yet*.

Necesse, adj. ind., *necessary*.

Necessitas, âtis, f. (necesse,) *necessity*.

Necne, interr. conj. (nec & ne,) *or not*.

Neglectus, a, um, part. & Pa., *neglected, slighted*: from

Negligo, âre, lexī, lectum, v. a. (nec & lego, âre,) *to slight, neglect*.

Nego, âre, âvi, âtum, v. a., *to deny*.

Negotium, i, n. (nec & otium,) *business, employment*.

Nemo, inis, c. (nē & homo,) *no man, no one, no body*.

Nemus, ôris, n., *a wood, a grove*.

Neoptolēmus, i, m., *Neoptolemus, the son of Achilles*.

Nepos, ôtis, m., *a grandson, grandchild*.

Neptunius, a, um, adj., *of or belonging to Neptune, Neptunian*: from

Neptūnus, i, m., *Neptune, the brother of Jupiter, and god of the sea*.

Nequāquam, adv., *by no means*.

Nequa. See Nec.

Nēqueo, îre, îvi & îi, Itum, v. irr. n. (ne & queo, I can,) *not to be able; I cannot*.

Nequis, nequa, nequod & nequid, indef. pron. (ne & quis,) 205, *that no one, that nothing, lest any, lest some*.

Nescio, îre, îvi, Itum, v. a. (ne & scio,) *to be ignorant, not to know*.

Nescius, a, um, adj. (ne & scius, knowing,) *ignorant*.

Neuter, tra, trum, adj. (ne & uter,) gen. neutrius, 144, *neither*.

Nex, necis, f., *death, especially, a violent death*.

Nidus, i, m., *a nest*.

Nihil, & Nil, ind. n., *nothing*: nihil boni, *no advantage*. It is also used as a strengthened *non*, in *nothing, not at all*; as, nihil impedio, *I do not hinder*: nihil moveor, *I am not at all affected*.

Nil. See Nihil.

Nilus, i, m., *the Nile*.

Nimtrum, adv. (nē & mirum,) *doubtless, certainly*.

Nimis, adv., *too, too much*.

Nimium, adv., *too, too much*: from

Nimius, a, um, adj. (nimis,) *too much, excessive, very great*.

Nisi, condit. conj. (nē & si,) *if not, unless, except*: nisi postquam, *until that, until*.

Nisus, i, m., *Nisus, a king of Megara*.

Nitrōsus, a, um, adj. (nitrum, native soda,) *full of natrum, impregnated with soda, nitrous*.

Nix, nivis, f., *snow*.

No, are, v. n., *to swim*.

Nobilitas, âtis, f. (nobilis, famous,) *celebrity; nobility; meton., the nobility*.

Nobilito, âre, âvi, âtum, v. a. (nobilis,) *to render famous; to ennoble*.

Nobis, dat. & abl., pl. of ego.

Nōceo, âre, ui, Itum, v. n., *to hurt, injure, impair*.

Nolo, nolle, nolui, v. irr. n. (non & volo, velle,) 290, 291, *to be unwilling; I will not*. With an infinitive of another verb *nolo* is translated by *not*, and the infinitive by an imperative; as, esse noli, *be not*.

Nomen, inis, n. (nosco, to know,) *a name*: abl., nomine, *on account of, for the sake of*.

NomIno, âre, âvi, âtum, v. a., (nomen,) *to call, name*.

Non, adv., *not*.

Nonne, interrogative conj. or adv (non

& né,) *not? nonne est, is it not? in an indirect question, whether not.*  
 Nos, nom. & acc., pl. of ego.  
 Noster, tra, trum, poss. pron. 209 & 143, (nos,) *our.*  
 Novem, num. adj. ind., *nine.*  
 Novitas, ātis, f., *novelty*: from  
 Novus, a, um, adj., *new, fresh.*  
 Nox, noctis, f., *night*: noctes atque dies, *night and day.*  
 Nubes, is, f. 95, *a cloud.*  
 Nudo, āre, āvi, ātum, v. a. (nudus, naked,) *to strip, bare; to spoil, plunder.*  
 Nullus, a, um, adj. (ne & ullus,) gen., nullius, 144, *no*: subst., *no one.*  
 Num, interr. conj., in indirect questions, *whether*; in direct questions it is not translated. This particle is used when a negative answer is expected.  
 Numen, inis, n. (nuo, to nod,) *divine will; a deity, a god.*  
 Número, āre, āvi, ātum, v. a., *to count, number*: from  
 Numērus, i, m., *a number.*  
 Numīdæ, ārum, m. pl., *the Numidians, a people of Northern Africa.*  
 Numus, or Nummus, i, m., *a piece of money.*  
 Nunc, adv., *now.*  
 Nuncio, āre, āvi, ātum, v. a., *to announce, tell, report, make known*: from  
 Nuncius, i, m., *a reporter, messenger; news, tidings.*  
 Nunquam, or Numquam, adv. (ne & unquam, ever,) *never.*  
 Nusquam, adv. (ne & usquam, any where,) *no where; nusquam non, every where.*  
 Nutrix, icis, f. (nutrio, to nurse,) *a nurse.*  
 Nutus, ūs, m. (nuo, to nod,) *a nod; fig., will, pleasure.*

## O.

O, interj., *O! oh!*  
 Ob, prep. with acc., *to; at, before; for, on account of.* In composition the final *b* before *p, f, c,* and *g,* is usually changed into those letters. It gives the signification of *toward, at, before, or against.*  
 Obeo, Ire, Ivi or ii, Itum, v. a. & n. irr. (ob & eo,) *to go to; to go down, set; to perish, die.*  
 Obliviscor, i, oblitus sum, v. dep. a., *to forget, 382*

Obruo, ēre, rui, rūtum, v. a. (ob & ruo,) *to cover, to conceal.*  
 Obsēcro, āre, āvi, ātum, v. a. (ob & sacro, to consecrate,) *to entreat.*  
 Obses, Idis, m. & f. (ob & sedeo,) *a hostage; a surety.*  
 Obsideo, ēre, sēdi, sessum, v. a. (ob & sedeo,) *to sit down before, to besiege, beset; to fill.*  
 Obsidio, ōnis, f. (obsideo,) *a siege.*  
 Obsto, āre, stiti, v. n. (ob & sto,) *to stand before, stand against, oppose.*  
 Obstupesco, ēre, pui, v. n. (ob & stupesco, to grow astonished,) *to be stupefied; fig., to be amazed, astonished.*  
 Obtestor, āri, ātus sum, v. dep. a. (ob & testor, to testify,) *to call God to witness, to adjure; to beseech.*  
 Obvénio, Ire, ēni, entum, v. n., (ob & venio,) *to come before, to meet, to happen, occur.*  
 Obviām, adv. (obvius, meeting,) *in the way toward, against*: fit obviām, *he meets*: procedere obviām alicui, *to go to meet him.*  
 Occasio, ōnis, f. (occido, to fall,) *an occasion, opportunity.*  
 Occidendus, part.: from  
 Occido, ēre, cidi, cisum, v. a. (ob & cædo,) *to kill, slay.*  
 Occisus, a, um, part. (occido,) *slain.*  
 Occulto, āre, āvi, ātum, v. a. freq. (occulō, to cover,) *to conceal, hide.*  
 Ocūlus, i, m., *an eye.*  
 Odi, v. pret. 304 & 309, *I hate.*  
 Odiōsus, a, um, adj. (odi,) *offensive, hateful, odious.*  
 Offendens, tis, part., *meeting*: from  
 Offendo, ēre, fendi, fensum, v. n. & a., *to strike against; to come upon, meet with, find.*  
 Offēro, ferre, obtūli, oblātum, v. a. irr. (ob & fero,) *to bring before; to offer, present.*  
 Officio, ēre, fēci, sectum, v. a. (ob & facio,) *to be in the way; to hinder, obstruct; to hurt.*  
 Olim, adv., *once, formerly; hereafter, afterwards, subsequently.*  
 Omen, inis, n., *an omen, sign.*  
 Omnis, e, adj., *all, every.*  
 Onus, ēris, n., *a load, burden.*  
 Opēra, æ, f., *work, labor; service.*  
 Opēra, um, n. pl. of opus, ēris.  
 Opilio, ōnis, m., *a shepherd.*  
 Opinio, ōnis, f., *opinion; fancy.*  
 Opis, gen. (from obsolete ops,) *f., power; means, property, wealth; aid, assistance.*

Oppianicus, i. m., *Oppianicus*.  
 Oppidum, i, n. 84 & 85, a *town*.  
 Oppressus, a, um, part., and  
 Opprimendi, ger. : from  
 Opprimo, ēre, pressi, pressum, v. a.  
 (ob & premo,) *to press down; to over-*  
*power, prostrate; to subdue, oppress,*  
*overwhelm*.  
 Optimus, a, um, adj. (sup. of bonus,) *best*.  
 Opulentus, a, um, adj. (ops,) *rich,*  
*wealthy*.  
 Opus, ēris, n., *work, labor; a work*.  
 Opus, ind., subst. & adj., *need, neces-*  
*sity; necessary*.  
 Ora, æ, f., a *border, edge*.  
 Oratio, ōnis, f. (oro,) *speech; a speech;*  
*an oration*.  
 Orātor, ōris, m. (oro,) *an orator*.  
 Orbis, is, m., a *circle; the world*.  
 Orbo, āre, āvi, ātum, v. a., *to bereave;*  
*to deprive: from*  
 Orbus, a, um, adj., *bereft; orphan;*  
*childless: orbum facere, to bereave,*  
*to deprive*.  
 Ordo, ūnis, m., a *row; a line*.  
 Orior, Iri, ortus sum, v. dep. n., *to rise,*  
*appear; to spring, originate*.  
 Orno, āre, āvi, ātum, v. a., *to furnish;*  
*to adorn*.  
 Oro, āre, āvi, ātum, v. a., *to speak; to*  
*plead; to ask, request, crave, beg*.  
 Ortus, a, um, part. (orior,) *sprung,*  
*descended, born*.  
 Os, oris, n., *the mouth; the face; an*  
*opening*.  
 Os, ossis, n., a *bone*.  
 Osculatus, a, um, part. : from  
 Osculor, āri, ātus sum, v. dep. a. (os-  
 cūlum, a kiss,) *to kiss*.  
 Ostendo, ēre, tendi, tensum & tentum,  
 v. a. (ob & tendo, to stretch,) *to*  
*stretch before; to show, display*.  
 Ostiarius, i, m. (ostium, a door,) *a door-*  
*keeper, a porter*.  
 Otium, i, n., *leisure; inactivity*.  
 Ovis, is, f., a *sheep*.

## P.

P., an abbreviation of Publius.  
 Pabulum, i, n. (pasco,) *food; pasture,*  
*fodder*.  
 Pacis. See Pax.  
 Palliolum, i, n. dim., a *small cloak or*  
*mantle: from*  
 Pallium, i, n., a *cloak or mantle*.  
 Palmes, itis, m., *the branch of a vine*.  
 Palus, i, m., a *stake, prop, pale*.

Palus, ūdis, f., a *marsh, a pool*.  
 Pan, Panis, m., *Pan, the god of sheep*  
*herds*.  
 Pando, ēre, — passum or pansum, v. a.,  
*to spread out; to open*.  
 Panis, is, m., *bread*.  
 Parandus, a, um, part. (paro,) *to be pre-*  
*pared*.  
 Parco, ēre, peperci or parsi, v. n., *to be*  
*sparing, to spare: from*  
 Parcus, a, um, adj., *frugal, sparing*.  
 Pario, ēre, peperci, partum, v. a., *to*  
*bring forth, bear, produce; to beget;*  
*to procure, obtain*.  
 Paro, āre, āvi, ātum, v. a., *to prepare,*  
*equip, fit out; to procure, obtain*.  
 Pars, tis, f., a *part, portion, share: pl.,*  
*partes, a region, a quarter*.  
 Parsimonia, æ, f. (parco,) *frugality*.  
 Parthi, ōrum, m. pl., *the Parthians, a*  
*people of Asia*.  
 Partim, adv. (pars,) *partly*.  
 Parum, comp. minus, sup. minimē,  
 adv., *too little*.  
 Parumper, adv., *awhile, for a short*  
*time*.  
 Parvulus, a, um, adj. dim., *small, little,*  
*petty; parvuli, m., little ones, little*  
*children: from*  
 Parvus, a, um, adj. 177, *small, little;*  
*mean: subst. parvum, i, n., a little*.  
 Pasco, ēre, pavi, pastum, v. a., & Pas-  
 cor, i, pastus sum, v. dep., *to feed, to*  
*pasture, to eat*.  
 Pastor, ōris, m. (pasco,) *a shepherd*.  
 Pater, tris, m. 108, *a father: ventōrum*  
*pater, i. e., Æolus, the god of the*  
*winds: pl., patres, fathers; senators*.  
 Patēra, æ, f. (pateo, to be open,) *a bowl,*  
*a goblet*.  
 Patiens, tis, part. & Pa., *patient: from*  
 Patior, i, passus sum, v. dep. a., *to suf-*  
*fer, endure; to allow, permit*.  
 Patria, æ, f. (pater,) *one's native land*  
*or country; native place, home*.  
 Pauci, æ, a, adj. pl., *few; a few*.  
 Paulatim, adv. (paulus, little,) *gradu-*  
*ally, by degrees*.  
 Paulō, adv. (paulus,) *a little*.  
 Paulūlūm, adv. (paulus,) *a little*.  
 Paulus, i, m. (Æmilius,) *Paulus, a*  
*Roman general*.  
 Pauper, ēris, adj., *poor; indigent*.  
 Pavor, ōris, m. (paveo, to tremble with  
 fear,) *fear, alarm*.  
 Pax, pacis, f., *peace*.  
 Peccātim, i, n., a *fault, error: from*  
 Pecco, āre, āvi, ātum, v. a., *to err, to*  
*commit a fault or mistake*.

- Pectus**, ōris, n., *the breast; fig., the heart; the mind.*
- Pecunia**, æ, f., *property; money; a sum of money: pecuniam facere, to make money, acquire property: from*
- Pecus**, ōris, n., *a herd, a flock.*
- Pedis**. See **Pes**.
- Pellicio**, ēre, exi, ectum, v. a. (per & lacio, to allure,) *to entice, allure.*
- Pello**, ēre, pepūli, pulsum, v. a., *to beat; to push, impel; to drive away, banish; to rout.*
- Pendeo**, ēre, pependi, v. n., *to hang.*
- Penna**, æ, f., *a feather.*
- Peperci**. See **Parco**.
- Pepéri**. See **Pario**.
- Per**, prep. with acc., *through; by, by means of; during; for: per se, by itself; alone.* In composition it signifies *thoroughly, completely, very, &c.*
- Peractus**, a, um, part., *finished: from*
- Perāgo**, ēre, ēgi, actum, v. a. (per & ago,) *to thrust or pierce through, to go through with, finish.*
- Percontātus**, a, um, part.: from
- Percontor**, āri, ātus sum, v. dep. a. & n., *to ask, inquire, interrogate.*
- Percussus**, a, um, part.: from
- Percūtio**, ēre, ssi, ssum, v. a. (per & quatio, to shake,) *to strike through; to strike, shake.*
- Perditus**, a, um, part., *ruined, undone: from*
- Perdo**, ēre, dīdi, dītum, v. a. (per & do,) *to make away with, destroy; to lose.*
- Peregrīnus**, a, um, adj., *foreign: subst., a foreigner, stranger.*
- Perferendus**, a, um, part.: from
- Perfēro**, ferre, tūli, lātum, v. a. irr. (per & fero,) *to bear or carry through; to bear, carry.*
- Perficio**, ēre, fēci, factum, a. (per & facio,) *to cause, perform; to execute, achieve.*
- Pergo**, ēre, perrexi, perrectum, v. n. (per & rego,) *to go on, proceed, persevere.*
- Pericūlum**, i, n., *a trial, experiment; risk, danger, peril.*
- Perinde**, adv. (per & inde,) *just as, equally: perinde ac, just as if; as much as if.*
- Perindulgens**, tis, adj. (per & indulgens, indulgent,) *very kind or indulgent.*
- Peritus**, a, um, adj., *skilled in, skillful.*
- Periustro**, āre, āvi, ātum, v. a. (per & iustro,) *to travel through, to traverse, to survey.*
- Permitto**, ēre, mīsi, missum, v. a. (per & mitto,) *to let through; to let go; to permit, allow, suffer.*
- Permultus**, a, um, adj. (per & multus,) *very many, very much.*
- Pernicitas**, ātis, f. (pernix, nimble,) *nimbleness, swiftness.*
- Perpendo**, ēre, pendi, pensum, v. a. (per & pendo, to weigh,) *to weigh carefully; fig., to ponder, consider.*
- Perpētro**, āre, āvi, ātum, v. a. (per & patro, to perform,) *to accomplish, perform, perpetrate.*
- Persæ**, ārum, m. pl., *the Persians.*
- Persēquor**, i, cūtus sum, v. dep. a. & n. (per & sequor,) *to follow perseveringly, to pursue.*
- Persicus**, a, um, adj., *Persian.*
- Perspicio**, ēre, spexi, spectrum, v. a. (per & specio, to look,) *to look through, to examine; to perceive: hence*
- Perspicuus**, a, um, adj., *plain, transparent; fig., evident.*
- Persuādeo**, ēre, si, sum, v. a. (per & suadeo, to advise,) *to convince, persuade.*
- Perterréfacio**, ēre, fēci, factum, v. a. (perterreō, to frighten greatly, & facio,) *to frighten greatly or thoroughly.*
- Perterréfactus**, a, um, part., *frightened greatly or thoroughly: from*
- Perterrēfio**, fiēri, factus sum, v. irr., *passive of perterréfacio, 296, to be greatly or thoroughly frightened.*
- Perturbātus**, a, um, part.: from
- Perturbo**, āre, āvi, ātum, v. a. (per & turbo, to disturb,) *to confuse, disturb, trouble.*
- Pervēnio**, Ire, ēni, entum, v. n. (per & venio,) *to come to, arrive at, reach.*
- Pes**, pedis, m., *a foot.*
- Pessimus**, a, um, adj. (sup. of malus, 177,) *very bad, very mischievous.*
- Peto**, ēre, īvi, itum, v. a., *to fall upon; to attack; to go to, travel to; to ask, seek.*
- Pharao**, ōnis, m., *Pharaoh, the name of many Egyptian kings.*
- Pharus**, i, f., *Pharus, an island and town near Alexandria, in Egypt.*
- Philippus**, i, m., *Philip, a king of Macedonia.* [Iosopher.
- Philo**, ōnis, m., *Philo, a Grecian philosopher.*
- Philosophia**, æ, f., *philosophy.*
- Philosophus**, i, m., *a philosopher.*

**Pignus**, ōris, n., *a pledge, security; fig., a proof.*  
**Pincerna**, æ, m., *a cup bearer, a butler.*  
**Pinguis**, e, adj., *fat.*  
**Pinus**, ūs & i, f., *a pine, pine tree.*  
**Piscis**, is, m., *a fish.*  
**Piso**, ōnis, m., *Piso, a Roman surname.*  
**Pistor**, ōris, m. (pinso, to pound,) *a miller; a baker.*  
**Placeo**, ēre, ui, Itum, v. n., *to please, be pleasing or agreeable.*  
**Placidē**, adv. (placidus, quiet,) *gently, calmly, quietly.*  
**Planctus**, ūs, m. (plango, to beat,) *a striking or beating; a beating of the breast in mourning, lamentation, wailing.*  
**Planities**, ēi, f. (planus, level,) *a plain.*  
**Plato**, ōnis, m., *Plato, a Grecian philosopher.*  
**Plaustrum**, i, n., *a wagon, cart.*  
**Plausus**, ūs, m. (plaudo, to clap,) *a clapping; applause.*  
**Plebs**, plebis, f., *the people, the common people.*  
**Plenus**, a, um, adj., *full.*  
**Plerumque**, adv., *mostly, for the most part: from*  
**Plerusque**, æque, umque, adj., *most; the most, the greatest part.*  
**Ploro**, āre, āvi, ātum, v. n. & a., *to wail, lament.*  
**Plurimum**, adv. (sup. of multum,) *very much: plurimum posse, to have great power or influence.*  
**Plurimus**, a, um, adj. (sup. of multus,) *very much, very many, most.*  
**Plus**, pluris, adj. (comp. of multus, 177,) *more; of a higher price; of more value, higher, dearer.*  
**Pluvius**, a, um, adj. (pluo, to rain,) *rainy.*  
**Pœna**, æ, f., *satisfaction; punishment.*  
**Pœni**, ōrum, m. pl., *the Carthaginians.*  
**Pœniteo**, ēre, ui, v. a., *to make repent: impers. pœnitet me, it repents me, i. e., I repent.*  
**Pœta**, æ, m., *a poet, 51.*  
**Pompeius**, i, m., *Pompey, a distinguished Roman general.*  
**Pomum**, i, n., *fruit; an apple.*  
**Ponē**, prep. with acc., *behind.*  
**Pono**, ēre, posui, positum, v. a., *to put, place, set: castra ponere, to pitch a camp, to encamp.*  
**Pons**, pontis, m., *a bridge, 97.*  
**Pontus**, i, m., *the sea.*  
**Populus**, i, m., *a people.*  
**Porcus**, i, m., *a pig, hog.*

**Porrigō**, ēre, rexi, rectum, v. a. (pro & rego,) *to extend; to offer, present.*  
**Porro**, adv., *forward; then, moreover.*  
**Porta**, æ, f., *a city gate, a gate.*  
**Portans**, tis, part. (porto.)  
**Portendo**, ēre, di, tum, v. a. (pro & tendo, to stretch,) *to foretell, to point out: to forebode, presage.*  
**Porto**, āre, āvi, ātum, v. a., *to carry, convey, bear, bring.*  
**Positus**, a, um, part. (pono.)  
**Possessio**, ōnis, f. (possideo, to possess,) *a possession, property.*  
**Possum**, posse, potui, v. irr. n. (potis, able, & sum,) 260, *to be able, I can.*  
**Post**, prep. with acc., *after.*  
**Pōst**, adv., *after, afterward, behind.*  
**Postea**, adv. (post & is,) *afterward, after that.*  
**Posteritas**, ātis, f., *futurity, after ages, posterity: from*  
**Postēra**, um, adj. posterior, postrēmus, or postūmus, 176, (post,) *coming after, following, future; next.*  
**Postquam**, adv. & conj. (post & quā,) *after that, after.*  
**Postrēmus**, a, um, adj. (sup. of postēra,) *the last: subst. ad postrēmum, at last, finally.*  
**Postulans**, tis, part.: *from*  
**Postūlo**, āre, āvi, ātum, v. a., *to ask, demand, request.*  
**Postūmus**, i, m., *Postumus, a Roman name.*  
**Posui**, &c. See Pono.  
**Potest**, &c. See Possum.  
**Potestas**, ātis, f. (potis, able,) *power; opportunity; dominion: potestatem impetrare, to obtain permission.*  
**Potio**, ōnis, f. (poto, to drink,) *drink.*  
**Potius**, adv. in comp. (potis,) *rather.*  
**Præ**, prep. with abl., *before; more than; for. In composition præ signifies before, very, &c.*  
**Præbeo**, ēre, ui, v. a. (præ & habeo,) *to hold forth, proffer, to afford, furnish, to give.*  
**Præbitūrus**, a, um, part. (præbeo.)  
**Præceps**, cipitis, adj. (præ & caput,) *headforemost, headlong, hasty; swift, rapid.*  
**Præcipio**, ēre, ēpi, eptum, v. a. (præ & capio,) *to take before; to advise, instruct, command.*  
**Præcipito**, āre, āvi, ātum, v. a. (præceps,) *to throw down headlong, precipitate; to hasten, hurry; to urge, impel.*  
**Præcipue**, adv. (præcipuus, special,) *especially, particularly.*

- Præclārus**, a, um, adj., ior, issimus, (præ & clarus, clear,) *very clear; splendid, distinguished, celebrated.*
- Præcordia**, ōrini, n. pl. (præ & cor, the heart,) *the midriff or diaphragm.*
- Præditus**, a, um, adj., *endowed or provided with, furnished with, 425.*
- Præfectus**, i, m., *an overseer, president, chief, chief officer, governor: from*
- Præfacio**, ēre, ēci, ectum, v. a. (præ & facio,) *to set over, appoint over, appoint to the command of.*
- Præmitto**, ēre, mī-i, missum, v. a. (præ & mitto,) *to send forward.*
- Premium**, i, n., *a reward.*
- Prænosco**, ēre, nōvi, nōtum, v. a. (præ & nosco, to know,) *to foreknow.*
- Præripio**, ēre, rīpi, reptum, v. a. (præ & rapio,) *to snatch or tear away.*
- Præscio**, īre, īvi, itum, v. a. (præ & scio,) *to foreknow, foresee.*
- Præsemen**, luis, n. (præ & segmen, a cutting,) *a piece, bit, fragment.*
- Præsentis**, tis, adj. (præsum,) *present.*
- Præsertim**, adv., *especially.*
- Præsidium**, i, n. (præsos, a protector,) *a defense, protection.*
- Præstabilis**, e, a, i, j., ior, issimus, (præ & stabilis, stable,) *excellent.*
- Præsum**, esse, fui, v. n. irr. (præ & sum,) *to be before, preside over, have the charge of.*
- Præter**, prep. with acc., *past; beyond, above; besides, except; contrary to.*  
In composition it signifies *past, by, beyond, or besides.*
- Prætereo**, īre, īi, itum, irr. v. n. (præter & eo, 301,) *to pass, pass by.*
- Præteritus**, a, um, part. & Pa. (prætereo,) *past, gone by.*
- Præterquam**, adv. (præter & quàm,) *beyond, besides, except.*
- Prætor**, ōris, m. (præto, to go before,) *a leader, chief, prætor.*
- Pravus**, a, um, adj., *deformed; fig., vicious, depraved.*
- Preco**, āri, ātus sum, v. dep. n. & a. (prex, a prayer,) *to pray, entreat: bene precāri, to bless, invoke blessings upon.*
- Prehendo**, ēre, di, sum, v. a., *to lay hold of, take, catch.*
- Prehensus**, a, um, part. (prehendo,) *caught, seized.*
- Preino**, ēre, pressi, pressum, v. a., *to press; fig., to straiten, distress.*
- Pretium**, i, n., *a price, value, pay.*
- Primò**, adv., *at first: and*
- Primū**, adv., *at first, first: from*
- Primus**, a, um, adj. (sup. of prior, 178,) *first: a primū ætate, from one's earliest years.*
- Princeps**, ipis, m. & f. (primus & capio,) *the first; a prince, ruler, a governor.*
- Principatus**, ūs, m. (princeps,) *the first place: præminence: rule, dominion.*
- Principium**, i, n. (princeps,) *a beginning, commencement.*
- Prior**, us, ōris, adj., *former, prior, first, 178.*
- Pristinus**, a, um, adj., *former.*
- Priusquam**, adv. (prius, before, & quàm,) *before that, before.*
- Privo**, āre, āvi, ātum, v. a., *to deprive.*
- Pro**, prep. with abl., *before; for, in favor of; instead of, in the place of.*  
In composition it signifies *before, forward, forth, for.*
- Pro!** or **Proh!** interj., *O! ah!*
- Probè**, adv. (probus,) *well.*
- Probo**, āre, āvi, ātum, v. a., *to try, test, examine; fig., to approve: from*
- Probus**, a, um, adj., ior, issimus, *good, honest, upright.*
- Procēdo**, ēre, cessi, cessum, v. n. (pro & cedo,) *to go forth, to advance.*
- Procella**, æ, f., *a storm, tempest.*
- Procer**, ēris, m., *a chief, noble.*
- Procul**, adv., *far, far off, at a distance.*
- Prodīgus**, a, um, adj. (prodigo, to squander,) *profuse, lavish.*
- Prodo**, ēre, didi, dītum, v. a. (pro & do,) *to make known, disclose, show: to appoint, elect.*
- Profectus**, a, um, part. (proficiscor.)
- Profēro**, ferre, tūli, lātum, v. a. irr. (pro & fero,) *to bring or put forth.*
- Proficiscor**, i, factus sum, v. dep. n. (pro & facio,) *to set out, to depart, go, come.*
- Profūgio**, ēre, i, v. n. & a. (pro & fugio,) *to flee before or from, to flee; to escape.*
- Projicio**, ēre, jēci, jectum, v. a. (pro & jacio, to throw,) *to throw forth; to throw, cast.*
- Promitto**, ēre, Isi, issum, v. a. (pro & mitto,) *to send forth; fig., to say before, to promise.*
- Pronus**, a, um, adj., *bending forward, bowing down, prone.*
- Propè**, adv., comp. propius, sup. proximè, *near, nearly, almost.*
- Prope**, prep. with acc., *near. [hasten.*
- Propēro**, āre, āvi, ātum, v. a. & n., *to*
- Propior**, us, ōris, adj., *nearer, nearer: comp. of proximus, 178.*



**Propitius**, a, um, adj., *favorable; kind, propitious.*

**Propōno**, ēre, posui, positum, v. a. (pro & pono,) *to put forth; to offer, propose.*

**Proposui.** See **Propōno**.

**Propter**, prep. with acc., *near; fig., for, on account of.*

**Prosequor**, sequi, secutus sum, v. dep. a. (pro & sequor,) *to follow, pursue: prosequi honore, to honor.*

**Proserpina**, æ, f., *Proserpine, the daughter of Ceres and wife of Pluto.*

**Prosper**, a, um, adj., ior, rimus, 174, *lucky, fortunate, prosperous: hence*

**Prosperè**, adv., *prosperously, well.*

**Prosum**, desse, sui, v. irr. n. (pro & sum, 258,) *to do good, to profit.*

**Proturvè**, adv. (proturvus, forward, pert,) *boldly, pertly, impudently.*

**Protuli**, &c. See **Proféro**.

**Providentia**, æ, f., *foresight; providence: from*

**Provideo**, ēre, vīdi, vīsum, v. a. (pro & video,) *to foresee.*

**Proximus**, a, um, adj. (sup. of propior, 178,) *very near, nearest, next; last.*

**Prudens**, tis, adj. (contracted from providens,) *foreseeing; hence, learned, skillful.*

**Publicus**, a, um, adj. (populus,) *of the people, public.*

**Publius**, i, m., *Publius, a Roman dictator.*

**Publius**, i, m., *Publius, a Roman prænomen.*

**Pudet**, uit, v. impers., *it shames: me pudet, I am ashamed, 401 & 380.*

**Pudor**, ōris, m. (pudet,) *shame; modesty: in pudōrem conjicere, to bring to shame.*

**Puella**, æ, f., *a girl, maiden, lass.*

**Puer**, ēri, m., *a boy; a child.*

**Pueritia**, æ, f. (puer,) *childhood.*

**Pugna**, æ, f. (pugno,) *a battle.*

**Pugno**, āre, āvi, ātum, v. n., *to fight.*

**Pulcher**, chra, chrum, adj., ior, rimus, 174, *beautiful, handsome.*

**Pulchritudo**, Inis, f. (pulcher,) *beauty.*

**Pullus**, i, m., *a young animal.*

**Pulsus**, a, um, part. (pello.)

**Pulvis**, ēris, m. & f., *dust.*

**Purgo**, āre, āvi, ātum, v. a., *to cleanse, purify; fig., to clear, justify.*

**Puteus**, i, m., *a well; a pit.*

**Putiphar**, āris, m., *Potiphar.*

**Puto**, āre, āvi, ātum, v. a., *to clean; to clear up, adjust; to account, reckon; to suppose; to esteem.*

**Pythagoras**, æ, m., *Pythagoras, a Grecian philosopher.*

**Pythagoreus**, i, m., *a Pythagorean.*

**Pythia**, æ, f., *the priestess of Apollo at Delphi, the Pythoness.*

## Q.

**Q.**, *an abbreviation of Quintus.*

**Quādam.** See **Quidam.**

**Quadrige**, ārum, f. pl. (quatuor & jugum, a yoke,) *a four-horse chariot.*

**Quadrupes**, Idis, adj. (quatuor & pes,) *four-footed: subst. m. f. & n., a quadruped.*

**Quæ.** See **Qui.**

**Quænain.** See **Quisnam.**

**Quæro**, ēre, quæsi, quæsitum, v. a., *to seek: to aim at.*

**Qualis**, e, adj. (quis,) *of what kind or quality.*

**Qualisnam**, adj. (qualis & nam,) *of what sort or quality.*

**Quām**, adv. & comp. conj., *how; how much; as: quām potērat celerrimè,*

*as swift as he could: after comparatives, than; with superlatives, very.*

**Quamōbrem**, adv. (qui, ob, & res,) *for what reason, wherefore, why; for which cause.*

**Quamvis**, pron. See **Quivis.**

**Quamvis**, concess. conj. (quam & volo, velle,) *as you will; however much, although.*

**Quantopere**, adv. (quantus & opus, eris,) *how much.*

**Quantum**, adv., *as much, how much: from*

**Quantus**, a, um, adj. (quām,) *how great, how much: tantus — quantus, so much — as.*

**Quare**, adv. (quis & res,) *by which means, on which account, wherefore.*

**Quasi**, adv. & comp. conj., *as if, just as.*

**Quasnam.** See **Quisnam.**

**Quater**, adv. (quatuor,) *four times.*

**Que**, enclitic, cop. conj., *and.*

**Quercus**, ūs, f. 52, *an oak, oak tree.*

**Querens**, tis, part., *complaining; lamenting: from*

**Queror**, quori, questus sum, v. dep. a. & n., *to complain; to lament.*

**Questus.** See **Queror.**

**Qui**, quæ, quod, rel. pron. 201 & 203, *who, which, what: quo, with comparatives, by how much, or the: as, quo plures erant, the more there were: hence*

**Qui**, adv., *how.*

Quia, caus. conj. (qui,) *because*.

Quid. See Quis.

Quidam, quædam, quoddam & quidam, indef. pron., *a certain; somebody; quadam die, one day; pl., some.*

Quidem, conj., *indeed; certainly; at least.*

Quidni, interrog. pron. (nom. & acc.) *why not?*

Quidquam. See Quisquam.

Quies, ētis, f., *rest; sleep.*

Quin, fin. conj. (qui & ne,) *that not, but that; but, indeed, truly, yes indeed: quin etiam, nay even.*

Quinque, num. adj. ind., *five.*

Quintus, i, m., *Quintus, a Roman praenomen.*

Quippe, adv. & caus. conj., *as, since, inasmuch as: quippe qui, inasmuch as he.*

Quis, quæ, quid, interrog. pron. 204, *who? which? what? as an indef. pron., each, every, every one, any one. In exclamations, quid? what? where est may be supplied.*

Quisnam, quænam, quodnam or quidnam, interrog. pron. (quis & nam,) 202, *who? which? what?*

Quisquam, quæquam, quidquam, or quicquam, indef. pron. (quis & quam,) 205, *any, any one, any body, any thing.*

Quisque, quæque, quodque & quidque, indef. pron. (quis & que,) 205, *each, every, every one.*

Quisquis, quidquid, or quicquid, indef. pron. (quis & quis,) 200, *whoever, whatever.*

Quivis, quævis, quodvis & quidvis, indef. pron. (qui & volo, velle,) 205, *any one you please, any one, any thing, any whatever, every.*

Quo, pron. See Qui.

Quò, adv. & fin. conj. (qui,) *whither; to the end that, so that, that: quò minus, or quominus, that not; from, but that, after verbs of hindering.*

Quocumque, or Quocunque, adv. (quo & cumque,) *whithersoever.*

Quod, pron. See Qui.

Quòd, caus. conj. (qui,) *that, because: quòd si. See Quodsi.*

Quodam. See Quidam.

Quodsi, or Quod si, conj., *if then; but if.*

Quomòdo, or Quo modo, adv., *in what manner, how.*

Quondam, adv., *once, formerly.*

Quoniam, caus. conj. (quum & jam,) *since now, since; as.*

Quoniam. See Quisnam.

Quoque, cop. conj., *also, too.*

Quorsum, adv. (quò & versum, towards,) *whither? to what?*

Quotidie, adv. (quot, how many, & dies,) *daily.*

Quum, or Cùm, caus. conj. (qui,) *when, since, as.*

## R.

Racilius, i, m., *Racilius, a Roman name. Radiculus, adv. (radix, a root,) by the roots.*

Rapidus, a, um, adj., *tearing away; hurrying along, rapid, swift: from*

Rapio, ère, ui, tum, v. a., *to tear or drag away, to rob, plunder.*

Ratio, ònis, f. (reor, to reckon,) 93, *a reckoning; a mode, manner, method, way; reason; a reason.*

Re, or Red, an inseparable particle, signifying *again, back.*

Recèdo, ère, ssi, ssum, v. n. (re & cèdo,) *to go back, retire.*

Recenseo, ère, ui, Itum, v. a. (re & censeo,) *to review, muster.*

Receptus, ūs, in. (recipio,) *a retreat.*

Recido, ère, idi, v. n. (re & cado,) *to fall back; to fall.*

Recipio, ère, cēpi, ceptum, v. a. (re & capio,) *to take back, recover; to receive: se recipere, to betake himself back, to return, retire, retreat, withdraw: recipere animum, to come to one's self, to recover from one's amazement.*

Recondo, ère, dīdi, dītum, v. a. (re & condo,) *to lay up, hoard; to hide, conceal.*

Recordor, āri, ātus sum, v. dep. a. & n., *to think over; recollect; to consider.*

Rectè, adv. (rectus, right,) *rightly, properly.*

Rectum, i, n. (rectus,) *rectitude.*

Rectus, a, um, Pa. (rego,) *led straight; straight, erect; right.*

Redditurus, a, um, part.: *from*

Reddo, ère, didi, dītum, v. a. (re & do,) *to give back, return, restore; fig., to requite; to render.*

Redeo, ire, ii, itum, v. irr. n. (re & eo,) 391, *to go or come back, return.*

Redigo, ère, ēgi, actum, v. a. (re & ago,) *to lead or drive back; to reduce or make.*

- Redūco**, ēre, xi, ctum, v. a. (re & dūco,) *to lead back; to restore.*  
**Refēro**, ferre, tūli, lātum, v. irr. a. (re & ferro,) *to bring back; to restore.*  
**Refert**, retūlit, v. impers. (refēro,) *it concerns, is for one's interest.*  
**Refertus**, a, um, Pa. (refercio, to fill up,) *filled, full.*  
**Refūgio**, ēre, fūgi, fugitum, v. a. (re & fugio,) *to flee back, retreat.*  
**Refulgeo**, ēre, fulsi, v. n. (re & fulgeo,) *to shine, glitter.*  
**Refulsi.** See **Refulgeo**.  
**Regendus**, a, um, part. (rego.)  
**Regio**, ōnis, f. (rego,) *a line; a boundary; a quarter, region, district, territory, country.*  
**Regis, &c.** See **Rex**.  
**Regius**, a, um, adj. (rex,) *regal, royal, princely.*  
**Regno**, āre, āvi, ātum, v. a., *to reign, rule; from*  
**Regnum**, i, n. (rex,) *sovereignty, meton., a kingdom.*  
**Rego**, ēre, rexi, rectum, v. a., *to keep straight; to guide, conduct, direct; fig., to rule, govern.*  
**Regredior**, i, essus sum, v. dep. n. (re & gradior,) *to go back, return.*  
**Regressus**, a, um, part. (regredior.)  
**Relictus**, a, um, part. (relinquo,) *left, being left.*  
**Religio**, ōnis, f., *religion.*  
**Relinquo**, ēre, liqui, lictum, v. a. (re & linquo, to leave,) *to leave behind; to leave, abandon; obsidiōnem relinquere, to raise a siege.*  
**Remāneo**, ēre, si, sum, v. n. (re & maneo,) *to stay behind; to stay, remain.*  
**Reminiscor**, i, v. dep. n. & a., *to remember.*  
**Remitto**, ēre, misi, missum, v. a. (re & mitto,) *to send back.*  
**Renuncio**, āre, āvi, ātum, v. a. (re & nuncio,) *to report, announce; to proclaim.*  
**Rependo**, ēre, di, sum, v. a. (re & pendō, to weigh,) *to weigh back; to pay back, repay, return, reward.* [denti.  
**Repetē**, adv. (repens, sudden,) *sudden.*  
**Repērio**, ire, pēri, pertum, v. a. (re & pario,) *to procure again; to find.*  
**Reperius**, a, um, part. (reperio.)  
**Repōno**, ēre, sui, situm, v. a. (re & pono,) *to replace; fig., to restore, repay.*  
**Reporto**, āre, āvi, ātum, v. a. (re & porto,) *to bring or carry back.*  
**Reprehendo**, ēre, di, sum, v. a. (re & prehendo,) *to hold back; fig., to check, censure, reprove.*  
**Res**, rei, f. 132, *a thing; matter; affair, event, circumstance; a purpose; property, circumstances, a material; re ipsa, in fact; res familiāres, estate, household affairs.*  
**Resideo**, ēre, sēdi, sessum, v. n. (re & sedeo,) *to remain sitting; to remain, rest.*  
**Resisto**, ēre, stīti, v. n. (re & sisto, to set or place,) *to stand still; fig., to resist, oppose.*  
**Respondeo**, ēre, spondi, sponsum, v. a. (re & spondeo,) *to promise or present in return; to answer, reply.*  
**Republica**, (res & publicus,) gen. & dat. reipublicæ, acc. reipublicam, &c., f., *a commonwealth, state.*  
**Restituo**, ēre, ui, ūtum, v. a. (re & statuo,) *to replace, restore.*  
**Retīneo**, ēre, ui, entum, v. a. (re & teneo,) *to hold back, detain, retain keep.*  
**Retūli, &c.** See **Refēro**.  
**Reversus**, a, um, part. (revertor.)  
**Reverto**, ēre, verti, versum, (re & ver- to,) v. n., & **Revertor**, i, sus sum, v. dep. n., *to turn back, return.*  
**Revōco**, āre, āvi, ātum, v. a. (re & voco,) *to call back, recall.*  
**Rex**, regis, m. 51, *a king.*  
**Rhenus**, i, m., *the river Rhine.*  
**Rhipæus**, a, um, adj., *Rhipæan, of or belonging to the Rhipæan mountains in Scythia.*  
**Rhodānus**, i, m., *the river Rhone.*  
**Rhodus**, i, f. 52, *Rhodes, an island and town near the coast of Asia Minor.*  
**Richardus**, i, m., *Richard.*  
**Rixa**, æ, f., *a quarrel.*  
**Robōro**, āre, āvi, ātum, v. a., *to strengthen; from*  
**Robur**, ōris, n., *strength.*  
**Rogo**, āre, āvi, ātum, v. a., *to ask, request.*  
**Roma**, æ, f., *Rome, the chief city of Italy.*  
**Romānus**, a, um, adj. (Roma,) *Roman.*  
**Romūlus**, i, m., *Romulus, the founder and first king of Rome.*  
**Rosa**, æ, f., *a rose.*  
**Ruben**, ōnis, m., *Reuben, a son of Jacob.*  
**Rubigo**, inis, f., *rust.*  
**Ruo**, ēre, i, rutum, v. n. & a., *to fall, rush down; to rush, throw one's self; to cast down, prostrate.*  
**Rursus**, & **Kursum**, adv., *back, backward; again, a second time.*

Rus, ruris, n., *the country*: abl. sing.,  
rure or ruri.  
Rusticus, i, m. (rus,) *a countryman*.

**S.**

Saccus, i, m., *a sack or bag*.  
Sæculum. See Seculum.  
Sæpe, adv., *often, oft*.  
Sævus, a, um, adj., *furious, savage, ferocious, cruel*.  
Sagitta, æ, f., *an arrow, shaft*.  
Salamis, inis, f. 52, *Salamis, an island and city of Greece*.  
Salus, ūtis, f. 101, (salvus,) *safety; preservation; health*.  
Salutatus, a, um, part.: from  
Salūto, āre, āvi, ātum, v. a. (salus,) *to greet, wish health, to salute*.  
Salvus, a, um, adj., *safe, well*.  
Sanctus, a, um, Pa. (sancio, to render sacred,) *holy, sacred*.  
Sanguis, inis, m., *blood*.  
Sanē, adv. (sanus, sound,) *well; certainly, truly*.  
Sapiens, tis, adj. (sapio,) ior, issimus, *wise, discreet*.  
Sapienter, adv. (sapiens,) *wisely*.  
Sapientia, æ, f. (sapiens,) *wisdom*.  
Sapio, ēre, Ivi & ii, v. n., *to be wise*.  
Satis, ndj. & adv., *enough, sufficient; sufficiently*.  
Satisfacio, ēre, fēci, factum, v. a. (satis & facio,) *to satisfy*.  
Saxum, i, n., *a rock*.  
Scelus, ōris, n., *a crime, sin*.  
Scidi. See Scindo.  
Scilicet, adv. (scio & licet,) *it is evident; certainly; to wit, namely*.  
Scindo, ēre, scīdi, scissum, v. a., *to cut, tear, rend*.  
Scio, scīre, scivi, scitum, v. a., *to know, perceive; to learn*.  
Scipio, ōnis, m., *Scipio, the name of several distinguished Romans*.  
Sciscitor, āri, ātus sum, v. dep. a. freq. (scisco, to search,) *to ask, inquire*.  
Scopulus, i, m., *a rock, cliff*.  
Scribo, ēre, scripsi, scriptum, v. a. 250, *to write*.  
Scriptor, ōris, m. (scribo,) *a writer*.  
Scriptus, a, um, part. (scribo.)  
Scrutatus, a, um, part.: from  
Scrutor, āri, ātus sum, v. dep. a., *to search*.  
Scyphus, i, m., *a cup, goblet*.  
Se. See Sui.  
Secundō, adv., *a second time*: from  
Sæculum, or Sæculum, i, n., *an age*.

Secundus, a, um, num. adj., ior, issimus, *second, next in rank; favorable*.  
Secūris, is, f., *an axe, a hatchet*: secūri ferire or percutere, *to behead*.  
Secuturus, a, um, part. (sequor,) *about to follow*.  
Secutus, a, um, part. (sequor,) *followed*.  
Sed, advers. conj., *but, yet*.  
Sēdeo, ēre, sedi, sessum, v. n., *to sit*.  
Sedes, is, f. (sedeo,) *a seat; a residence, habitation*.  
Seditio, ōnis, f., *a dissension, sedition*.  
Sella, æ, f., *a seat*.  
Semel, num. adv., *once*: jam semel, *once already, once before*.  
Semihōra, æ, f. (semi, half, & hora,) *half an hour*.  
Semiramis, Idis, f., *Semiramis, a queen of Assyria*.  
Semper, adv., *ever, always*.  
Senātor, ōris, m. (senex,) *a senator*.  
Senātus, ūs, m. (senex,) 126, *a council of elders, a senate*.  
Senectus, ūtis, f. 101, *old age*: from  
Senex, senis, adj., *old*: subst. m. & f., *an old man, an old woman*.  
Sensus, ūs, m. (sentio,) *sense, perception, feeling*.  
Sententia, æ, f., *an opinion*: from  
Sentio, Ire, si, sum, v. a., *to feel; to perceive*.  
Sepelio, Ire, sepelīvi or sepelīi, sepul-tum, v. a., *to bury, inter*.  
Septem, num. adj. ind., *seven*.  
Septimus, a, um, num. adj. (septem,) *the seventh*.  
Septuaginta, num. adj. ind. (septem,) *seventy*.  
Sepulcrum, i, n. (sepelio,) *a grave, tomb, sepulchre*.  
Sequor, sequi, secutus sum, v. dep. a. 226, *to follow*.  
Serēnus, a, um, adj., *clear, bright*.  
Sermo, ōnis, m., *speech, discourse*.  
Servio, Ire, Ivi or ii, Itum, v. n. (servus,) *to be a servant, to serve*.  
Servītus, ūtis, f. (servus,) *servitude, slavery*.  
Servo, āre, āvi, ātum, v. a., *to save, preserve, keep; to protect, maintain*.  
Servus, i, m., *a slave, servant*.  
Sese, the same as Se.  
Sextilis, e, adj. (sextus,) *the sixth*: Calendæ Sextiles, *the calends of the sixth month, or the first day of August — March, in the Roman calendar, being the first month*.  
Sextius, i, m., or Sestius, Sestius, *a Roman name*.

**Si**, condit. conj., *if*.  
**Sibi**, dat. of *sui*.  
**Sic**, adv., *so*; *thus*.  
**Siccus**, i, m., **Siccus** (*Dentatus*), *a brave Roman soldier*.  
**Sicilia**, æ, f., *the island of Sicily*.  
**Sidus**, Æris, n., *a constellation*; *a star*.  
**Significatûrus**, a, um, part.: from  
**Significo**, Ære, Ævi, Ætum, v. a. (*signum*  
 & *facio*), *to signify, express*.  
**Signum**, i, n., *a mark, sign*; *a signal*.  
**Silva**, or **Sylva**, æ, f., *a wood, forest*.  
**Sim**, &c. See **Sum**, 257.  
**Simeon**, Ænis, m., **Simeon**, *a son of Jacob*.  
**Simia**, æ, f., & **Simius**, i, m., *an ape*.  
**Similis**, e, adj., *like, similar*.  
**Similiter**, adv. (*similis*), *in like manner, similarly*.  
**Similitudo**, Inis, f. (*similis*), *likeness, resemblance*.  
**Simul**, adv., *together*; *at the same time*:  
*simul atque, as soon as*.  
**Sine**, prep. with abl., *without*.  
**Sinistra**, æ, f., *the left hand*.  
**Sino**, Ære, sivi, situm, v. a., *to permit, let, suffer*.  
**Sinus**, ūs, m., *a bosom*.  
**Si quis**, si qua, si quod or *si quid*, pron.  
 205, *if any, if any person or thing*.  
 This is often written **Siquis**, &c.  
**Socius**, i, m., *a companion*; *an ally*.  
**Socius**, a, um, adj., *sharing, participating, sympathetic*: *dolor socius, sympathy*.  
**Socrâtes**, is, m., **Socrates**, *an illustrious Athenian philosopher*.  
**Sol**, solis, n., *the sun*.  
**Solatium**, i, n. (*solor*, *to console*), *a consolation*.  
**Soleo**, Ære, Itus sum, v. n. pass., *to use, be accustomed or wont*.  
**Solicitudo**, Inis, f. (*solicitus*, *anxious*), *anxiety, solicitude, care*.  
**Solitus**, a, um, part. & **Pa.** (*soleo*), *wanted, usual*: *solitum*, i, n., *a usual thing*: *solito tristior, more sad than usual, uncommonly sad*.  
**Solum**, adv. (*solus*), *only, alone*.  
**Solum**, i, n., *the ground*.  
**Solus**, a, um, adj., gen. *solius*, 144, *alone, only, sole*.  
**Solvo**, Ære, solvi, solutum, v. a., *to loose, unbind*: *solvere ancoram, or simply solvere, to weigh anchor, set sail*; *to pay*; *to free, release*.  
**Somniator**, Æris, m., *a dreamer*: from  
**Somnio**, Ære, Ævi, Ætum, v. n., *to dream*: from

**Somnium**, i, n., *a dream*: from  
**Somnus**, i, m., *sleep*.  
**Sonus**, i, m., *a noise, sound*.  
**Sordidus**, a, um, adj. (*sordeo*, *to be filthy*), *filthy, equalid*; *base, mean*.  
**Soror**, Æris, f., *a sister*.  
**Sors**, sortis, f., *a lot*; *lot, fate, destiny*.  
**Spargo**, Ære, sparsi, sparsum, v. a., *to strew, scatter*.  
**Species**, Æi, f. (*specio*, *to behold*), *a view*; *an appearance, a semblance*.  
**Spectatum**, supine, *to see*: from  
**Specto**, Ære, Ævi, Ætum, v. a. freq. (*specio*, *to behold*), *to look at*; *to see*; *fig., to concern, relate to, to tend, point*.  
**Spelunca**, æ, f., *a cave*. [refer.  
**Spero**, Ære, Ævi, Ætum, v. a., *to expect*; *to hope*.  
**Spes**, ei, f. (*spero*), *hope*.  
**Spica**, æ, f., *an ear of corn*.  
**Spirans**, tis, part., *breathing*: from  
**Spiro**, Ære, Ævi, Ætum, v. n., *to breathe*.  
**Splendidus**, a, um, adj., *ior, issimus*, (*splendeo*), *bright, shining, brilliant, splendid, magnificent*.  
**Spolio**, Ære, Ævi, Ætum, v. a. (*spolium*, *spoil*), *to rob, pillage, plunder*.  
**Spondeo**, Ære, spondi, sponsum, v. a., *to promise, pledge one's self*.  
**Spontis**, gen., & **Sponte**, abl. f. (from the obsolete *spons*), *of one's own accord, freely, voluntarily*.  
**Stadium**, i, n., *a race course*.  
**Statim**, adv. (*sto*), *firmly*; *immediately*.  
**Statuo**, Ære, statui, statutum, v. a. (*sto*), *to put, place*; *to determine, resolve*.  
**Stella**, æ, f. 66 & 80, *a star*.  
**Steti**. See **Sto**.  
**Stirps**, stirpis, f., *a stock, a race*.  
**Sto**, stare, steti, statum, v. n., *to stand*.  
**Stoicus**, a, um, adj., *Stoic*: **Stoici**, subst. m. pl., *the Stoics, a sect of Grecian philosophers*.  
**Strages**, is, f. (*sterno*, *to strew*, *to prostrate*), *slaughter*.  
**Stramentum**, i, n. (*sterno*), *straw*.  
**Streptus**, ūs, m. (*strepo*, *to make a noise*), *a noise, din, uproar*.  
**Studeo**, Ære, ui, v. n. & a., *to study*; *to desire, strive*.  
**Studiōsus**, a, um, adj. (*studeo*), *fond*.  
**Sturnus**, i, m., *a starling*.  
**Suavis**, e, adj., *ior, issimus*, *sweet*.  
**Suaviter**, adv. (*suavis*), *sweetly*.  
**Sub**, prep. with acc. & abl., *under, beneath*; *near*. In composition its *b* is sometimes changed into *c, f, g, m, p, r*, before those letters; sometimes before *c, p, t*, it is changed to *a*.

**Subduco**, ēre, xi, ctum, v. a. (sub & duco,) *to draw up, raise; to take or lead away; to withdraw.*

**Subigo**, ēre, ſgi, actum, v. a. (sub & ago,) *to bring under; to subdue.*

**Subjicio**, ēre, jēci, ectum, v. a. (sub & jacio, to throw,) *to throw or bring under; to subject, make subject.*

**Subripio**, ēre, iii, reptum, v. a. (sub & rapio,) *to take away secretly; to steal, filch.*

**Subsidium**, i, n. (subsideo, to sit down,) *troops stationed in reserve; help, assistance, relief, alleviation.*

**Subsisto**, ēre, ſiti, v. a. & n. (sub & sisto, to cause to stand,) *to stop, halt.*

**Subter**, prep. with acc. & abl., *under, beneath.*

**Succedo**, ēre, cessi, cessum, v. n. (sub & cedo,) *to go under or from under; to approach; fig., to succeed, prosper.*

**Succresco**, ēre, crēvi, v. n. (sub & cresco, to grow,) *to grow beneath; to grow up after, succeed.*

**Succurro**, ēre, curri, cursum, v. n. (sub & curro,) *to run under; to run to the assistance of any one, to succor, aid.*

**Sui**, pron. 187, *of himself, of herself, of itself; of themselves.*

**Sum**, esse, fui, v. irr. n. 256, *to be; with a dat. of the person, to belong to: sunt qui, there are those who, or simply some: non est quod, there is no reason why.* With two datives *sum* may be translated *is, brings, affords, causes, serves for, &c.* With the genitive or ablative of character or quality, *sum* may be translated *to have or possess.*

**Sumendus**, a, um, part. (sumo.)

**Summus**, a, um, (sup. of *superus*,) *highest; fig., supreme, greatest: ad summum, at the most, 176.*

**Sumo**, ēre, sumpsi, sumptum, v. a., *to take, take up; to undertake.*

**Sumpsi**. See *Sumo*.

**Supellex**, lectilis, f., *household goods, furniture.*

**Super**, prep. with acc. & abl., *over; on; upon.* In composition it signifies *above, over, remaining over.*

**Superbia**, æ, f., *pride: from*

**Superbus**, a, um, adj., *proud: Tarquinius Superbus, Tarquin the Proud.*

**Superjacio**, ēre, jāci, jactum, v. a. (super & jacio, to throw,) *to throw over.*

**Supero**, āre, āvi, ātum, v. a. & n. (super,) *to surpass, excel, to be superior.*

**Superstes**, Itis, adj. (supersto, to stand

over,) *surviving, outliving: esse or vivere superstes alicui, to survive or outlive him.*

**Supersum**, esse, fui, v. n. irr. (super & sum,) *to be over and above; to remain: to survive, be still alive.*

**Supērus**, a, um, adj., comp. superior, sup. supremus or summus, 176, (super,) *that is above, higher, upper.*

**Supervēnio**, ire, vēni, ventum, v. n. (super & venio,) *to come upon.*

**Suppedito**, āre, āvi, ātum, v. a. & n., *to furnish, supply, give; to abound.*

**Supra**, adv. & prep. with acc. (supērus,) *above; beyond.*

**Surgo**, ēre, surrexi, surrectum, v. n. & a. (sub & rego,) *to rise; to raise.*

**Suscipio**, ēre, cēpi, ceptum, v. a. (sub & capio,) *to take or lift up; fig., to undertake, to commence.*

**Suspendo**, ēre, di, sum, v. a. (sub & pendo, to weigh,) *to hang.*

**Sustollo**, ēre, sustūli, sublātum, v. a. (sub & tollo,) *to take away.*

**Suus**, a, um, poss. reflexive pron. 215, (sui,) *his, hers, its, their.*

**Sylva**. See *Silva*.

**Syracūsæ**, ārum, f. pl., *Syracuse, the principal city of Sicily.*

## T.

**T.**, an abbreviation of *Titus*.

**Tabellarius**, i, m. (tabella, a tablet,) *a courier.*

**Tabūla**, æ, f., *a board; a table, tablet*

**Tāceo**, ēre, ui, itum, v. n., *to be silent*

**Tacitus**, a, um, Pa. (taceo,) *silent.*

**Talentum**, i, n., *a talent.*

**Talpa**, æ, f., *a mole.*

**Tam**, adv., *so.*

**Tamen**, advers. conj., *yet, nevertheless: neque tamen, but still not.*

**Tanquam**, or *Tanquam*, comp. conj. & adv. (tam & quam,) *just as, as if, as.*

**Tandem**, adv., *at length, finally.*

**Tango**, ēre, tetigi, tactum, v. a., *to touch.*

**Tantopere**, or *Tanto opere*, adv. (tantus & opus, ēris,) *so much, so greatly.*

**Tantum**, adv., *so much, only, alone: from*

**Tantum**, a, um, adj., *so great, so much: tantum abest ut furati simus, so far is it (viz. from our characters) that we should have stolen, i. e., so far are we from having stolen.*

**Tarquinius**, i, m., *Tarquin, the surname*

- of two kings of Rome, viz., of *Tarquinius Priscus* and of *Tarquinius Superbus*.  
**Taurus**, i, m., a bull. [bus.  
**Tecum**. See *Tu*, and *Cum*.  
**Tego**, ēre, texi, tectum, v. a., to cover.  
**Templum**, i, n., a temple.  
**Tempus**, ōris, n. 113 & 99, time.  
**Tēneo**, ēre, tenui, tentum, v. a., to hold, keep; to detain.  
**Tento**, āre, āvi, ātum, v. a. freq. (tendo, to stretch out,) to handle, to attempt.  
**Tenus**, adv. with gen., or prep. with abl., up to, as far as. It is placed after its noun.  
**Tepor**, ōris, m. (tepeo, to be tepid,) warmth.  
**Terra**, ē, f., the earth; the ground, soil; a country; a land.  
**Tertius**, a, um, num. adj. (tyes,) third.  
**Testis**, is, c., a witness.  
**Testor**, āri, ātus sum, v. dep. a. (testis,) to bear witness, testify, attest.  
**Testūdo**, inis, f., a tortoise.  
**Tetrarchia**, ē, f., the dominions of a tetrarch, a tetrarchy.  
**Teucra**, ē, f., Troy.  
**Teutōni**, ōrum, m. pl., the Teutons, a people of Germany.  
**Theātrum**, i, n., a theatre.  
**Theophrastus**, i, m., *Theophrastus*, a Grecian philosopher.  
**Thermopylæ**, ārum, f. pl., *Thermopylæ*, a narrow passage in *Thessaly*, between mount *Œta* and the sea.  
**Thessalonica**, ē, f., *Thessalonica*, a city of Macedonia.  
**Thronus**, i, m., a throne.  
**Tibēris**, is, m., the *Tiber*, a river of Italy, 117.  
**Tibi**, dat. sing. of *tu*.  
**Timeo**, ēre, ui, v. a. & n., to fear.  
**Timidus**, a, um, adj. (timeo,) timorous, fearful.  
**Timor**, ōris, m. (timeo,) fear, dread, apprehension.  
**Timōtheus**, i, m. (a trisyllable,) *Timotheus*, a Grecian general.  
**Tingo**, ēre, nxi, nctum, v. a., to wet, moisten; to tinge, dye, stain.  
**Titus**, i, m., *Titus*, a Roman prænomcn.  
**Toga**, ē, f., the outer garment of Roman citizens, the toga, a gown, a robe.  
**Tolerandus**, a, um, part.: from  
**Tolēro**, āre, āvi, ātum, v. a., to bear, endure, sustain.  
**Tollo**, ēre, tolli, v. a., to take away.  
**Torques**, is, m. & f. (torqueo, to twist,) a twisted neck chain, necklace, collar.  
**Torridus**, a, um, adj. (torreo, to parch,) dry, parched, sultry, hot.  
**Torvus**, a, um, adj., grim, savage.  
**Totidem**, num. adj. ind. (tot, so many,) so many, as many.  
**Tōtus**, a, um, gen. totius, adj. 144, all, all the, the whole.  
**Trado**, ēre, didi, dītum, v. a. (trans & do,) to hand over, transmit; to commit, consign.  
**Trajicio**, ēre, jēci, jectum, v. a. & n. (trans & jacio, to throw,) to throw over; to pass over.  
**Trans**, prep. with acc., across, over, beyond. In composition, before a consonant, *trans* sometimes becomes *tra*.  
**Transeo**, ire, ivi, itum, v. irr. a. (trans & eo,) 301, to pass over.  
**Transfēro**, ferre, tūli, lātum, v. irr. a. (trans & fero,) to transport, transfer, to carry over.  
**Trebia**, ē, m., *Trebia* or *Trebbia*, a river in Upper Italy.  
**Trēmo**, ēre, ui, v. n. & a., to tremble, quiver, shake.  
**Tres**, tria, num. adj. 149, three.  
**Triennium**, i, n. (tres & annus,) three years.  
**Triginta**, nūm. adj. ind. (tres,) thirty.  
**Tristis**, e, adj., ior, issimus, sad, sorrowful, dejected.  
**Triticum**, i, n., wheat.  
**Triumpho**, āre, āvi, ātum, v. n., to triumph: triumphāre triumphum, to celebrate a triumph: from  
**Triumphus**, i, m., a triumphal procession, a triumph.  
**Træzen**, ōnis, f., *Træzen*, a town of the Peloponnesus.  
**Troja**, ē, f., *Troy*, a famous city of Asia Minor: hence  
**Trojānus**, a, um, adj., Trojan.  
**Trophonius**, ii, m., a title of *Jupiter*.  
**Tu**, tui, subst. pron. 187, thou, you.  
**Tubicen**, inis, m. (tuba, a trumpet, & cano,) a trumpeter.  
**Tuli**. See *Fero*.  
**Tullus**, i, m., *Tullus*, a Roman prænomcn.  
**Tum**, adv., then, thereupon: tum temporis, at that time, 377.  
**Tumultus**, ūs, m. (tumeo, to swell,) an uproar, tumult.  
**Tunc**, adv., then.  
**Turba**, ē, f., a multitude, a retinue.  
**Turranus**, i, m., *Turranus*, a Roman.  
**Turris**, is, f., a tower, 91.  
**Tusci**, ōrum, m., the *Tuscans* or *Etruscans*.

Tute, pron. intensive for tu ipse, *thou thyself*.

Tutor, āri, ātus sum, v. dep. a. (tutus,) *to defend, protect*.

Tutus, a, um, adj., ior, issimus, Pa. (tueor, to watch, guard,) *safe, secure*.

Tuus, a, um, poss. pron. (tu,) *thy, your*.

Tyrrhēnus, a, um, adj., *Tyrrhenian, Etrurian, Tuscan*.

Tyrus, i, f., *Tyre, a city of Phœnicia*.

## U.

Ubertas, ātis, f. (uber, fruitful,) *fruitfulness, abundance, plenty*.

Ubi, adv., *where; when*.

Ubique, adv., *every where*.

Ulciscor, i, ultus sum, v. dep. a., *to avenge, punish; to revenge*.

Ullus, a, um, gen. ullus, adj. 144, *any, any one*.

Umbra, æ, f., *a shade, shadow*.

Unda, æ, f., *a wave; water*.

Unde, adv., *whence, from which*.

Undēcim, num. adj. ind. (unus & decem,) *eleven*.

Unguis, is, m., *a nail, a claw*.

Unicē, adv. (unicus, one only,) *solely, singularly; exceedingly*.

Universus, a, um, adj. (unus & verto,) *all, whole, universal*.

Unus, a, um, gen. unus, adj. 144, *one, an or a; one only, alone: omnes ad unum, all without exception: filia, quam habebat unam, i. e., his only daughter*.

Unusquisque, unaquæque, unumquodque, (or separately, Unus quisque, &c.,) gen. uniuscujusque, indefinite pron. 205, *each, each one*.

Urbs, is, f. 114 & 95, *a city; the city, i. e., Rome*.

Ursus, i, m., *a bear*.

Usque, adv., *all the way, even to, as far as*.

Usus, ūs, m. (utor,) *use, need*.

Usus, a, um, part. (utor.)

Ut, comp. & fin., conj. & adv., *that, as, as to; when, as soon as; how: ut qui, inasmuch as he: after verbs of fearing, that not*.

Uter, ultra, utrum, gen. utrius, adj. 144, *which of the two, which*.

Uterque, utrāque, utrumque, gen. utriusque, adj. (uter & que,) 144, *both, each*.

Utilis, e, adj., *useful: from*

Utor, uti, usus sum, v. dep., *to use, make use of, exercise, employ, exert*.

Uva, æ, f., *a cluster of grapes*.

Uxor, ōris, f., *a wife, spouse*.

## V.

Vacca, æ, f., *a cow*.

Vaco, āre, āvi, ātum, v. n., *to be empty, free from, destitute of*.

Vacuus, a, um, adj. (vaco,) *empty, void, free*.

Vado, ēre, vasi, vasum, v. n., *to go*.

Vadium, i, n., *a shallow place, ford*.

Vagor, āri, ātus sum, v. dep. n., *to wander, stroll about, ramble, run about*.

Valerius, i, m., *Valerius, a Roman name*.

Vallis, is, f., *a valley, vale*.

Vanitas, ātis, f. (vanus, empty,) *emptiness, vanity*.

Varius, i, m., *Varius, a Roman name*.

Varius, a, um, adj., *various*.

Ve, enclitic disj. conj., *or*.

Vehementer, adv. (vehemens, vehement,) *vehemently; extremely, very much*.

Vehendus, a, um, part.: *from*

Veho, ēre, xi, ctum, v. a., *to bear, carry, convey*.

Veii, ōrum, m. pl. (pronounced *Vo-yi*,) *Veii, a very ancient city of Etruria*.

Velle. See Volo.

Velox, ōcis, adj., *swift, rapid*.

Vendo, ēre, dīdi, dtum, v. a., *to sell*.

Venēror, āri, ātus sum, v. dep. a., *to reverence, worship, pay respect to, make obeisance to*.

Venia, æ, f., *grace, indulgence, pardon, forgiveness: bonā cum veniā, with your leave, with your permission*.

Veniens, tis, part., *coming: from*

Vēnio, īre, vēni, ventum, v. n., *to come*.

Vēnor, āri, ātus sum, v. dep. n. & a., *to hunt*.

Ventūrus, a, um, part. (venio,) *about to come*.

Ventus, i, m., *the wind*.

Venus, ūs, m., *sale: venum, for ad venum, for sale*.

Ver, veris, n., *spring*.

Verax, ācis, adj., *veracious, truth-telling*.

Verbum, i, n., *a word*.

Vereor, ēri, Itus sum, v. dep. a. & n., *to fear, be afraid*.

Vergasillaunus, i, m., *Vergasillaunus, a chief of the Arverni, a people of Gaul*.

Veritas, ātis, f. (verus,) *truth*.

Vernus, a, um, adj. (ver,) *of spring, vernal, spring*.



- Verò, adverb. conj. (verus,) in truth; but in fact, but. It commonly occupies the second place in a sentence, sometimes the third.
- Verres, is, m., *Verres* (C. Cornelius), a Roman prætor.
- Versicolor, òris, adj. (verto & color, color,) of various or divers colors.
- Verto, ère, versi, versum, v. a. & n., to turn, to change.
- Verum, i, n., truth: from
- Verus, a, um, adj., ior, iussumus, true; real.
- Vescor, vesci, v. dep. n., to eat, feed; to subsist upon, 426. [Gaul.]
- Vesontio, ònis, f., *Besançon*, a town of
- Vester, tra, trum, poss. pron. (vos,) 143, your.
- Vestigium, i, n., a footstep, track.
- Vestis, is, f., a garment, dress.
- Via, æ, f., a way, road.
- Viator, òris, m. (via,) a traveller.
- Vici. See Vinco.
- Victoria, æ, f. (victor, victorious,) victory.
- Victus, a, um, part. (vinco.)
- Videns, tis, part., seeing: from
- Video, ère, vidi, visum, v. a. 250, to see.
- Videor, èri, visus sum, v. pass. (video,) to be looked upon, to appear, seem.
- Vigeo, ère, ui, v. n., to thrive, flourish.
- Vigilantia, æ, f. (vigilans, watchful,) vigilance, watchfulness, wakefulness.
- Vigilo, àre, àvi, àtum, v. a. (vigil, awake,) to watch, be watchful.
- Viginti, num. adj. ind., twenty. [villa.]
- Villa, æ, f., a country house, farm house.
- Vinco, ère, vici, victum, v. a., to conquer, overcome.
- Vindico, àre, àvi, àtum, v. a., to claim, demand, arrogate.
- Vinum, i, n., wine.
- Vir, viri, m. 87, a man; a husband.
- Vireo, ère, ui, v. n., to be green.
- Vires, ium, f. pl. See Vis.
- Virgo, inis, f., a maid, a virgin.
- Virtus, ùtis, f. (vir,) 101, manliness; goodness, virtue, merit.
- Vis, vis, f. (pl. vires), 125, force strength, violence; a quantity: vis pecunia, a great sum: vis solis, the intense heat of the sun.
- Vita, æ, f., life.
- Vitis, is, f., a vine, grape vine.
- Vitium, i, n., a fault; crime, vice.
- Vitrum, i, n., glass.
- Vittington, m., *Whittington*, 6.
- Vivens, tis, part., living: from
- Vivo, ère, vixi, victum, v. n., to live; to reside; dwell, be.
- Vix, adv., hardly, scarcely.
- Vixi. See Vivo.
- Vobiscum. See Tu, and Cum.
- Vociferor, àri, àtus sum, v. dep. n. & a. (vox & fero,) to cry out, vociferate, exclaim.
- Voco, àre, àvi, àtum, v. a. 250, (vox,) to call, summon.
- Volandi, ger. (volo, àre.)
- Volatus, ùs, m., flight: from
- Volo, àre, àvi, àtum, v. n., to fly.
- Volo, velle, volui, v. irr. a., to wish, be willing; to purpose.
- Volucer, cris, cre, adj. (volo, àre,) flying, winged: subst., volucres, um, f. pl., birds.
- Voluptas, àtis, f., pleasure.
- Volusenus, i, m., *Volusenus*, a Roman officer.
- Volütans, tis, part., wallowing: from
- Volütò, àre, àvi, àtum, v. a. freq. (volvo, to roll,) to roll, tumble: se volütäre, to roll about, wallow.
- Voro, àre, àvi, àtum, v. a., to devour.
- Vos. See Tu.
- Vox, vocis, f. 95, a voice.
- Vulcanus, i, m., *Vulcan*, the son of Jupiter and Juno.
- Vulgus, i, n. & m., the vulgar, the multitude.
- Vulpes, is, f., a fox.
- Vult, &c. See Volo.

## Z.

Zeno, ònis, m., *Zeno*, a Grecian philosopher.



